

**EVERYDAY**

6 Weeks

MAY 1995

With **PRACTICAL**

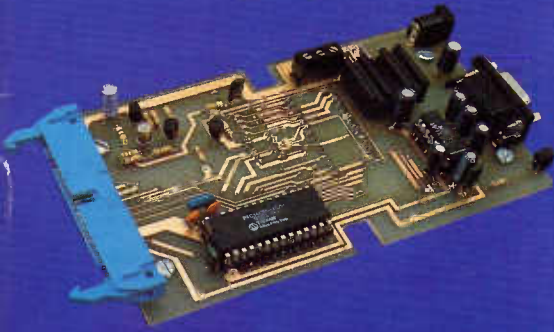
# **ELECTRONICS**

INCORPORATING ELECTRONICS MONTHLY

FULLY S.O.R. £2.25

## **PIC-DATS**

PIC Microcontroller  
Development and  
Training System

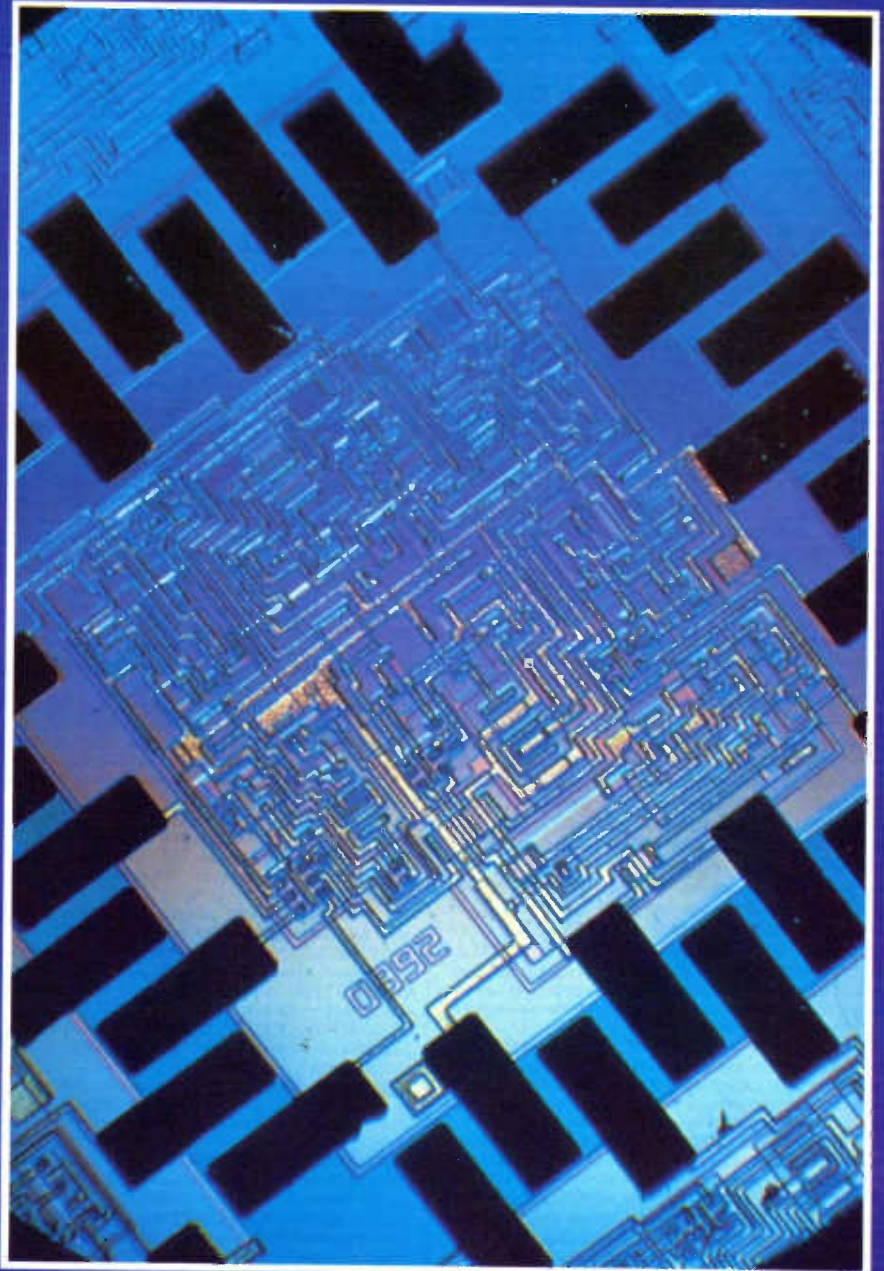


**RF SIGNAL GENERATOR**  
*1.5MHz to 30MHz*

**MIDI PEDAL UNIT**  
Sustain, Portamento  
or Soft Pedal

**INGENUITY UNLIMITED**  
*Readers Circuit Ideas*

**LAS VEGAS CONSUMER  
ELECTRONICS SHOW**  
Report by Barry Fox



THE No. 1 INDEPENDENT  
MAGAZINE FOR  
ELECTRONICS TECHNOLOGY  
& COMPUTER PROJECTS





ISSN 0262 3617  
PROJECTS... THEORY... NEWS...  
COMMENT... POPULAR FEATURES...

VOL. 24 No. 5

MAY 1995

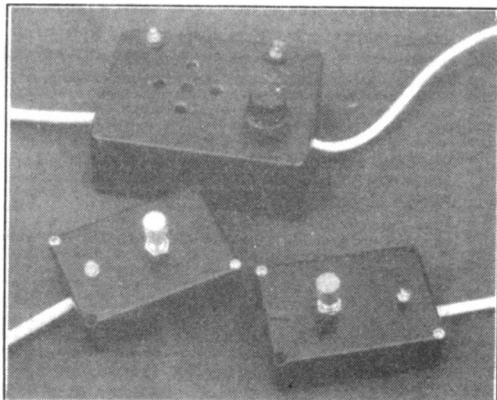
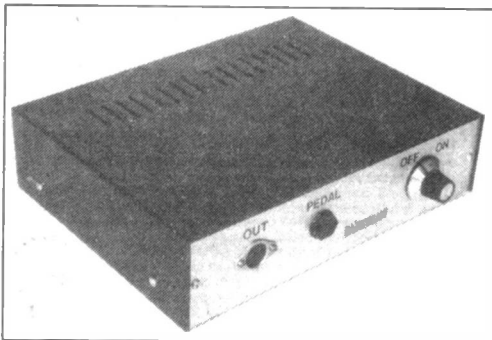
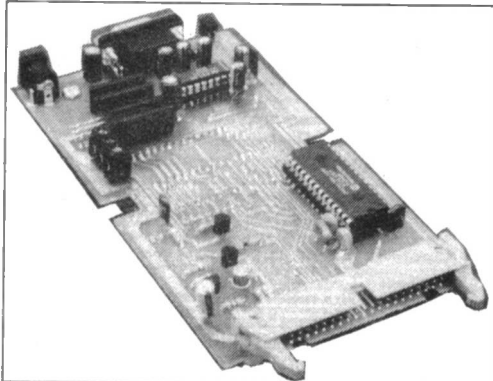
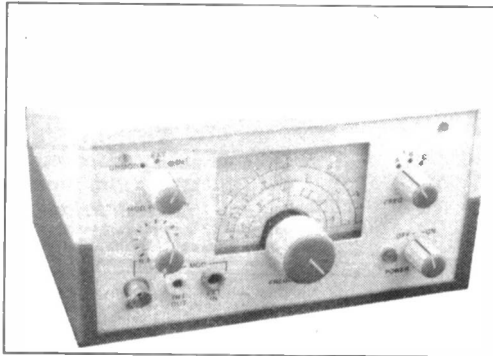
# EVERYDAY

With **PRACTICAL**

# ELECTRONICS

INCORPORATING ELECTRONICS MONTHLY

The No. 1 Independent Magazine for Electronics,  
Technology and Computer Projects



© Wimborne Publishing Ltd 1995. Copyright in all drawings, photographs and articles published in **EVERYDAY with PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS** is fully protected, and reproduction or imitations in whole or in part are expressly forbidden.

Our June '95 issue will be published on Friday, 5 May 1995. See page 339 for details.

## Projects

- PIC-DATS** by Mark Stuart 350  
An affordable easy-to-build PIC Development And Training System for the PIC16C5X family of microcontrollers
- R.F. SIGNAL GENERATOR** by Steve Knight 366  
A high performance piece of test gear. Covers the range 1-5MHz to 30MHz, in three switched bands
- MIDI PEDAL** by Robert Penfold 381  
Can be set up as a Sustain, Portamento or Soft Pedal
- CLUB VOTE TOTALISER** by John Linsley Hood 388  
A secret ballot counter
- NAME OF THE GAME - 3 ON YOUR MARKS and GAMES TIMER** by Roy Bebbington 402  
Easy-build modules to enhance your quiz and party games

## Series

- INGENUITY UNLIMITED** by Enthusiastic Readers 360  
The circuit showcase for readers' designs
- INTERFACE** by Robert Penfold 374  
The page for computer enthusiasts - Biofeedback
- ELECTRONICS FROM THE GROUND UP - 8** 394  
by Mike Tooley B.A.  
First steps in understanding electronics, with optional computer aided design software. Introducing Bistables
- TECHNIQUES - ACTUALLY DOING IT** by Robert Penfold 400  
A case for keeping up to scratch
- AMATEUR RADIO** by Tony Smith G4FAI 416  
Upstar in OZ; Clear Message; IARU News; VE Celebrations

## Features

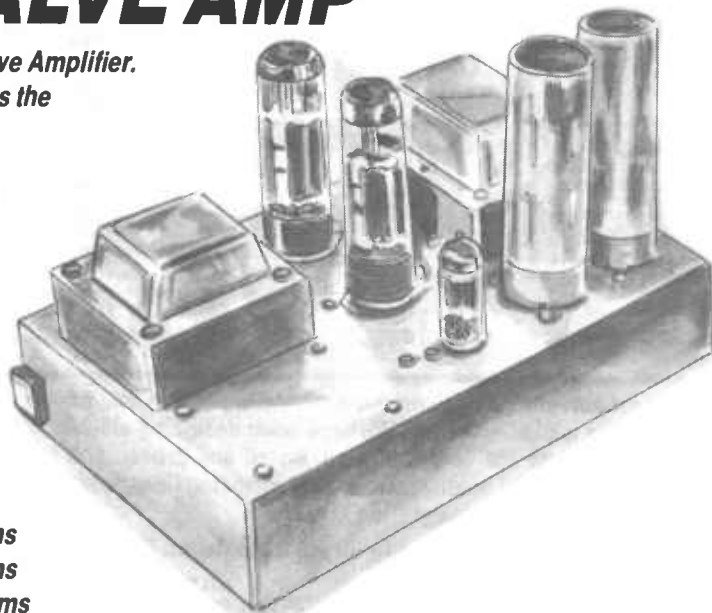
- EDITORIAL** 349
- INNOVATIONS** 356  
Everyday news from the world of electronics
- NEW TECHNOLOGY UPDATE** by Ian Poole 358  
LEAPing ahead of CMOS
- LAS VEGAS SHOW REPORT** by Barry Fox 362  
A look behind the scenes at the American Consumer Electronics Show to see whats happening over there before it reaches here
- BACK ISSUES** Did you miss these? 376
- ELECTRONICS VIDEOS** 386  
Our range of educational videos
- SHOPTALK** with David Barrington 391  
Component buying for EPE projects
- FOX REPORT** by Barry Fox 392  
Not playing the Game
- OHM SWEET OHM** by Max Fidling 407  
Max and his devoted companion Piddles have a sticky problem on their hands/paws
- ELECTRONICS SOFTWARE** 408  
Educational software - Electronics Principles II, Electronics PC Toolbox 2.0, GCSE Electronics 2.0, and GCSE Mathematics
- DIRECT BOOK SERVICE** 411  
A wide range of technical books available by mail order
- PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD SERVICE** 414  
PCBs for EPE projects - some at a knock-down price!
- ADVERTISERS INDEX** 420

Readers Service ● Editorial and Advertisement Departments 349



# EPE HiFi VALVE AMP

Here as promised is the EPE HiFi Valve Amplifier. Designed to sound at least as good as the Quad II power-amp described in the February 1994 issue. The design is not a rehashed 1950's circuit. It is based around a brand new hybrid topology combining the positive attributes of vacuum and solid-state technologies. This amp enables the valve sound to be obtained without suffering "antique dealer" prices.



## SPECIFICATION

**Power Output:** 30W r.m.s. into 4 ohms

24W r.m.s. into 8 ohms

17W r.m.s. into 15 ohms

**Input Sensitivity:** 300mV for full output

**Distortion:** less than 0.1% THD at 15W into 8 ohms in midband.

0.25% at 50Hz mostly second and third harmonic

**Power Consumption:** 95W

**Signal-to-Noise/Hum Ratio:** - 100dB

**Frequency Response:** 20Hz to 20kHz plus and minus 0.2dB

## PIC LIGHT CHASER

As a follow up to this month's PIC-DATS project we present a Light Chaser design to demonstrate PIC project development and programming. The unit has the following features:

- ★ Four independent channels
- ★ 500W per channel output
- ★ Variable speed, multiple chase patterns
- ★ Can be battery powered during testing and development
- ★ Safe transformer and opto isolation
- ★ PIC allows generation of your own display pattern
- ★ Pre-programmed PIC and/or separate software available

This versatile design provides an excellent demonstration of PIC microcontroller use, but is also an interesting and versatile project in its own right.

## SMART CARDS

What they are, how they work, where they are going, are they secure? Before long most of us will be using Smart Cards of one type or another, in this feature Barry Fox looks at the present and future Smart Card scene paying particular attention to security.

EVERYDAY

With PRACTICAL

# ELECTRONICS

JUNE '95 ISSUE ON SALE FRIDAY, MAY 5

# SURVEILLANCE PROFESSIONAL QUALITY KITS

## No. 1 for Kits

Whether your requirement for surveillance equipment is amateur, professional or you are just fascinated by this unique area of electronics SUMA DESIGNS has a kit to fit the bill. We have been designing electronic surveillance equipment for over 12 years and you can be sure that all our kits are very well tried, tested and proven and come complete with full instructions, circuit diagrams, assembly details and all high quality components including fibreglass PCB. Unless otherwise stated all transmitters are tuneable and can be received on an ordinary VHF FM radio.

**Genuine SUMA kits available only direct from Suma Designs. Beware inferior imitations!**

### UTX Ultra-miniature Room Transmitter

Smallest room transmitter kit in the world! Incredible 10mm x 20mm including mic. 3-12V operation. 500m range.....£16.45

### MTX Micro-miniature Room Transmitter

Best-selling micro-miniature Room Transmitter  
Just 17mm x 17mm including mic. 3-12V operation. 1000m range.....£13.45

### STX High-performance Room Transmitter

Hi performance transmitter with a buffered output stage for greater stability and range. Measures 22mm x 22mm including mic. 6-12V operation, 1500m range.....£15.45

### VT500 High-power Room Transmitter

Powerful 250mW output providing excellent range and performance. Size 20mm x 40mm. 9-12V operation. 3000m range.....£16.45

### VXT Voice Activated Transmitter

Triggers only when sounds are detected. Very low standby current. Variable sensitivity and delay with LED indicator. Size 20mm x 67mm. 9V operation. 1000m range...£19.45

### HYX400 Mains Powered Room Transmitter

Connects directly to 240V AC supply for long-term monitoring. Size 30mm x 35mm. 500m range.....£19.45

### SCRX Subcarrier Scrambled Room Transmitter

Scrambled output from this transmitter cannot be monitored without the SCDM decoder connected to the receiver. Size 20mm x 67mm. 9V operation. 1000m range.....£22.95

### SCLX Subcarrier Telephone Transmitter

Connects to telephone line anywhere, requires no batteries. Output scrambled so requires SCDM connected to receiver. Size 32mm x 37mm. 1000m range.....£23.95

### SCDM Subcarrier Decoder Unit for SCRX

Connects to receiver earphone socket and provides decoded audio output to headphones. Size 32mm x 70mm. 9-12V operation.....£22.95

### ATR2 Micro Size Telephone Recording Interface

Connects between telephone line (anywhere) and cassette recorder. Switches tape automatically as phone is used. All conversations recorded. Size 16mm x 32mm. Powered from line.....£13.45

### UTLX Ultra-miniature Telephone Transmitter

Smallest telephone transmitter kit available. Incredible size of 10mm x 20mm! Connects to line (anywhere) and switches on and off with phone use. All conversation transmitted. Powered from line. 500m range.....£15.95

### TLX700 Micro-miniature Telephone Transmitter

Best-selling telephone transmitter. Being 20mm x 20mm it is easier to assemble than UTLX. Connects to line (anywhere) and switches on and off with phone use. All conversations transmitted. Powered from line. 1000m range.....£13.45

### STLX High-performance Telephone Transmitter

High performance transmitter with buffered output stage providing excellent stability and performance. Connects to line (anywhere) and switches on and off with phone use. All conversations transmitted. Powered from line. Size 22mm x 22mm. 1500m range.....£16.45

### TX900 Signalling/Tracking Transmitter

Transmits a continuous stream of audio pulses with variable tone and rate. Ideal for signalling or tracking purposes. High power output giving range up to 3000m. Size 25mm x 63mm. 9V operation.....£22.95

### CD400 Pocket Bug Detector/Locator

LED and piezo bleeper pulse slowly, rate of pulse and pitch of tone increase as you approach signal. Gain control allows pinpointing of source. Size 45mm x 54mm. 9V operation.....£30.95

### CD600 Professional Bug Detector/Locator

Multicolour readout of signal strength with variable rate bleeper and variable sensitivity used to detect and locate hidden transmitters. Switch to AUDIO CONFORM mode to distinguish between localised bug transmission and normal legitimate signals such as pagers, cellular, taxis etc. Size 70mm x 100mm. 9V operation.....£50.95

### QLX180 Crystal Controlled Room Transmitter

Narrow band FM transmitter for the ultimate in privacy. Operates on 180 MHz and requires the use of a scanner receiver or our QRX180 kit (see catalogue). Size 20mm x 67mm. 9V operation. 1000m range.....£40.95

### QLX180 Crystal Controlled Telephone Transmitter

As per QTX180 but connects to telephone line to monitor both sides of conversations. 20mm x 67mm. 9V operation. 1000m range.....£40.95

### QSX180 Line Powered Crystal Controlled Phone Transmitter

As per QLX180 but draws power requirements from line. No batteries required. Size 32mm x 37mm. Range 500m.....£35.95

### QRX180 Crystal Controlled FM Receiver

For monitoring any of the 'Q' range transmitters. High sensitivity unit. All RF section supplied as a pre-built and aligned module ready to connect on board so no difficulty setting up. Output to headphones. 60mm x 75mm. 9V operation.....£60.95

**A build-up service is available on all our kits if required.**

UK customers please send cheques, POs or registered cash. Please add £1.50 per order for P&P. Goods despatched ASAP allowing for cheque clearance. Overseas customers send sterling bank draft and add £5.00 per order for shipment. Credit card orders welcomed on 0827 714476.

**OUR LATEST CATALOGUE CONTAINING MANY MORE NEW SURVEILLANCE KITS NOW AVAILABLE. SEND TWO FIRST CLASS STAMPS OR OVERSEAS SEND TWO IRCS.**

## ★★★ Specials ★★★

### DLTX/DLRX Radio Control Switch

Remote control anything around your home or garden, outside lights, alarms, paging system etc. System consists of a small VHF transmitter with digital encoder and receiver unit with decoder and relay output, momentary or alternate, 8-way di1 switches on both boards set your own unique security code. TX size 45mm x 45mm. RX size 35mm x 90mm. Both 9V operation. Range up to 200m.

Complete System (2 kits).....£50.95  
Individual Transmitter DLTX.....£19.95  
Individual Receiver DLRX.....£37.95

### MBX-1 Hi-Fi Micro Broadcaster

Not technically a surveillance device but a great idea! Connects to the headphone output of your Hi-Fi, tape or CD and transmits Hi-Fi quality to a nearby radio. Listen to your favourite music anywhere around the house, garden, in the bath or in the garage and you don't have to put up with the DJ's choice and boring waffle. Size 27mm x 60mm. 9V operation. 250m range.....£20.95

**SUMA  
DESIGNS**

DEPT. EE

THE WORKSHOPS, 95 MAIN ROAD,  
BAXTERLEY. NEAR ATHERSTONE,  
WARWICKSHIRE CV9 2LE

VISITORS STRICTLY BY APPOINTMENT ONLY



Tel/Fax:  
**01827 714476**

Take the

# Quickroute

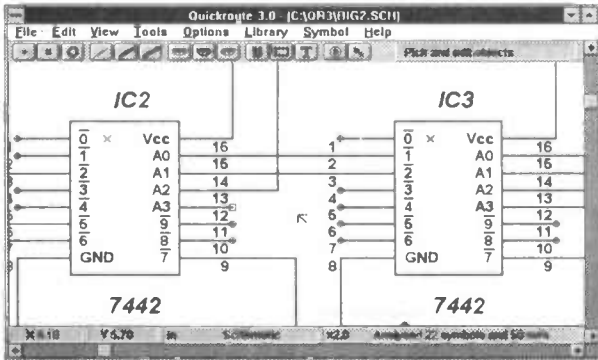
to successful PCB & Schematic Design

Ask about  
Designer Special  
for just  
£59 + VAT

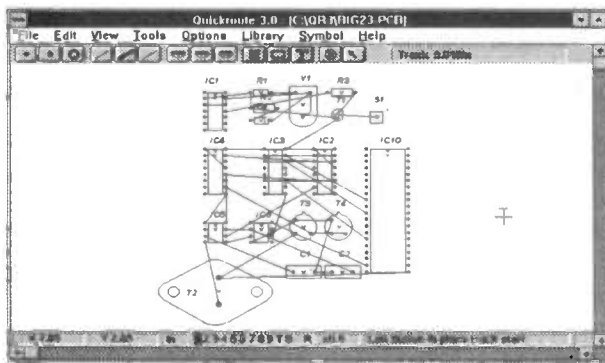
'moving from schematic to layout could not be easier.'  
Electronics World & WW Jan '95

'For some time Quickroute has been one of the leading PCB CAD software packages.'  
The latest Windows version is well worth examining.'  
Everyday with Practical Electronics Feb '95

Design PCBs and Schematics quickly



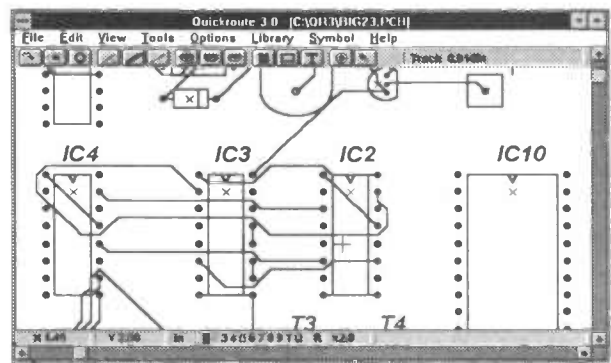
After schematic capture, components can be re-arranged prior to manual or automatic routing.



	Auto Router Max Layers	Schematic Capture	Gerber & NC-Drill	Design Size K nodes
DESIGNER	2 Standard	None	None	10
DESIGNER+	2 Medium	None	Export	20
PRO	8 Fast	Standard	Export	30
PRO+	8 Fast	Advanced	Export/ Import*	40

\*PRO+ can import Gerber files

All versions include an auto-router.



Telephone or FAX POWERware on 0161 449 7101

POWERware, 14 Ley Lane,  
Marple Bridge, Stockport,  
SK6 5DD, UK.



Quickroute 3.0 for Windows<sup>TM</sup> 3.1

DESIGNER £99.00 DESIGNER+ £149.00

PRO £199.00 PRO+ £299.00

All prices exclude post & packing, and V.A.T.

DEMO  
DISK  
Available

# SUMMER 1995 CATALOGUE



The Summer '95 edition has 280 pages packed with over 4000 products and now with news and features including a full construction project.

► The computer section is greatly increased with new ranges of equipment and accessories for PCs including:

Mother boards, CPUs and SIMMs  
CD ROM drives and hard drives  
Sound cards, I/O cards, disc drive cards and video cards  
Mice, trackerballs and joysticks  
Power supplies and cases

**£1.95**  
+ 30p p&p

- Feature project for an EPROM programmer
- New 20MHz 'scope from Leader, training systems from Flight and an extended range of mobile phone batteries and accessories from Uniross
- Latest addition from Velleman kits including a video digitiser card
- 280 pages, 26 sections, over 4000 products from some of the worlds finest manufactures and suppliers
- Available at most large newsagents, from 13th April, or directly from Cirkit
- **Send for your copy today!**

## Cirkit

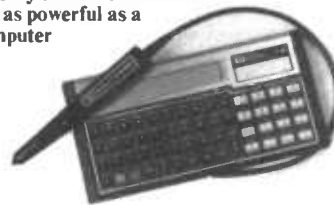


### Cirkit Distribution Ltd

Park Lane · Broxbourne · Hertfordshire · EN10 7NQ  
Telephone: 01992 448899 · Fax: 01992 471314

## HEWLETT PACKARD HP71B

As easy to use as a calculator but as powerful as a computer



**BARCODE READER**  
Smart wand

– Automatically recognises and decodes all major bar-code standards.

- A powerful set of basic functions, statements, and operators – over 230 in all – many larger computers don't have a set of basic instructions this complete.
- Advanced statistics functions enabling computations on up to 15 independent variables.
- Recursive subprograms and user defined functions.
- An advanced internal file system for storing programs and data – The HP71 has continuous memory – when you turn the computer off it retains programs and data.
- A keyboard that can be easily customised for your specific application.
- HP-IL Interface pre-installed to create a system that can print, plot, store, retrieve and display information. Control or read instruments or speak to other computers. 5000 bytes/sec.
- Built in ROM includes 46 separate commands, Interface to HP-1L, HP-1B, RS232C, GPIO or series 80. Includes connection cables.

These are second users systems, ex NHS, are fully tested and working but have no programming (THAT IS UPTO YOU).

HP71B.....	£29.95
Bar-code Reader.....	£12.95
A.C. Power Supply.....	£4.95
(Works from batteries normally)	
Keyboard Overlay.....	£1.00
(Limited quantities)	
(Unknown Program - Memory Modules (2 different types).....	£3.00
(Limited quantities)	
Complete kit of HP71B, Bar-code Reader and power supply.....	£39.50

(Prices include VAT - Delivery Next day £3.00)  
(Currently selling in US for over £500!)

**INTERCONNECTIONS LTD**  
Unit 41, InShops, Wellington Centre  
Aldershot, Hants, GU11 5DB  
Tel: (01252) 341900 Fax: (01293) 822786

Please rush me

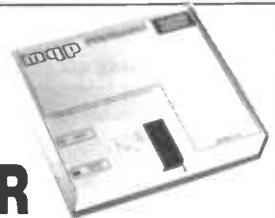
- HP71B Powerful Calc. Computer a £29.95
- Bar-code Reader a £12.95
- Power Supply a £4.95
- Keyboard overlay a £1.00
- Memory module a £3.00
- Complete kit of HP71B, Bar-code Reader and Power Supply a £39.50

Please debit credit card

No. .... Exp. ....  
Name .....  
Address .....  
Postcode .....

Total payment £..... + £3 delivery = £..... Tel. ....  
We accept Mastercard, Visa, Cheques or money orders - please post the above form to us, or Fax it, or Telephone with a verbal credit card order.

## SYSTEM 200 DEVICE PROGRAMMER



### SYSTEM

Programs 24, 28, 32 pin EPROMS, EE-PROMS, FLASH and Emulators as standard, quickly, reliably and at low cost.

Expandable to cover virtually any programmable part including serial E<sup>2</sup>, PALS, GALS, EPLD's and microcontrollers from all manufacturers.

### DESIGN

Not a plug in card but connects to the PC serial or parallel port; it comes complete with powerful yet easy to control software, cable and manual.

### SUPPORT

UK design, manufacture and support. Same day dispatch, 12 month warranty. 10 day money back guarantee.

**ASK FOR FREE INFORMATION PACK**



**MQP ELECTRONICS Ltd.**

Unit 2, Park Road Centre, Malmesbury, Wiltshire, SN16 0BX UK  
TEL. 01666 825146 FAX. 01666 825141

GERMANY 089/4602071; NORWAY 0702-17890; ITALY 02 92 10 3554  
FRANCE (1)69.41.28.01; IRELAND 1-2800395; SWEDEN 08-590-32185;  
Also from ELECTROSPEED UK



# LOADS MORE SUPER SURPLUS OFFERS!

## HIGH VOLT CAPS

- X3215 33µF 250V size 25x16 5/£1.00
- X3191 100µF 160V size 40x25 3/£1.00
- X3189 100µF 400V size 31x25 DP 3.89 £2.00
- X3221 150µF 385V size 48x36 DP 3.88 £2.00
- X3190 470µF 350V size 51x30 DP 8.00 £3.00

## AERIAL REEL



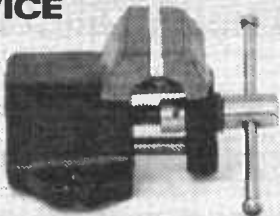
T1048A 10m co-axial aerial extension lead on a compact wind-on reel. Reel contains a built-in TV/radio splitter. Usually £5.95. NOW £3.50

## IONIZER



B047E A compact, stylish ionizer and air purifier designed specifically for car, truck and bus use with a coverage volume of 14m<sup>3</sup>. Removes unpleasant smells, airborne dust, bacteria, tobacco smoke, etc. Supplied with a double sided self adhesive pad. Power 12Vdc 1.8W. Dims: 110x65mm. Price £2.95

## VICE



YO10AC Cast steel miniature bench vice. 85mm jaws open to 80mm. Two bolt fixing to bench. Red enamel finish. Dims 100x65x70mm. Only £4.95

## MICROPHONE



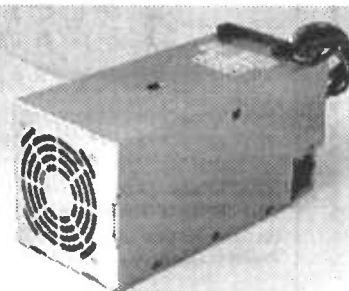
Z5964 Audix HM230S/Tact UDM100 professional dynamic mic with on/off switch and cardoid characteristics. 5m lead with XLR skt fitted mic end. Impressive spec! Supplied with clip and adaptor, individually boxed. List price £44.08. Our Price £19.95

## 99P CLOCK



Z3873 Super Offer! A complete clock in a 40x25mm module. 9V operation with sleep & snooze, 24hr alarm, PM, colon and alarm indicators. Simple fast/slow setting controls. 5 display modes. 12/24hr selectable, display brightness control. Full info supplied. All this for 99p!

## POWER SUPPLIES



Z9157 One of the best power supplies we've seen for the money - this 397 watt switch mode beauty is one of the highest quality, made by Delta Electronics Inc. Removed from equipment, but in excellent condition (less than a year old!) the unit is totally enclosed in a steel case 340x152x152mm. It has an IEC mains inlet with suppressor fitted and on/off mains rocker switch, and all outputs are on leads with power connectors. Now for the spec: Inputs: 100-120V @ 10A or 200-240V @ 8A. Outputs +5V @ 40A; +12V @ 15A; -5V @ 1A; -12V @ 1A switchable on front panel. A 12Vdc 120x120mm fan is fitted at the rear of the case. Current distributor price of a unit of this ilk would be around £400. Save 92%

**Our Price £29.95**

+ This Month! FREE one year subscription to Greenweld Guardian

Another fine selection of SMPSUs recently arrived. These are all ex-equip, but in perfect working order. All are 115/230 Vac input. Do not exceed maximum wattage when loading outputs.



Z5961 Astec AC9232 50W unit. +12V 2.5A; +5V 6A; 5V 0.5A; 12V 0.5A. £12.95

Z5952 Astec SA70A-3400 70W unit. +5V 8A; +12V 3.5A; -12V 1A; -5V 0.7A. £14.95



Z5955 Farnell NO55P210 55W unit. +5V 2.5A; +12V 1A. £4.95



Z6953 Hitron HSG40-31 40W unit +5V 3A; +12V 0.5A; -12V 0.5A. £14.95



Z6957 Astec SA40-1304 44W unit. +5V 5A; +12V 2A; -12V 0.2A. £4.95



X9007 Superb BRAND NEW 200W Farnell PSU - their list price over £200! +5V 28.5A; +24V 0.5A; +12V 3A; -12V 1A. £19.95

Z6958 Astec SA30-1305 30W unit. +5V 2A; +12V 2A; -12V 0.3A. £3.95

Ring, write, fax or call in for our scintillating NEW 64 page Spring Supplement, listing stacks of surplus stock at super prices!

Our 1995 Catalogue, 192 pages of regular stock is just £2 post paid. NEW! - The Budget CD & Tape Catalogue - 48 pages of tapes (mostly £1.99) and CDs (mostly £2.99) Much of our surplus stock is never included in these ads - the only way to be 'in the know' is to become a Subscriber. This privileged group of customers receive The Greenweld Guardian every month with details of all our new surplus stocks. Don't miss the Bargains (and there are plenty) - become a Subscriber today! There's a free prize draw every month, the occasional free gift and the odd competition, too. All for just £6 a year (£10 o'seas) - or become a GOLD Subscriber with the additional benefit of 5% discount on all goods\* + half price postage\*\* for £12 (£20 o'seas) \*Not bulk or sale prices \*\*not o'seas

## GUTTED! IBM PS2 PC



X9005 This PC is! The hard disk, floppy and all boards have been taken out, leaving only a 12V fan, speaker, 6V lithium battery and a very nice totally enclosed 94 watt power supply with the following spec: -12V@410mA; +12V@2A; +5V@2A. So all we're asking for this magnificent lump of machinery is just: £12.95

## MULTIPLEXER

X9009 Two part instrument case 445x330x105mm in blue aluminium containing a multiplexer PCB 290x195mm with Z80B + 7 support chips, 27C512 and 8x41256-12DRAMs all in sockets; also 25+LS chips, 6MHz xtal osc etc. There are also 10x32 way DIN sockets, 6 with matching plugs. Three others have V24 interface panels, each containing 4x1489 ICs and terminating in a 25way D socket. There's a 50W switch mode PSU, too - and a 60x60x25mm 12V fan. What a lot you get! - all for just:

**£12.95**

Phone Nos: SALES 01703 236363; Technical 325999; Accounts 231003; Fax (All depts) 236307; FaxOnDemand 236315\*

\*To obtain latest lists, info etc, just dial 01703 236315 from any fax machine and follow instructions.

Single prices in this advert include VAT; Quantity prices don't. P&P £3 per order (£9.50 next day). Min Credit Card £12; Official Orders welcome from Education - min invoice charge £15. Payment accepted by cheque, PO, cash, book tokens, Switch, Access, Visa, Connect. Our stores (over 10,000 sq ft) have enormous stocks. We are open from 8-5.30 Mon-Sat. Come and see us!



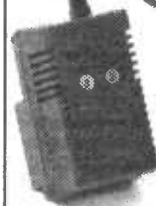
27D Park Road Southampton SO15 3UQ

## TIE IN A TIN!



Z6820 The story behind these is that they were going to be sent to Metal Box shareholders to try and stave off a bid. However, before they could be posted, a takeover was announced - so now we've got them. The metal box measures 200x135x45mm and is finished in an attractive blue and gold pattern. Inside, the tie is English made 100% pure silk in royal blue (sample of material on request) with a small discreet logo (ideal if BM or MB are your initials). Tin + tie for just: £3.95

## NICAD CHARGER



X6098 6V Constant current nicad charger for up to 4 1.2V cells. Red LED indicates charging at 100mA and after 14 hrs, the green LED illuminates and charging stops.

**Great Value at £3.95**

## FANS



Some ex-equip axial flow fans, all in good working order at substantial savings over new models.

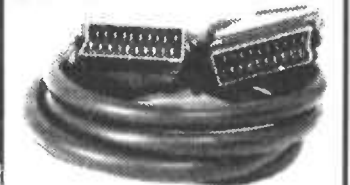
Z3855 Smallest fan we've seen! 42x42 by just 10mm thick! Made by Nitev, model TA150DC. Rated 12V DC 0.11A. Only £3.00

X6015 Paist (mostly) 812L 60x60x25mm 12V dc (6-15V) 0.7W fans. List is 27.47.

Our price £3.00

We're always looking for new parcels of surplus goods - send details to the address below

## SCART LEAD



CSL20 Great offer on SCART leads! These are 1.5m long with all pins connected. Super Price! Just £2.00

## CD-ROMs

Just taken delivery of a great new collection of software on CD-ROM. Prices start from £6.95 for individual disks, but there's even a better deal on offer at present - 11 CD-ROMs for just £29.95.

This collection from Softkey includes the following titles:

- CNN Newsroom,
  - TIME Almanac,
  - Key Clip Art (5000 TIFF images),
  - Key Fonts,
  - Key Gourmet,
  - MPC Wizard,
  - Sport Image - World Cup 1994,
  - UFO (spooky),
  - Slob Zone 3D,
  - Video Cube and
  - Game Empire (over 250 games)
- Send for our latest lists which gives full details of everything available!

the new

# CRICKLEWOOD Electronics

Very Interesting CATALOGUE

## ASTRONOMICAL RANGE AT DOWN TO EARTH PRICES

- TRANSISTORS+ICs+SEMICONDUCTORS
- RESISTORS+CAPACITORS+INDUCTORS
- SURVEILLANCE+SECURITY+SECURITY
- PLUGS+SOCKETS+LEADS+CONNECTS
- TV & VIDEO SPARES (inc Video Heads)
- HIFI+DISCO+HIFI GADGETS+SPEAKERS
- AUDIOPHILE COMPONENTS (inc Capacitors)
- IN CAR AUDIO+SPEAKERS (inc Bass tubes)
- COMPUTER ACCESSORIES+BOARDS
- TOOLS+TEST EQUIPMENT+BENCHWARE

& much much much more (over 10,000 lines).  
SEND TODAY FOR THE VERY INTERESTING CATALOGUE  
Pay by PO, Cheque, Credit Card or tape Coins to Paper

Please send me .....copies of the 1995 Cricklewood Catalogue.  
I enclose £2.50 per copy (UK & Europe). £5.00 overseas

Name.....  
Address.....  
.....

Please Charge my Credit Card no.....  
Expiry Date.....Tel no.....PEE

Cricklewood Electronics Ltd, 40-42 Cricklewood Broadway  
London NW2 3ET Tel 0181 450 0995 Fax 0181 208 1441

BTEC  
Certificated



TUTOR  
Supported

## NATIONAL COLLEGE OF TECHNOLOGY

### DISTANCE LEARNING COURSES

The National College of Technology offer a range of packaged learning short courses for study at home or in an industrial training environment which carry modular BTEC awards leading to a higher BTEC certificate. Study can commence at any time and at any level enabling you to create a study routine to fit around existing commitments. Courses on offer include:

- Analogue Electronics
- Digital Electronics
- Fibre/Optoelectronics
- Mechanics & Mechanisms
- Programmable Logic Controllers
- Electronic Testing & Fault Diagnosis

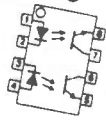
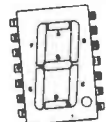
Tutor support and BTEC certification are available as options with no travelling or college attendance required. These very popular courses which are ideal for vocational training contain workbooks, audio cassette lectures, PCB's, instruments, tools, components and leads as necessary to support the theoretical and practical training. Whether you are a newcomer to electronics or have some experience and simply need an update or certification, there is probably a distance learning course ready for you. Write or telephone for details to:

National College of Technology  
NCT Ltd., PO Box 11  
Wendover, Bucks  
Tel: (01296) 624270

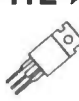
# OMNI ELECTRONICS

174 Dalkeith Road, Edinburgh EH16 5DX ★ 0131 667 2611

The supplier to use if you're looking for:-



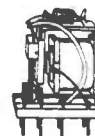
A WIDE RANGE OF  
★ COMPONENTS AIMED AT THE ★  
HOBBYIST



★ COMPETITIVE VAT INCLUSIVE ★  
PRICES



★ MAIL ORDER - generally by ★  
RETURN OF POST



★ FRIENDLY SERVICE ★

OPEN:

Monday-Thursday 9.15 - 6.00

Friday 9.15-5.00

Saturday 9.30-5.00



VISA

## ◆KITS◆KITS◆KITS◆KITS◆KITS◆KITS◆

A new range of high quality project kits from QUASAR ELECTRONICS that offer exceptional value for money. Supplied complete with all components, screen printed, solder resist tinned fibre glass PCB's & comprehensive instructions (not just assembly notes!). The detailed explanation of circuit theory & operation, together with schematic circuit diagrams, really help you to understand how each circuit works.

### SURVEILLANCE KITS



Don't be misled by the low price of our surveillance kits. They perform as well, if not better, than many we have seen that cost over twice the price! Transmitters can be received on an ordinary VHF FM radio.

**KIT 7. 3V FM TRANSMITTER** The most powerful 'bug' available for its size. 3V supply & number of components Guaranteed to transmit over 100 metres within buildings & to 500 metres in the open. Easily tuneable in FM band Greater range at higher voltage and better aerial. £4.95

**KIT 13. SOUND ACTIVATED TAPE RECORDER SWITCH** Used to turn on your tape recorder through its REMOTE plug. Has feedback and delay circuit for robust operation. Very sensitive. Proven circuit. Needs 6V plug pack for most stable operation. £7.95

**KIT 16. FM TELEPHONE TRANSMITTER** Miniature transmitter which attaches in series to one of the two lines of 'your' phone. Transmits over 200 metres to an ordinary FM receiver & further if the receiver is near phone line. Tune with ceramic trim cap. Uses phone line as an aerial and power source. Not for illegal use. £4.95

**KIT 19. 9V MINIATURE FM ROOM TRANSMITTER** More powerful FM transmitter 'bug' than KIT 7. Tank oscillator coil built into the circuit board. Can be tuned anywhere in the FM band. 9V battery operation. Over 500 metre range in the open depending on aerial used. £5.95

**KIT 28. SOUND ACTIVATED TRANSMITTER** A sound activated switch and an FM transmitter joined together to make a sound activated FM TX. Set the level of sound that it will respond to. 2 stage transmitter needs tuning for best results. Tuning kit & instructions enclosed. Transmits up to 1 km in the open depending on aerial used. £8.95

**KIT 32. TWO STAGE FM TRANSMITTER** Our most powerful FM transmitter to date. Two stage FM transmitter with an RF transistor (2N3563 or ZTX320) in its output stage. 9V operation. On/off switch mounted on PCB. £8.95

**KIT 33. LOW VOLTAGE TAPE RECORDER SWITCH** This is our new improved tape recorder switch which uses an FET to switch low voltage tape recorders as low as 1.5V. Tape recorder will turn on when the phone is used. Plugs into REMOTE & MIC sockets of recorder. £8.25

### OTHER KITS FROM THE RANGE

**KIT 2. LCD TEMPERATURE METER/ BASIC MULTIMETER** Introduces 3 1/2 digit LCD & the very popular 7106 IC. This IC has been used in low-cost multimeters for over 13 years. We use it to measure temperature using an ordinary signal transistor as the sensor. Data sheets provided. Breadboard area so you can extend circuit to build your own voltmeter, ammeter, resistance meter or extended-range temperature meter. Takes away the mystery of how multimeters work. Box provided. 9V battery operated. £29.95

**KIT 24. LOGIC PROBE** This is the most important piece of equipment for testing and measuring digital equipment. It is usually used in fault finding and testing but can also assist in design work and to find out how digital equipment works. Switch for either TTL or CMOS. This modern design using a PUT. Includes detection circuit for very fast pulses. Gives visual (3 LED's) & audio (piezo buzzer) response. £9.25

**KIT 29. COMBINATION LOCK** An introduction to a basic but fully working combination lock. Separate touch pad with 9 pads. Lock is reset if an incorrect digit is pressed. Relay capable of switching 240V supplied. 12V operation. Robust and versatile. £11.50

**KIT 48. INTRODUCTION TO CLASS AB AMPLIFIERS** Using amplifier modules is modern, quick and easy but teaches nothing about how they work. Here is a Class AB amplifier made from individual components which will deliver several watts of power into an ordinary 8 ohm speaker. Gives hands-on learning about cross-over distortion, bootstrapping, complementary pairs, and push-pull. Detailed explanation given. £10.90

**KIT 63. ONE CHIP AM RADIO** Complete AM radio on a PCB. Tuned radio frequency front-end, single chip RF amplifier & detector and two stages of amplification of the audio signal into a speaker. All components supplied. Coil pre-wound. Excellent for schools. £10.95

## AUDIO◆LASER◆TEST GEAR◆FIBRE-OPTIC◆SECURITY◆TIMERS◆GAMES

Send 2 x 1st class stamps for our latest catalogue containing over 80 kits & publications. Mail order only. Please ADD £2.00 P. & P. per order & make cheques and postal orders payable to:

## QUASAR ELECTRONICS

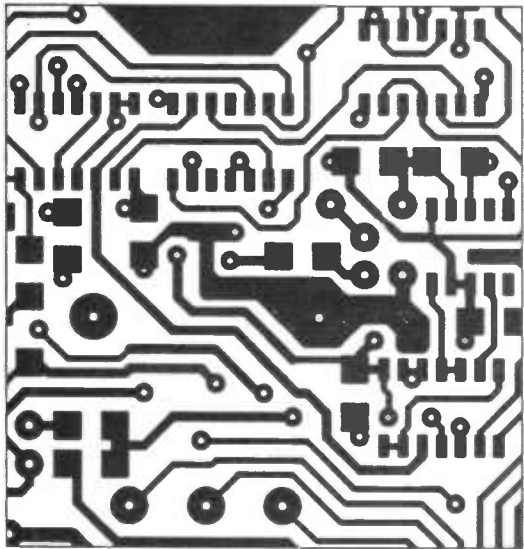
Dept EPE Unit 14 Sunningdale BISHOP'S STORTFORD Hertfordshire CM23 2PA

# EASY-PC, Schematic and PCB CAD

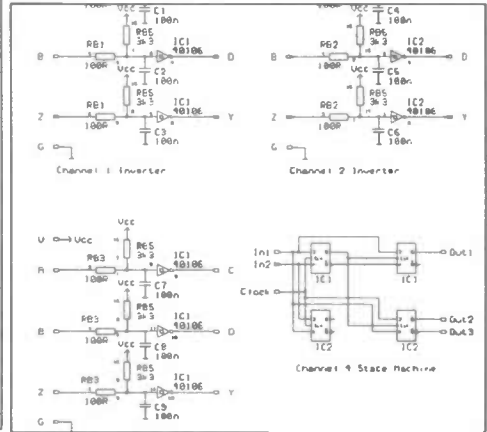
Over 18,000 Installations  
in 80 Countries World-wide!

Still  
Only  
**£98.00!**  
Plus P&P+VAT

BRITISH  
**DESIGN**  
AWARD  
1989



- Runs on:- PC/XT/AT/ 286/ 386/ 486 with Hercules, CGA, EGA or VGA display and many DOS emulations.
- Design:- Single sided, Double sided and Multi-layer (8) boards.
- Provides full Surface Mount support.
- Standard output includes Dot Matrix / Laser / Ink-jet Printer, Pen Plotter, Photo-plotter and N.C. Drill.
- Tech Support - free.
- Superbly easy to use.

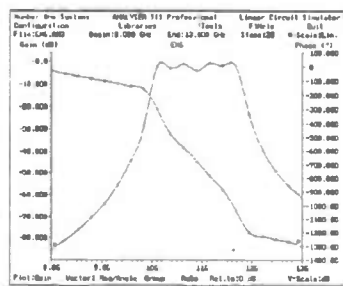
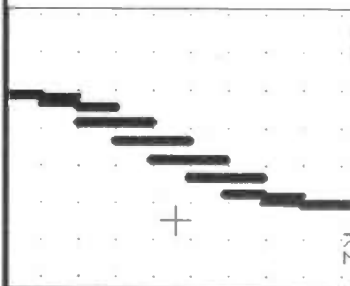
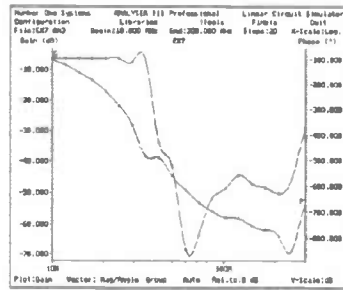
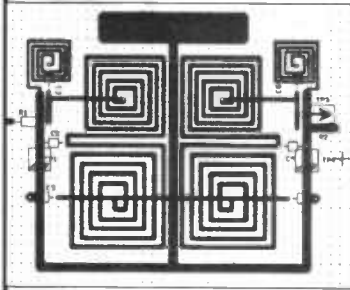


Options:-500 piece Surface Mount Symbol Library £48,  
1000 piece Symbol Library £38, Gerber Import facility £98.

## Electronic Designs Right First Time?

### ELECTRO-MAGNETIC Simulation ONLY £495

### Affordable Electronics CAD



LAYAN: NEW, Electro-magnetic Layout Simulator. Includes the effects of the PCB LAYOUT into your simulation. Links to EASY-PC Professional XM and ANALYSER III Professional.	£495.00
STOCKIT: NEW, Comprehensive Stock Control program for the small or medium sized business	£145.00
EASY-PC Professional: Schematic Capture and PCB CAD. Links to ANALYSER III and PULSAR.	From £195.00
PULSAR / PULSAR Professional: Digital Circuit Simulators	From £98.00
ANALYSER III / ANALYSER III Professional: Linear Analogue Circuit Simulators	From £98.00
Z-MATCH for Windows: Smith Chart based problem solving program for R.F. Engineers	£245.00
FILTECH/ FILTECH Professional: Active and Passive Filter design programs.	From £145.00
EASY-PC: Entry level PCB and Schematic CAD	£98.00
Prices exclude P&P and VAT.	

For full information, please write, phone or fax:-

## Number One Systems

- TECHNICAL SUPPORT FREE FOR LIFE
- PROGRAMS NOT COPY PROTECTED.
- SPECIAL PRICES FOR EDUCATION.

UK/EEC: Ref. EVD, HARDING WAY, ST.IVES, CAMBS., ENGLAND, PE17 4WR.

Telephone UK: 01480 461778 (7 lines) Fax: 01480 494042

International +44 1480 461778

USA: Ref. EVD, 386 Foxborough Drive, Mountain View, CA 94041

Telephone/Fax: (415) 968-9306

MASTERCARD, VISA, DELTA, SWITCH Welcome.

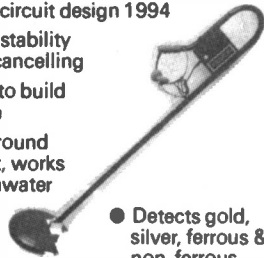


**SHOP OPEN 9-5 MON-FRI. CLOSED SAT --- OFFICIAL ORDERS WELCOME**

### EPE MICROCONTROLLER P.I. TREASURE HUNTER

The latest MAGENTA DESIGN - highly stable & sensitive - with  $\mu$ C control of all timing functions and advanced pulse separation techniques.

- New circuit design 1994
- High stability drift cancelling
- Easy to build & use
- No ground effect, works in seawater



- Detects gold, silver, ferrous & non-ferrous metals

- Efficient quartz controlled microcontroller pulse generation.
- Full kit with headphones & all hardware

**KIT 847.....£63.95**

### DIGITAL LCD THERMOSTAT

A versatile thermostat using a thermistor probe and having an I.C.D. display. MIN/MAX memories, -10 to 110 degrees celsius, or can be set to read in Fahrenheit. Individually settable upper and lower switching temperatures allow close control, or alternatively allow a wide 'dead band' to be set which can result in substantial energy savings when used with domestic hot water systems. Ideal for greenhouse ventilation or heating control, aquaria, home brewing, etc. Mains powered, 10A SPCO relay output. Punched and printed case.

**KIT 841.....£29.95**

### PORTABLE ULTRASONIC PEST SCARER

A powerful 23kHz ultrasound generator in a compact hand-held case. MOSFET output drives a special sealed transducer with intense pulses via a special tuned transformer. Sweeping frequency output is designed to give maximum output without any special setting up.

**KIT 842.....£22.56**

### DIGITAL CAPACITANCE METER

A really professional looking project. Kit is supplied with a punched and printed front panel, case, p.c.b. and all components. Quartz controlled accuracy of 1%. Large clear 5 digit display and high speed operation. Ideal for beginners - as the  $\mu$ F, nF and pF ranges give clear unambiguous read out of marked and unmarked capacitors from a few pF up to thousands of  $\mu$ F.

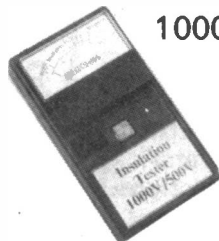
**KIT 493.....£39.95**

### ACOUSTIC PROBE

A very popular project which picks up vibrations by means of a contact probe and passes them on to a pair of headphones or an amplifier. Sounds from engines, watches, and speech travelling through walls can be amplified and heard clearly. Useful for mechanics, instrument engineers, and nosey parkers!

**KIT 740.....£19.98**

### 1000V & 500V INSULATION TESTER



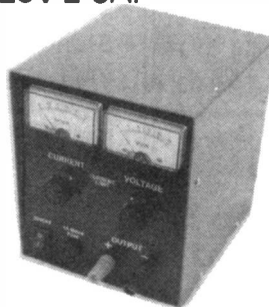
Superb new design. Regulated output, efficient circuit. Dual-scale meter, compact case. Reads up to 200 Megohms. Kit includes wound coil, cut-out case, meter scale, PCB & ALL components.

**KIT 848.....£32.95**

### MOSFET MKII VARIABLE BENCH POWER SUPPLY 0-25V 2-5A.

Based on our MkI design and preserving all the features, but now with switching pre-regulator for much higher efficiency. Panel meters indicate Volts and Amps. Fully variable down to zero. Toroidal mains transformer. Kit includes punched and printed case and all parts. As featured in April 1994 EPE. An essential piece of equipment.

**KIT 845.....£64.95**



### ULTRASONIC PEST SCARER

Keep pets/pests away from newly sown areas, fruit, vegetable and flower beds, children's play areas, patios etc. This project produces intense pulses of ultrasound which deter visiting animals.

- KIT INCLUDES ALL COMPONENTS, PCB & CASE
- EFFICIENT 100V TRANSDUCER OUTPUT
- COMPLETELY INAUDIBLE TO HUMANS

- UP TO 4 METRES RANGE
- LOW CURRENT DRAIN

**KIT Ref. 812.....£14.81**

### 'COMSTEP' P.C. COMPUTER STEPPING MOTOR INTERFACE

An exciting project supplied with two 200 step motors, interface board, and easy to use P.C. software. Allows independent control of both motors - speed, direction, number of steps, and half/full step mode. Connects to computer parallel port. Requires 12V 1A D.C. supply and printer lead.

**KIT 846 (with 2 motors) .....£67.00 (Printer lead £5.00)**

### IONISER

A highly efficient mains powered Negative Ion Generator that clears the air by neutralising excess positive ions. Many claimed health benefits due to the ioniser removing dust and pollen from the air and clearing smoke particles. Costs virtually nothing to run and is completely safe in operation. Uses five point emitters.

**KIT 707.....£17.75**

### BAT DETECTOR

An excellent circuit which reduces ultrasound frequencies between 20 and 100 kHz to the normal (human) audible range. Operating rather like a radio receiver the circuit allows the listener to tune-in to the ultrasonic frequencies of interest. Listening to Bats is fascinating, and it is possible to identify various different types using this project. Other uses have been found in industry for vibration monitoring etc.

**KIT 814.....£21.44**

### SPACEWRITER

An innovative and exciting project. Wave the wand through the air and your message appears. Programmable to hold any message up to 16 digits long. Comes pre-loaded with "MERRY XMAS". Kit includes PCB, all components & tube + instructions for message loading.

**KIT 849.....£16.99**

### 12V EPROM ERASER

A safe low cost eraser for up to 4 EPROMS at a time in less than 20 minutes. Operates from a 12V supply (400mA). Used extensively for mobile work - updating equipment in the field etc. Also in educational situations where mains supplies are not allowed. Safety interlock prevents contact with UV.

**KIT 790.....£28.51**

### MOSFET 25V 2.5A POWER SUPPLY

High performance design has made this one of our classic kits. Two panel meters indicate Volts and Amps. Variable from 0-25 Volts and current limit control from 0-2.5A. Rugged power MOSFET output stage. Toroidal mains transformer.

**KIT 769.....£56.82**

### INSULATION TESTER

A reliable and neat electronic tester which checks insulation resistance of wiring and appliances etc., at 500 Volts. The unit is battery powered, simple and safe to operate. Leakage resistance of up to 100 Megohms can be read easily. A very popular college project.

**KIT 444.....£22.37**

### DIGITAL COMBINATION LOCK

Digital lock with 12 key keypad. Entering a four digit code operates a 250V 16A relay. A special anti-tamper circuit permits the relay board to be mounted remotely. Ideal car immobiliser, operates from 12V. Drilled case, brushed aluminium keypad.

**KIT 840.....£19.86**

### E.E. TREASURE HUNTER P.I. METAL DETECTOR MKI

Magenta's highly developed & acclaimed design. Quartz crystal controlled circuit MOSFET coil drive. D.C. coupled amplification. Full kit includes PCB, handle, case & search coil.

- KIT INC. HEADPHONES
- EFFICIENT CMOS DESIGN
- POWERFUL COIL DRIVE

- DETECTS FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS METAL - GOLD, SILVER, COPPER ETC.
- 190mm SEARCH COIL
- NO 'GROUND EFFECT'

**KIT 815.....£45.95**

### HAMEG HM303 30 MHz DUAL TRACE OSCILLOSCOPE & COMPONENT CHECKER

Western Europe's best selling oscilloscope - now improved. It now features 30MHz bandwidth, triggering to 100MHz and 2mV/div sensitivity.

Sharp bright display on 8 x 10cm screen with internal graticule. Special component tester built in - allows capacitors, resistors, transistors, diode, and many other components to be checked at a glance.

As with its predecessor, the QUALITY OF THIS INSTRUMENT IS OUTSTANDING. It is supported with a two year warranty covering parts and labour. If you are buying an oscilloscope, this is the one. It costs a fraction more than some others, but it is far superior. Supplied with test probes, mains lead, and manual.

**£392.00 + £68.60 VAT** Includes FREE Next-day delivery (Cheques must be cleared)

### EDUCATIONAL BOOKS & PACKS

#### ADVENTURES WITH ELECTRONICS

The classic book by Tom Duncan used throughout schools. Very well illustrated, ideal first book for age 10 on. No soldering. Uses an S.DEC breadboard.

**Book & Components £28.95, Book only £7.25**

#### FUN WITH ELECTRONICS

An Osborne book, wonderfully illustrated in colour. Component pack allows 6 projects to be built and kept. Soldering is necessary. Age 12 on, or younger with adult help.

**Book & Components £20.88, Book only £2.85**

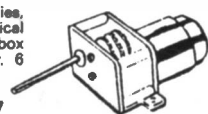
#### 30 SOLDERLESS BREADBOARD PROJECTS

A more advanced book to follow the others. No soldering. Circuits cover a wide range of interests.

**Book & Components £30.89, Book only £2.95**

### DC MOTOR/GEARBOXES

Ideal for robots, buggies, and many other mechanical projects. Min. plastic gearbox with 1.5-4.5V DC motor. 6 ratios can be set up.



**Small type MGS...£4.77**

### STEPPING MOTORS

For computer control via standard 4 pole unipolar drivers.

**MD38 - miniature 48 steps per rev.....£9.15**

**MD35 1/2 - standard 48 steps per rev.....£12.99**

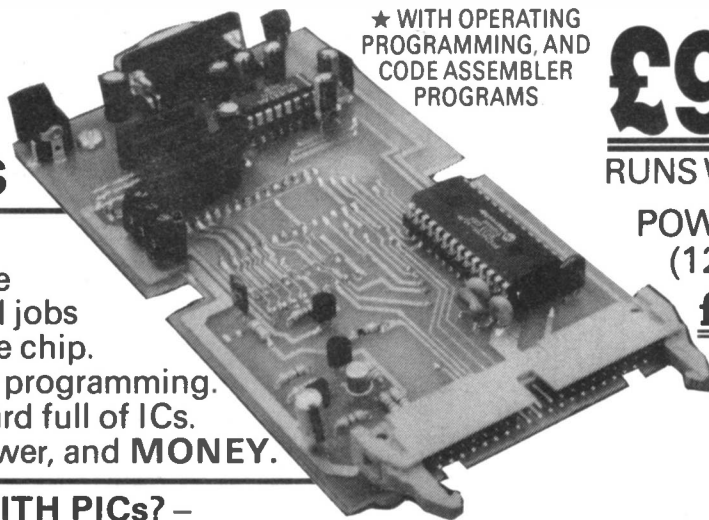
# PIC

# DEVELOPMENT & TRAINING SYSTEM

# PIC

**YOUR KEY TO ANOTHER NEW AGE OF ELECTRONICS**

PICs are being used more and more because they allow complicated jobs to be done with a single chip. All the work is done by programming. One PIC replaces a board full of ICs. Saving time, space, power, and MONEY.



★ WITH OPERATING PROGRAMMING, AND CODE ASSEMBLER PROGRAMS

**£99** INCLUDING VAT

RUNS WITH ANY PC

POWER SUPPLY (12V at 200mA)

**£8.99**

PC LEAD - 9-WAY

**£6.00**

**HOW DO I START WITH PICs? –**

**STEP 1 – Buy the PIC Development & Training System "DATS".** 25-WAY **£7.00**

**STEP 2 – Follow next month's step-by-step design article – see how a Light Chaser is developed from start to finish using THIS system.**

**STEP 3 – Start writing your own simple programs, test and check them using PIC-DATS.**

## Motors and Controllers

A range of kits and components for motion control and computer interfacing. Ideal for Design and Technical projects, and a whole range of up to the minute 'Home Automation' applications.

### Comstep PC Computer Interface and Driver board

Drives two motors from PC parallel port. Supplied with comprehensive software. Needs 12Volt 1A supply.

With 2-200 Step Motors

**Kit 846.....£67.00**

### PC Joystick Interface for Comstep

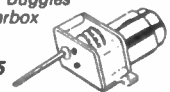
Software for operating Comstep from a standard PC Joystick. Allows two Axis control, with acceleration, speed, and X-Y position control. Stores co-ordinates.

**Kit 852.....£28.95**

### DC Motor/Gearboxes

Our Popular and Versatile DC motor/Gearbox sets. Ideal for Models, Robots, Buggies etc. 1-5 to 4-5V Multi ratio gearbox gives wide range of speeds.

**LARGE TYPE – MGL £5.95**  
**SMALL – MGS – £4.77**



### Power Booster for Comstep

Adds to Comstep and allows motors up to 4 Amps to be driven. Two boosters drive two motors from a single Comstep. Uses standard Comstep software.

With MD24 Motors

**Kit 850.....£39.95**

### Stand-Alone Stepping motor Driver/Interface

A Stand alone interface giving full control in all modes. Pushbutton operation with adjustable acceleration and speed. Ideal for demo and setting up. Then connect to computer port for full control.

**Kit 843.....£39.95**

### Stepping Motors

**MD38...Mini 48 step...£8.65**  
**MD35...Std 48 step...£12.98**  
**MD200...200 step...£16.80**  
**MD24...Large 200 step...£22.95**



### PC Communications Protocol for Comstep

An interface board adding four switched inputs to the Comstep + All the code to develop your applications. Files in C, BASIC, FORTRAN & ASSEMBLER + demo.

**Kit 851.....£26.98**

### Versatile Stepping motor Interface

A Magenta design, gives Half and Full-Wave drive. Up to 1Amp and 24Volts. CMOS inputs – Drive from logic or computer port. Needs power supply.

**Kit 816.....£9.82**

### More Information:

All listed items come with data and instructions. For more information, including reprints of the appropriate magazine articles, send an SAE + £1.00 per kit – or phone and use Mastercard/Visa etc.

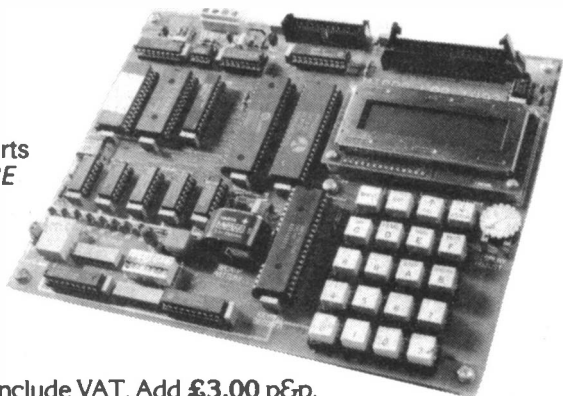
## Mini-Lab & Micro Lab Electronics Teach-In 7

As featured in EPE and now published as Teach-In 7. All parts are supplied by Magenta. Teach-In 7 is £3.95 from us or EPE Full Mini Lab Kit – £119.95 – Power supply extra – £22.55 Full Micro Lab Kit – £155.95 Built Micro Lab – £189.95

# MAGENTA

Tel: 01283 565435 Fax: 01283 546932

All prices include VAT. Add £3.00 p&P.





# EVERYDAY With PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS

INCORPORATING ELECTRONICS MONTHLY

**VOL. 24 No. 5**

**MAY '95**

## FUNNY

Funny isn't it how a piece of gadgetry can catch the imagination of readers. Sales of p.c.bs for the *National Lottery Predictor* have gone mad since last month's issue came out. There is a story behind this project; it was originally designed to illustrate our *Understanding PIC Microcontrollers* article in the March issue, something we feel it does quite well. What sort of project could the author dream up that would generate random numbers and display them – before the National Lottery had got under way he produced a Bingo Number Generator, not a project that would have had tremendous appeal but it served a useful educational purpose.

A month or so before we were to publish the project the author asked if he could change it to a *National Lottery Predictor* – we were, of course, delighted with this new, more topical approach. It illustrates the versatility of microprocessors – it was relatively easy to make the software changes that produced numbers from 1 to 49 for the Lottery instead of 1 to 90 for Bingo, no hardware changes were necessary.

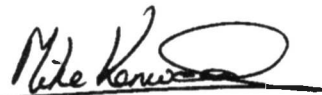
The Predictor has already produced winning numbers for one member of staff – fortunately for us only a small payout – so Pam will not be off round the world just yet!

All this leads me neatly to this month's *PIC-DATS* (PIC Development and Training System) article because with this relatively inexpensive bit of kit and your own PC you too can start enjoying the benefits of using PICs to design projects tailored to your own requirements. As Mark Stuart points out in the article the PIC can bring the fun "fiddle factor" back to electronics and you get to play with your PC at the same time. Maybe this is the best link yet between programmer and electronics hobbyist. If you find electronics fun we are sure this added dimension will enhance the hobby for you – read *PIC-DATS* to find out.

We have plenty of ideas for projects to publish in future issues, projects which would have been complex and expensive using "conventional" logic but which are now fairly simple and cheap using a PIC Microcontroller.

## DAFT

Daft isn't it that alongside this modern technology next month we will publish a valve hifi amp. Say what you will about hifi and valves there is a strong demand for this type of equipment and our project sets new standards for a relatively inexpensive valve amplifier. It is not just a re-hash of a thirty year old design, although it does use the best circuit ideas from the valve era.



## SUBSCRIPTIONS

Annual Subscriptions for delivery direct to any address in the UK: £24. Overseas: £30 (£47.50 airmail). Cheques or bank drafts (in £ sterling only) payable to *Everyday with Practical Electronics* and sent to EPE Subscriptions Dept., Allen House, East

Borough, Wimborne, Dorset BH21 1PF. Tel: 01202 881749. Subscriptions start with the next available issue. We accept Access (MasterCard) or Visa.

## BINDERS

Binders to hold one volume (12 issues) are now available from the above address. These are finished in blue p.v.c., printed with the magazine logo in gold on the spine. Price £5.95 plus £3.50 post and packing (for overseas readers the postage is £6.00 to everywhere except Australia and Papua New Guinea which cost £10.50). *Normally sent within seven days but please allow 28 days for delivery – more for overseas orders.*

**Payment in £ sterling only please. Visa and Access (MasterCard) accepted, minimum credit card order £5. Send or phone your card number and card expiry date with your name, address etc.**



**Editorial Offices:**  
EVERYDAY with PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS EDITORIAL ALLEN HOUSE, EAST BOROUGH, WIMBORNE DORSET BH21 1PF  
Phone: Wimborne (01202) 881749  
Fax: (01202) 841692. DX: Wimborne 45314  
**Due to the cost we cannot reply to orders or queries by Fax.**

See notes on **Readers' Enquiries** below – we regret lengthy technical enquiries cannot be answered over the telephone.

**Advertisement Offices:**  
EVERYDAY with PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS ADVERTISEMENTS  
HOLLAND WOOD HOUSE, CHURCH LANE  
GREAT HOLLAND, ESSEX CO13 0JS  
Phone/Fax: (01255) 850596

Editor: MIKE KENWARD

Secretary: PAM BROWN

Deputy Editor: DAVID BARRINGTON

Technical Editor: JOHN BECKER

Business Manager: DAVID J. LEAVER

Subscriptions: MARILYN GOLDBERG

Editorial: Wimborne (01202) 881749

Advertisement Manager:  
PETER J. MEW, Frinton (01255) 850596

Advertisement Copy Controller:  
DEREK NEW, Wimborne (01202) 882299

## READERS' ENQUIRIES

We are unable to offer any advice on the use, purchase, repair or modification of commercial equipment or the incorporation or modification of designs published in the magazine. We regret that we cannot provide data or answer queries on articles or projects that are more than five years old. Letters requiring a personal reply *must* be accompanied by a **stamped self-addressed envelope or a self-addressed envelope and international reply coupons. Due to the cost we cannot reply to queries by Fax.**

All reasonable precautions are taken to ensure that the advice and data given to readers is reliable. We cannot, however, guarantee it and we cannot accept legal responsibility for it.

## COMPONENT SUPPLIES

**We do not supply electronic components or kits for building the projects featured, these can be supplied by advertisers.**

We advise readers to check that all parts are still available before commencing any project in a back-dated issue.

**We regret that we cannot provide data or answer queries on projects that are more than five years old.**

## ADVERTISEMENTS

Although the proprietors and staff of EVERYDAY with PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS take reasonable precautions to protect the interests of readers by ensuring as far as practicable that advertisements are *bona fide*, the magazine and its Publishers cannot give any undertakings in respect of statements or claims made by advertisers, whether these advertisements are printed as part of the magazine, or in inserts.

The Publishers regret that under no circumstances will the magazine accept liability for non-receipt of goods ordered, or for late delivery, or for faults in manufacture. Legal remedies are available in respect of some of these circumstances, and readers who have complaints should first address them to the advertiser.

## TRANSMITTERS/BUGS/TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT

We advise readers that certain items of radio transmitting and telephone equipment which may be advertised in our pages cannot be legally used in the UK. Readers should check the law before buying any transmitting or telephone equipment as a fine, confiscation of equipment and/or imprisonment can result from illegal use or ownership. The laws vary from country to country; overseas readers should check local laws.

# PIC-DATS

**MARK STUART**

**Part 1**

*A development and training system for the PIC16C5x family of microcontrollers. For educational purposes the system can be used as a classroom training aid.*

**A** NUMBER of recent projects in *EPE* have used programmed PIC microcontroller devices. Like most other i.c.s in everyday use, they can be used without any knowledge of their internal operation, and so the project builder can complete and use the circuit without knowing anything about the program.

Microcontrollers have been used by the project designers for several reasons. The main one is that they allow a complicated function – such as a timer, or display driver – to be built without using lots of chips and having to design a complicated printed circuit board (p.c.b.) to fit them.

With the microcontroller approach, the circuit is made as simple as possible, and then the microcontroller is programmed to make it all work.

## PIC-ING FUN

Once the project is connected and working, the real fun can begin, because during development the program can be altered to make the circuit operate in different ways without changing the hardware.

A fine example of this is the *National Lottery Predictor* project featured in *EPE* April 1995. This started life as a Bingo caller, with a top number of 90. An inspired thought made its application for the lottery much more topical and an elementary program change made the top number 49. If the design had been made using i.c.s, the change would have had to be made by altering the connections between various pins, and so a new p.c.b. would have been needed – or, more likely, the project would have remained a Bingo caller!

To the project builder, programmability is all very well, but can also be very limiting. It is fine for the designer, but once he has programmed and “blown” the program into the chip, it becomes dedicated to only one function for the user.

Part of the enjoyment of project building – and having electronics as a hobby – is being able to “fiddle about” with circuits and make them do things other than originally intended. Microcontrollers, and programmable devices in general have made this more difficult, and so there is now great interest in learning how to program and use them.

Getting to understand microcontrollers is a challenge, but it is also an enormous

opportunity that will advance the hobby and, for some readers, will also advance their career prospects.

Once mastered, being able to program microcontrollers puts back the “fiddle factor” into the hobby. It also allows simple projects to be designed even with only basic electronics knowledge, because most of the problems can be solved in software.

## PIC-DATS SYSTEM

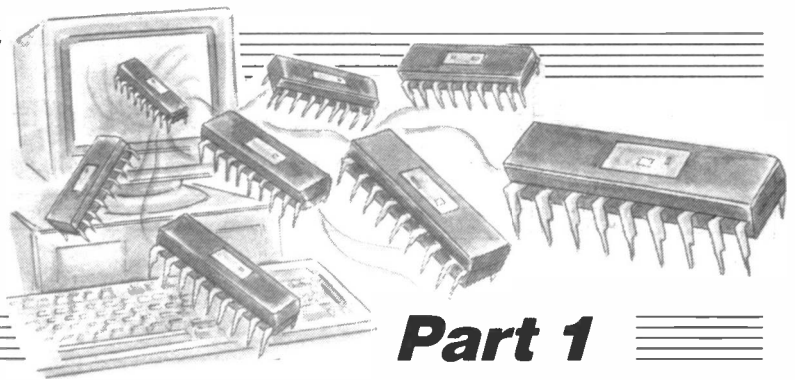
Until recently, “fiddling” with programmable microcontroller chips has been complicated by two factors: One is the high cost of programmers and program development equipment. The other is the shortage of simple step-by-step instructions on how to do it.

Part One of the PIC-DATS project described here addresses the first problem, and Part Two next month will address the second one. Using this project system and its two *EPE* articles, it is intended to make it possible for electronics enthusiasts, even with no previous programming experience, to begin using PIC chips.

PIC-DATS supports PIC16C54, PIC16C55, PIC16C56, and PIC16C57 microcontrollers. Details of these devices are given in Fig. 1, Table 1 and Table 2.

## WHAT IS A PIC?

The term PIC is used because it is the prefix given to a range of chips made by American company Microchip Technology Inc. The chips are microcontrollers which have been designed to be simple to use and to program.



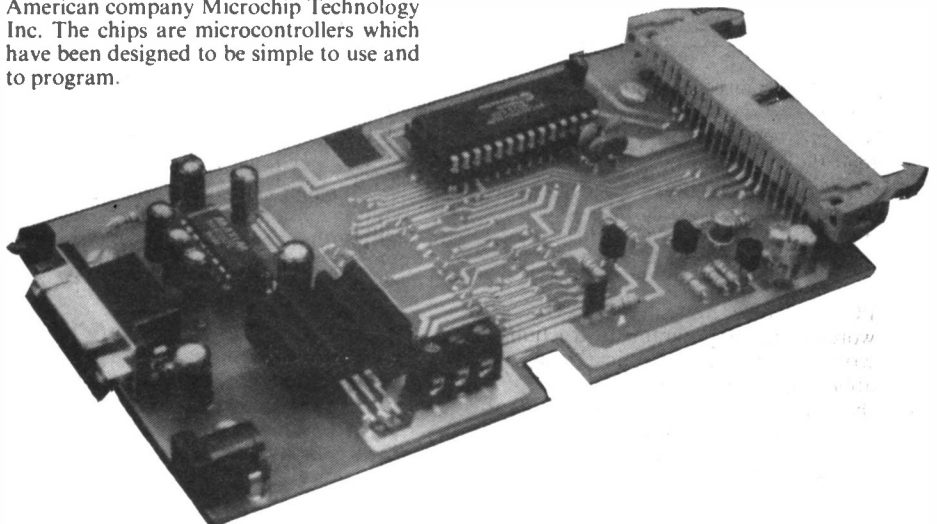
## FEATURES

- Enables real-world emulation so that the target system can be run and modified.
- Cross-assembler, communications program and editor in integrated software package.
- Simulator allows programs to be checked before using the hardware emulator.
- Uses a 16C55 microcontroller running at 4MHz.
- I/O and control lines accessed via a 40-pin IDC connector
- RS232 port
- On-board voltage regulation.

A microcontroller is a chip which contains all of the elements of a small computer. It has a central processor (CPU), a program memory (ROM), a data memory (RAM), and input and output pins (I/O PORTS). As well as these main elements, there are also a number of others which provide the necessary “housekeeping” functions such as clock oscillator and “power-on” reset circuits. There are other useful functions as well but these will be introduced later.

To operate, the simplest PIC devices need only a single resistor and capacitor to be added to the clock oscillator pins. Apart from that, they run as they stand. This is one of the major advantages of the PIC devices over other microcontrollers – some of which require quite a number of external components.

PICs are very low current devices, drawing less than 2mA with a clock oscillator speed of 4MHz and much less at lower speeds – 15µA at 32kHz – and less than 3µA when the clock is stopped (which can be done without losing memory data). The basic supply voltage can be between 2.5V and 6.25V.





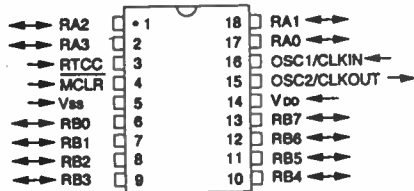


Fig. 1a. Pinouts for the PIC16C54 and PIC16C56 microcontrollers.

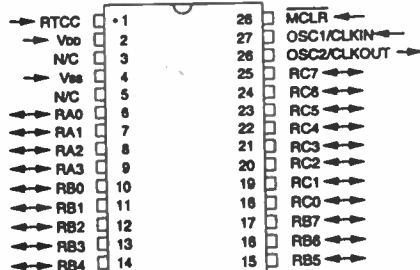


Fig. 1b. Pinouts for the PIC16C55 and PIC16C57 microcontrollers.

Table 1. Basic details of the PIC16C54 to C57 microcontrollers.

DEVICE	EPROM	RAM*	I/O	PINS
PIC16C54	512 x 12	32 x 8	12	18
PIC16C55	512 x 12	32 x 8	20	28
PIC16C56	1K x 12	32 x 8	12	18
PIC16C57	2K x 12	80 x 8	20	28

\*Including special function registers.

Table 2. Name-pin functions for PICs in Fig. 1.

Name	Function
RA0-RA3	I/O PORT A
RB0-RB7	I/O PORT B
RC0-RC7	I/O PORT C (C55/57 only)
RTCC	Real Time Clock/Counter
MCLR	Master Clear
OSC1/CLKIN	Oscillator (Input)
OSC2/CLKOUT	Oscillator (Output)
V <sub>DD</sub>	Power Supply
V <sub>SS</sub>	Ground
N/C	No (internal) Connection

## HOW PICS WORK

As soon as the supply is applied, the CPU in the PIC looks at the first program memory address and executes the instruction there. It then continues, executing one instruction at a time. Each instruction tells the CPU what to do, and where to go.

If this process continued, each instruction would be executed until the end of the program was reached and the CPU would stop. This does not happen, however, because instructions are available which make the processor jump back to an earlier program address so that it can execute continuous loops of instructions.

In a simple example, a program loop could be set up so that the CPU keeps checking one of the I/O pins. If the pin is read as a logic 0 (at or close to 0V) the program would continue looping, but if the pin reads as a logic 1 (at or near to the positive supply voltage) the program jumps to another place and sets one of the other I/O pins to a logic 1.

This is a very simple program, but more complicated ones are made up from similar simple steps which are executed at a very fast rate – one million per second if a 4MHz clock crystal is used.

The PIC has a vocabulary of 33 different simple instructions. This is a small number by normal microprocessor standards, and is known as a Reduced Instruction Set. The PIC is thus described as a "RISC" type device. Having fewer instructions allows the CPU to run faster than it would otherwise. In many instances, even though some more complicated operations may use three or four instructions, these can still run faster than the equivalent operation done in one instruction by a "normal" processor.

## PIC PROGRAM WRITING

A PIC program can be written on a PC-compatible computer using a normal word-processor program. Instructions are written one line at a time using their abbreviated names, and adding any further information on the same line after the instruction. The instruction names are given in the PIC data sheets which describe each one and its application.

This type of programming is called "Assembly Language" programming. The program is not usable in this form by the PIC and must be converted to code which the processor can execute. To do this a computer program called an Assembler is used. This takes the assembly language code (known as the Source Code) and produces executable code (known as Object Code) which can be loaded into the PIC.

## PROGRAMMING PICS

To put the program into the PIC, data is set up in parallel onto the I/O lines, and a 13-0V to 13-25V programming voltage is pulsed onto another pin. The process is similar to EPROM programming but not exactly the same and so a special programming set up is used. The code must be taken from the computer file and converted to a form which can be set up on the I/O pins. In the PIC-DATS system this is done via one of the computer serial ports. The PIC-DATS board then takes the data and loads it onto the pins of the PIC to be programmed.

PIC devices are available in several forms: the cheapest is plastic packaged and cannot be erased once programmed – it is known as an OTP (One Time Programmable) device. A much more expensive version with a window is also available which allows program erasure using ultra-violet light, so enabling the chip to be repeatedly re-programmed (within reasonable limits). Electrically erasable (EEPROM) versions are also available.

As well as the program, there are certain other things that need to be set up in the PIC. These are known as "configuration fuses" and are set in a similar way to programming. They allow the PIC to be set up for different types of oscillator, and alter other functions which will be discussed later.

## PROGRAM TESTING

An experienced programmer could possibly write, assemble, and program code straight into a PIC without first testing it. This is not a very reliable or easy way of producing code, however, and it is unlikely

anyone would do this except for the very shortest program. In practice, the code needs to be written, assembled, run, and corrected several times before it operates satisfactorily.

This can be done by programming and erasing a PIC repeatedly but is not a very productive method. The main drawback is that it is impossible to see what is going wrong inside the program. So although the nature of the fault is clear, the program error that is causing it can only be found by painstakingly checking the code.

Using the PIC-DATS system it is possible to run the code in the computer, either continuously, or one step at a time, and to see exactly what has happened inside and outside the PIC after each step. When the code is running in this way, the conditions of the input and output ports are set up and read on the PIC-DATS pins exactly as they would be on the real chip so that input and output devices may be connected and will function fully.

In this way, the operation of the chip is "Emulated" by the computer and PIC-DATS system, and code can be tested, altered and re-run with a minimum of fuss.

Using such a system is engaging, and teaches so much about programming for "Real World" applications (that is, applications that interface with things like switches, motors, buzzers, lamps, etc.). It soon becomes apparent how to make things happen and allows ideas to be tried and tested very quickly and easily. Using PIC-DATS makes it possible to use PICs for not only very simple applications but even for quite complicated ones. It provides a springboard for ideas and then helps make them become reality.

## PIC-DATS HARDWARE

The first requirement for using the PIC-DATS system is a PC-compatible computer with a serial port. These are now commonplace; low spec. types are relatively cheap and perfectly adequate for this system.

The serial port links to the PIC-DATS board via a simple serial cable. On the board is a power supply regulator, a

bidirectional communications chip, and a specially programmed PIC which communicates with the computer via the serial link. This PIC sets up its I/O ports in response to each instruction when a program is being tested.

The same programmed PIC I/O ports are used to drive two programming sockets which allow 18-pin and 28-pin PIC devices to be programmed.

### PIC-DATS CIRCUIT

The circuit diagram for the Emulator part of the system is shown in Fig.2. Plug PL2 is a 9-way D-type serial connector for the lead from the computer serial port and connects to IC2, which is a MAX232 serial line driver/receiver chip. This chip operates from the regulated 5V supply and generates its own  $\pm 12V$  rails to produce the necessary voltage swings to drive the serial outputs.

From IC2, the serial data – now at 0V to 5V levels – is connected to IC3, the programmed PIC device which controls all of the input and output pin functions of the emulator. These pins are linked to the main emulator connector PL4. When the system is set up for use, a socket connected to PL4 will be run to the corresponding pins where the PIC will be fitted on the system for which the PIC program is being developed – the "Target System". This purpose will become more apparent in Part 2 when a real application is described.

Power for the board is derived from a separate 12V unregulated supply via regulator IC1 which produces a +5V rail. Capacitors C1, C2, C4, C5 and C9 provide supply decoupling and, via resistor R1, i.e.d. D1 lights to show that power is applied.

The PIC programming part of the design is shown in Fig.3. IC4 together with resistors R6 and R7 provide a regulated 13.2V from the unregulated input supply voltage (which at low load levels rises well above the 15V necessary at the input of IC4). Capacitor C13 ensures that IC4 remains stable and does not oscillate at high frequency. Resistor R11 limits the current available from the programming pin.

The programming voltage is turned on and off by transistor TR3 which is driven by TR2 via resistor R8. TR2 receives its drive current from IC3 via resistor R10. With current limited by resistor R2, i.e.d. D2 lights whenever the programming pin is active. TR1 is used to connect and remove power from the programming socket when necessary so that PICs being programmed can be plugged in and out without switching off the main supply.

### PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD

The whole circuit is built on a single printed circuit board. This board is available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 940.

The ready-made p.c.b. is manufactured with holes that are plated through from one side to the other (PTH). This makes soldering much easier and enables a simpler track pattern to be used. If for any reason a hole needs to be drilled out, then the top and bottom connections must be remade by soldering the associated component leg on both sides of the board.

The component layout details of the board are shown in Fig.4. Details of the full size double-sided copper foil track layouts are shown in Fig. 5. Except for the programming sockets, all components are mounted on the board as shown in Fig. 4. The programming sockets are fitted on the

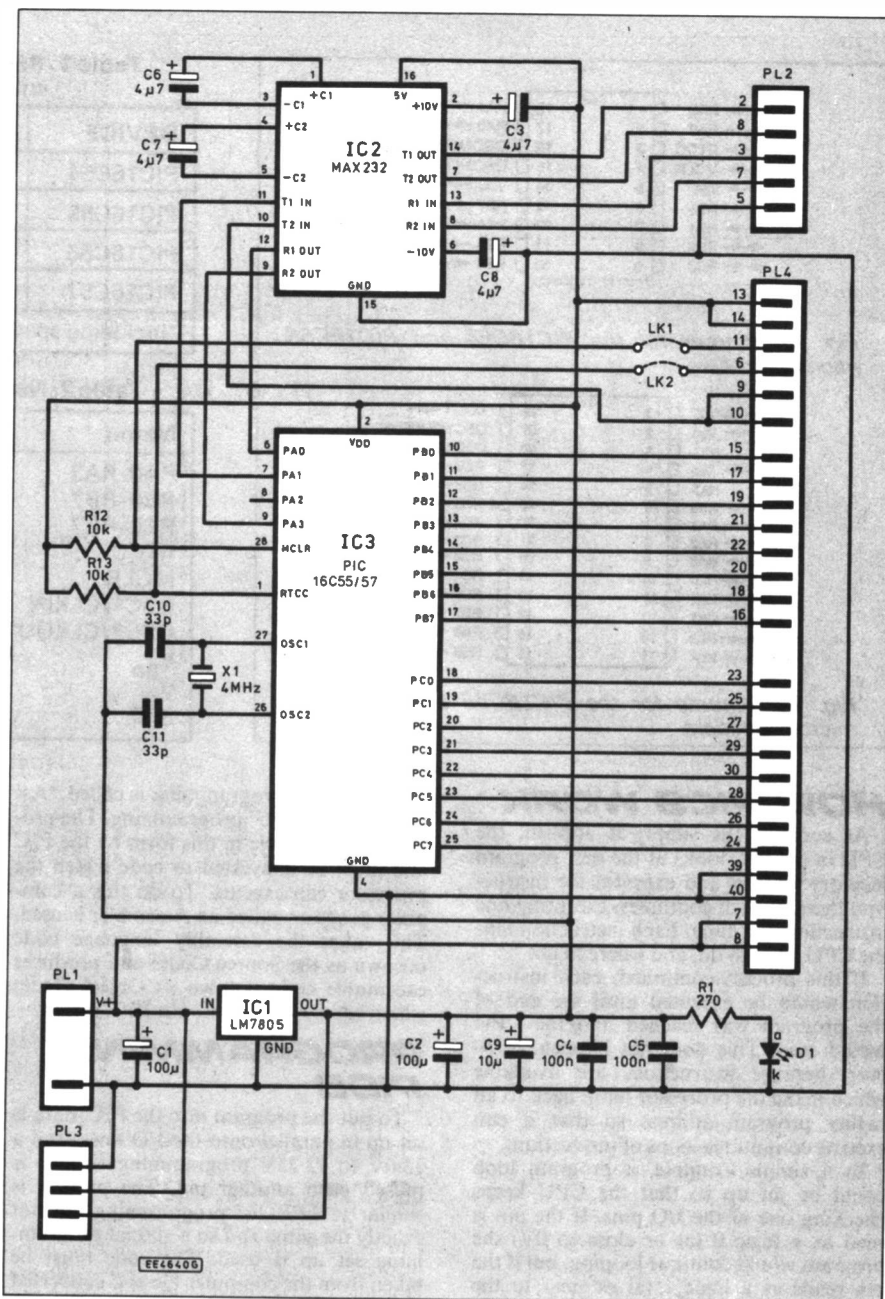


Fig. 2. Circuit diagram for the Emulator part of the PIC-DATS system.

opposite side of the board. Zero insertion force (ZIF) sockets can be used if required. However, these are somewhat expensive and are, perhaps, unnecessary unless a large number of devices are to be programmed. For many hobbyists, the use of good quality turned-pin sockets should be perfectly satisfactory.

### CONSTRUCTION

After soldering in the sockets, insert and solder all the resistors, then the capacitors. Make sure the capacitors are fitted the right way round. The transistors should be identified carefully and fitted with their curved sides as shown. Voltage regulator IC1 may stand upright, but is better fitted lying down on the board. A short M3 screw should be used to secure IC1 to its heatsink and to the board.

The 4MHz crystal X1 (or a 4MHz ceramic resonator, if preferred) may stand upright on the board, or can be mounted on its side using a small double-sided sticky pad to hold it in place.

Connectors PL1 to PL4 must be fitted next. Make sure they are fitted to the correct side of the board – it is very hard to remove them once they have been soldered.

The short lead of i.e.d. D2 is the cathode lead (k), and should be fitted nearer to the edge of the p.c.b. The other i.e.d., D1, is a special sideways mounting component and is fitted so that it can be viewed from the edge of the board.

Four plastic pillars should be fitted to the underside of the board using short self-tapping screws. These serve as feet and allow the board to stand level on the bench. The use of a case for this project was considered to be unnecessary.

Once the board has been completed, check the quality of all the soldered joints and make sure that there are no solder bridges or whiskers. If a suitable serial lead is not available, make up one to suit the computer using the connections shown for plug PL2 in Fig. 2.

### POWER SUPPLY

For emulation use, the programming voltage is not needed and so power for the board may be from a regulated 5V d.c. supply connected to the 5V terminal of PL3. Alternatively, the supply may be from any regulated or unregulated voltage between 9V and 13V connected to PL1 or the 9V terminal of PL3.

# COMPONENTS

## Resistors

R1	270
R2	330
R3, R4, R10	1k (3 off)
R5, R8, R9, R12, R13	10k (5 off)
R6	2k2
R7	220
R11	47

All 0.25W 5% carbon film

See  
**SHOP  
TALK**  
Page

## Capacitors

C1	100µ radial elect. 25V
C2	100µ radial elect. 6.3V
C3, C6 to C8	4µ7 radial elect. 16V (4 off)
C4, C5, C12	100n polyester (3 off)
C9	10µ radial elect. 6.3V
C10, C11	33p ceramic (2 off)
C13	1µ radial elect. 16V

## Semiconductors

D1	l.e.d. red, 3mm, 90° p.c.b. mounting
D2	l.e.d. red, 3mm, standard
TR1, TR3	BC212L <i>pnp</i> transistor (2 off)
TR2	BC109 <i>nnp</i> transistor
IC1	7805 5V 1A regulator
IC2	MAX232CPE line driver/receiver
IC3	PIC16C55XTP pre-programmed microcontroller (see text)
IC4	LM317L voltage regulator

## Miscellaneous

X1 4MHz crystal or ceramic resonator (see text)  
Printed circuit board (double-sided, through-hole-plated) available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 940; operating software (see text) 16-pin d.i.l. socket; 18-way d.i.l. socket (see text); 28-pin d.i.l. socket (see text); 9-way 90° D-socket, p.c.b. mounting; 90° d.c. power socket, 2.1mm; 3-way p.c.b. terminal block; 9-way serial computer cable with connectors; clip-on TO220 heatsink for IC1, approx. 25°C/W; 90° 40-way IDC p.c.b. header; screws, nuts; p.c.b. pillar (4 off); connecting wire; solder, etc.

Approx cost  
guidance only

**£99**

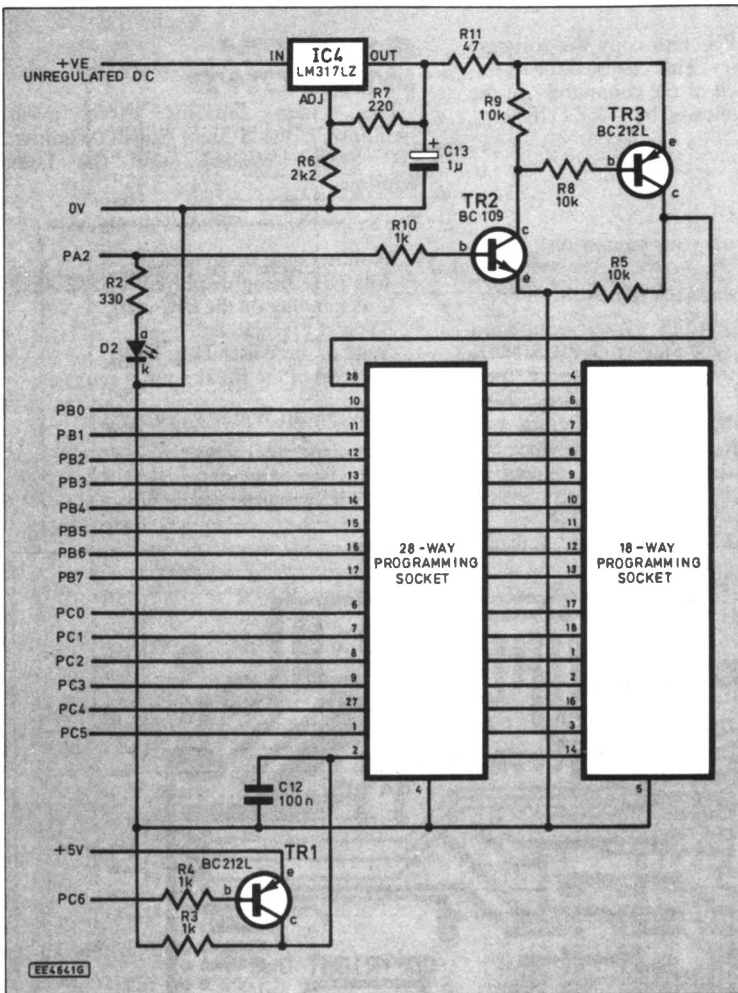


Fig. 3. Circuit diagram for the PIC programming part of the PIC-DATS system.

For programming, the supply must be at least 15V d.c. This is normally available from most unregulated 12V d.c. supplies when run at low loads. If a 15V regulated supply is available this also may be used, but will raise the power dissipated in IC1 when all of the I/O lines are in use.

Once the power and computer connections are correctly made, switch on the

computer, load the software, and the system is ready to run.

## SOFTWARE

Although broad details of the software and its operation are presented now, most of them will be meaningless to newcomers. Do not be concerned, they will all be explained in Part Two!

The programs required to run the full PIC-DATS system are:

Word-processing package	e.g. PCWRITE
PIC cross-assembler program	MPASM
PIC-DATS operating program	PICSIM5X
PIC-DATS EPROM programming software	PICPROG

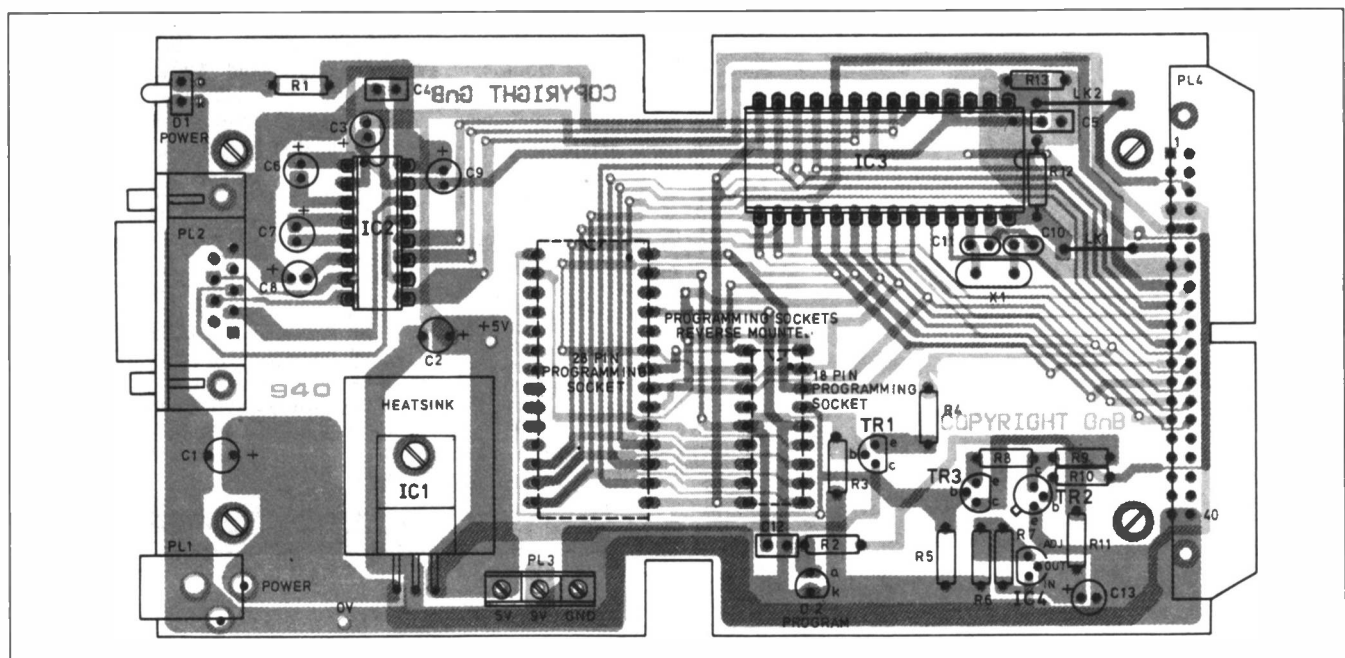


Fig. 4. Component layout on the top side of the double-sided PTH board. Note that the 18-pin and 28-pin programming sockets are mounted on the rear of the board.

The word-processor can be any that is capable of producing simple ASCII files. Most users will already have such a program and be familiar with its use. The author uses PCWRITE which is a Shareware program and is ideal for this type of application.

The cross-assembler program MPASM is written by Microchip and can be downloaded from their bulletin board. This provides regular information on PIC products and is accessible via modem. Full details of this will be supplied in Part Two.

Programs PICSIM5X, PICPROG and the latest version of MPASM are available from Magenta, as is the pre-programmed microcontroller IC3 - see *Shop Talk* page.

To use the software, first make backup copies of the disks. Then, from the normal DOS environment, make a directory on the

C-drive called PIC and copy the software into this directory. This can be done as follows, typing each of the commands on the DOS prompt, followed by <RETURN>:

```
C:
MD PIC
CD PIC
COPY B: *.*
```

(or, depending on your second disk drive, type COPY A: \*.\*).

The system is then ready to be run.

With the PIC-DATS system connected and turned on, type and enter PICSIM5X. This assumes that the serial port used is COM1. If COM2 is used, type PICSIM5X 2 the PICSIM program will then check the hardware, and produce the PICSIM entry screen as partly shown in Fig. 6.

## SYSTEM WINDOWS

The screen contains three main "windows": the System Status Window, PIC Status Window, and the User Window.

The System Status Window displays:

- Number base being used.
- File page being displayed: 0, 1, 2, or 3 depending on the PIC used.
- Type of PIC selected.
- State of the Watch Dog Timer.
- Address of the Breakpoint if set.

The PIC Status Window displays:

- File register contents.
- W register contents.
- OPTION register contents.

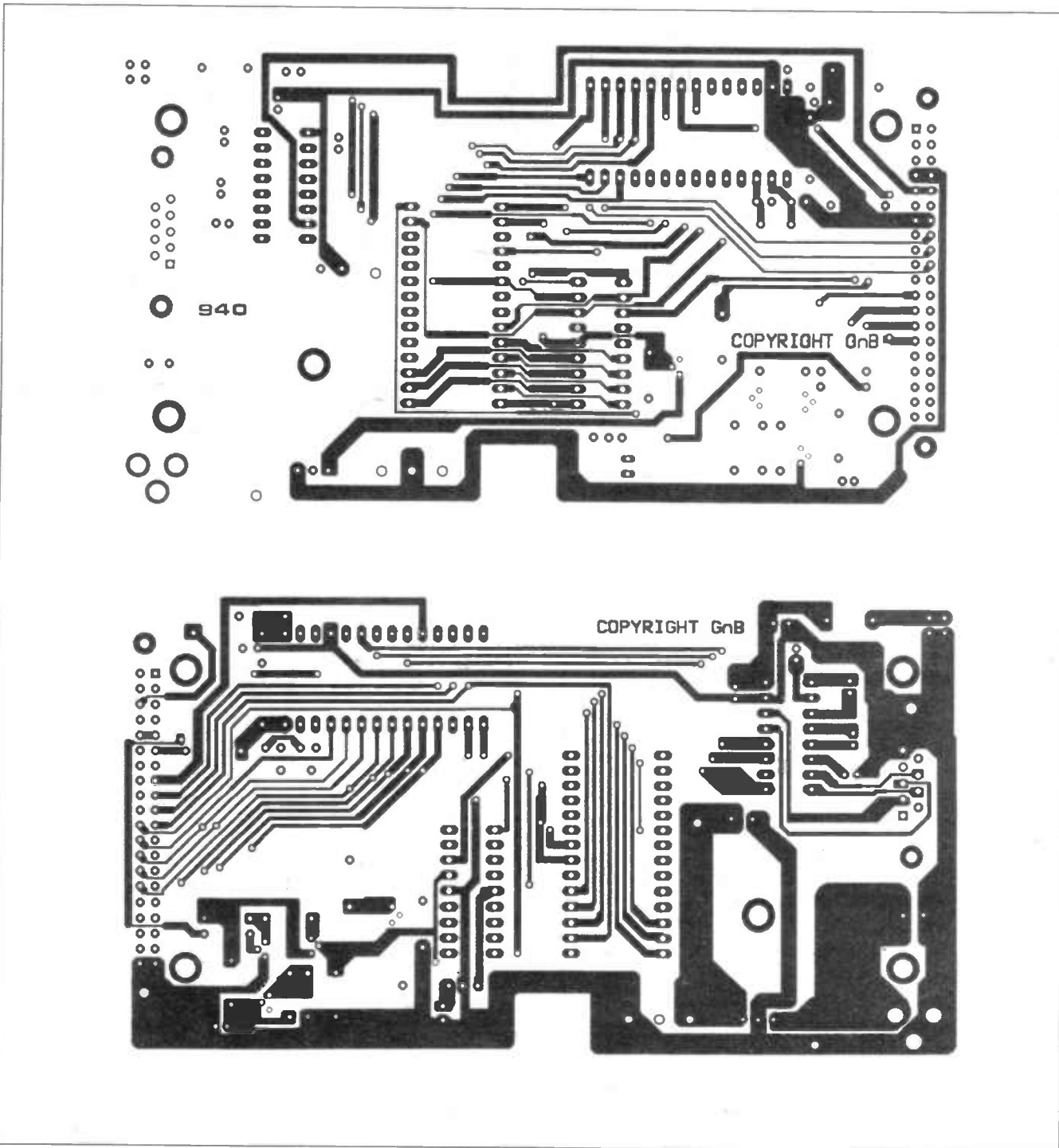


Fig. 5. Full size copper foil track layouts for the component side (top) and normal trackside (lower) of the double-sided printed circuit board for the PIC-DATS system. The ready-made board is through-hole-plated (PTH).



# Innovations

A roundup of the latest  
Everyday News from the  
world of electronics

## CLEVER COGS

Merc's new intelligent gearbox speedily improves road-handling and fuel economy – by Hazel Cavendish

**M**AKERS of one of the world's most distinguished cars have produced a fully electronic gearbox which they claim is an advance on any gearbox in current production. Mercedes-Benz of Germany unveiled their new "intelligent" gearbox in February which has five forward and two reverse gears, and can adjust to every driver's individual style of driving. In addition it has half the number of parts of a conventional automatic gearbox, is 30 per cent lighter, and reduces fuel consumption.

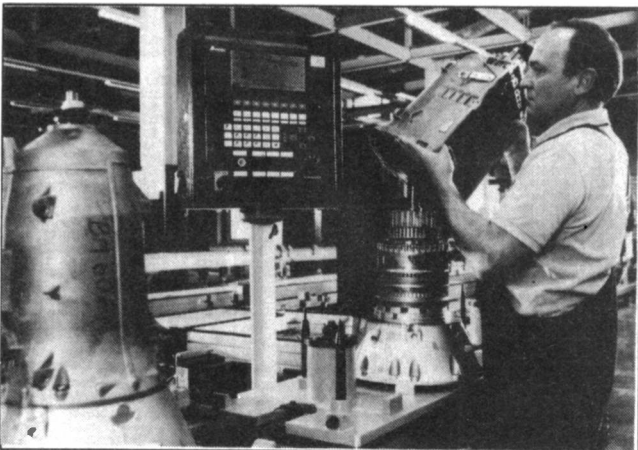
### MATCHING CONDITIONS

Any driver who has experienced the kick-down lag of most automatic transmissions will welcome the news that the advanced electronics of the new Mercedes system produces instant changes. The new system also includes a winter driving gear-range which can be called up at the touch of a button, making starting off in snow or ice safer and easier.

The winter programme also has a special second reverse gear with a longer ratio. Although English drivers have less snow to deal with than their European counterparts, this advantage could be invaluable to business men travelling in Europe in Continental winter conditions.

At the heart of this technical innovation are sophisticated electronic controls which automatically adapt the gear-changing characteristics of the car to match road conditions and the driver's style of driving. If the driver makes rapid and frequent use of the accelerator the gearbox senses that he or she is looking for a dynamic, sporty response, and the gear-change characteristics are altered accordingly. On hills and when cornering the electronic control unit modifies gear shift points to prevent any sudden gear changes which might affect the car's handling.

These quick-as-lightning adjustments are made by permanent comparison of information provided by sensors against sets of stored information. The sensors constantly exchange data with the engine management system and before every gear-change the ignition is automatically retarded for a few seconds to prevent any tiresome jerking as the car changes gear.



Electronically monitored quality control features during gear box assembly.

### PROGRAMMED CLUTCH

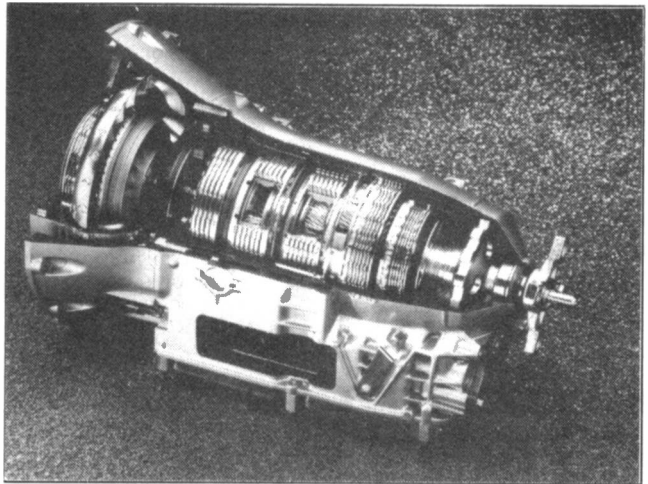
A particularly interesting feature of the five-speed gearbox is a torque converter lock-up clutch which works with a computer-controlled constant slip. This decouples the engine from the transmission to such an extent that any uncomfortable vibrations are ruled out, and fuel consumption is reduced. This innovation would not have been possible without the use of transmission electronics. A complete control programme is devoted entirely to the lock-up clutch. Diverse parameters, such as "driving on a level road", "uphill or downhill", "sharp, medium or gentle acceleration", "cold or warm engine" are the basis for the decision between "clutch opened" or "clutch closed without slip."

The electronic unit is also given the task of deciding exactly when to engage whichever of the five driving stages to give the best drive ratio. For the past 35 years three generations of automatic transmission produced by the company were controlled more or less solely by hydraulics, whereas today this has been taken over by the electronics. The hydraulic system is only responsible for the transfer of control commands, or to ensure emergency operation functions.

### SMALLER, FEWER, LIGHTER

A further triumph for the company's engineers is that they have been able to reduce the number of parts in the new transmission from 1,160 to 630, and have slimmed the weight of the unit by 30 per cent to 80kg. Amazingly, it is only 600mm long, 150mm shorter than comparable transmissions.

Because of the additional fifth gear the engine speed in top can be lowered, giving greater fuel economy. It also gives more power in reverse. In winter mode, gear-changes are automatically made at lower engine speeds and the transmission's ability to "sense" hill climbs and descents is retained. The sensor prudently refuses to allow rapid kick-down while in the winter programme.



Cut-away view of the Mercedes-Benz intelligent gear box.

### CANNILY CONTROLLED

The core element of the electronic transmission control unit is a microprocessor with an integrated CAN (Control Area Network) module, linked with other engine and vehicle management systems, using existing signals. The ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) control unit constantly supplies up-to-date wheel speed data, and the electronic transmission control unit uses this data to calculate, among other things, longitudinal and transverse acceleration which makes the installation of expensive acceleration sensors superfluous.

Fast data transmission between the individual control units is the task of the CAN data bus, allowing the exchange of large quantities of data with minimum cabling. All CAN data are defined right from the start so as to avoid conversion problems at the interfaces. The engine control unit, for instance, does not use the injection quantity or the air mass as load signal but the engine torque rating in Newton metres.

In the same way, the electronic transmission unit does not use a complicated instruction such as "retard ignition by X degrees" to cause a torque reduction during a gear-change but gives a straightforward command "X Newton metres less, please." (Note the ever-correct German instructions even includes "please"!).

### INTELLIGENT INTERVENTION

All adjustments effected by the electronic control unit are instantaneous reactions to driving situations at any given point in time. When the computer recognises that there is no longer a need for intervention, it reverts, without delay, to the basic shift programme which is geared to minimal fuel consumption. With this reactive strategy, the new Mercedes-Benz automatic transmission differs from all so-called adaptive transmission control systems whose learning and adjustment processes take considerably longer.

Although the advanced gearbox will be introduced as standard equipment on the Mercedes-Benz S600 coupé in Germany in a few months time, Britain will have to wait until the autumn for it to be standard on both the S600 and S500 coupés. At a later date it will be available on all four and six-cylinder Mercedes saloons.

## PIC 'N CHOOSE

Arizona Microchip, the manufacturers of the PIC microcontrollers featured in this month's PIC-DATS project, have recently released a new *Embedded Control Handbook*. This book should prove to be an indispensable reference tool for designers using Microchip's PIC16/17 field-programmable 8-bit microcontrollers and speciality non-volatile memory products.

Covering both system and application issues, the 1375-page handbook is the largest of its kind. It includes more than 78 application notes and code examples written for specific embedded control applications. These cover subjects such as "Multiplexing LED Drive and 4x4 Keypad Sampling", "Implementation of an Asynchronous Serial I/O", "Implementing Ohmmeter/Temperature Sensors" and "Serial Port Utilities".

Additional features include schematic and timing diagrams, maths routines and associated figures for comprehensive application support.

Also available from Microchip is their *Third Party Guide*, a comprehensive 160-page handbook detailing companies who manufacture programmers, emulators, assemblers etc. for use with PIC16/17 microcontrollers.

For more information contact Arizona Microchip Technology Ltd., Unit 6, The Courtyard, Meadowbank, Furlong Road, Bourne End, Bucks, SL8 5AJ. Tel: 01628 851077.

## TWIN-PROM MCU

Texas Instruments' TMS370 family of 8-bit microcontrollers offers features such as EEPROM and EPROM on the same chip. This technique allows prototypes to be developed quickly and for subsequent software updates or calibration factors to be more readily integrated.

TI quote as an example the use of the TMS370C710, the simplest member of the family, to control a light meter system based around the TSL230 light-to-frequency sensor. The TSL230 generates a square wave output in proportion to the amount of light energy incident to its integrated photodiode.

The microcontroller's software is programmed into part of the 4K EPROM and converts the frequency into a direct display of lux on an external I.c.d. display. The lux meter can be recalibrated at any time against a reference light source by simply updating constants stored in the 256 bytes of on-chip EEPROM.

For more information contact Texas Instruments Ltd., Manton Lane, Bedford, MK41 7PA. Tel: 0234 270111.

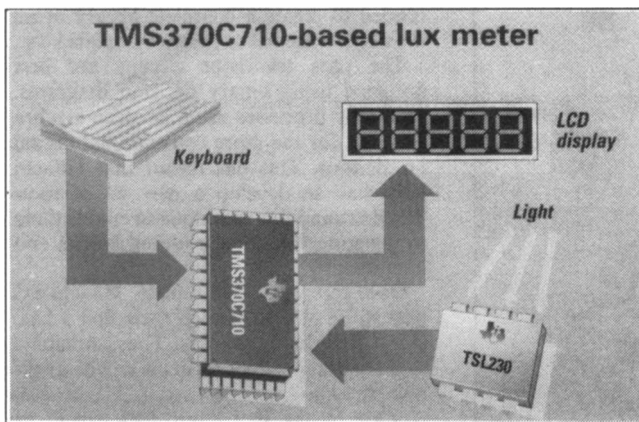


Illustration courtesy of Texas Instruments

## MICRO PLC

The Dianamic MPLC1000 is a new low power Micro PLC (Programmable Logic Controller) having a standard configuration of 16 I/O ports, and costing under £100. The ports can be configured as analogue ports with an 8-bit resolution, digital ports, or counters at frequencies up to 2.5kHz. The power supply is DC-DC with an input tolerance of between 6.5V and 30V.

Full Basic language implementation is featured on the PLC with full maths implementation including Boolean logic. GOSUB routines up to three levels are supported and 4096 bits of tokenised program space is available. Other functions included a keyboard port, buzzer driver and I.c.d. driver. The device can be further expanded to support an extra 128 ports, 7-segment displays, real-time clock, 8-bit A-D-A converter, or a 256 x 8-bit static CMOS EEPROM/RAM. An on-line RS232 serial port enables communication with a PC. Development kits and detailed manuals are available.

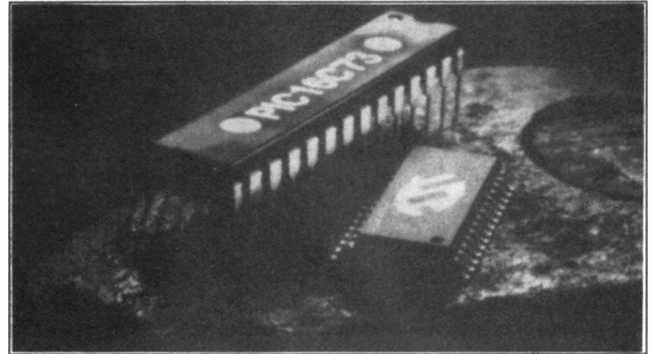
For more information contact NMB Marketing Ltd., London House, 100 New Kings Road, London SW6 4LX. Tel: 0171 731 8199.

## PIC-ING FASTER

Microchip's new PIC16C73 is reputedly one of the most powerful 28-pin 8-bit microcontrollers available. With a performance of up to 5MIPs (million instructions per second), this field programmable RISC-based device provides large OTP (one time programmable) memory arranged as 4K words of EPROM and 192 bytes of data RAM.

The PIC16C73 also provides a very low power on-chip 5-channel 8-bit analogue to digital converter and extensive communications facilities. It is available in 28-pin UV-erasable ceramic and other packages. Microchip describe the device as an excellent upgrade for users of their PIC16/17 family of products.

For more information contact Arizona Microchip Technology Ltd., Unit 6, The Courtyard, Meadowbank, Furlong Road, Bourne End, Bucks, SL8 5AJ. Tel: 01628 851077.



Two package variants of Microchip's PIC16C73 microcontroller.

## MORE MCU GENERATION

Additional instructions have been added to Siemens' second generation family of C16x microcontrollers. Address space has also been increased to 16MB externally, and to 2KB of internal RAM. Included in the family are the C165 and C167 types which have a standardised internal bus (the XBUS) which represents the external interface and simplifies its use with peripheral devices.

As a result of this approach, the integration of a CAN (Control Area Network) module into some of the devices has been made possible. (The new Merc gearbox reported by Hazel Cavendish this month uses a microcontroller with a CAN module).

The C165/7 microcontrollers have a 16-bit CPU and exhibit a 100ns minimum instruction cycle time. Most instructions are executed in a single cycle and data can be processed as bits, bytes or 16-bit words. In many control applications the ability to easily manipulate bits is of particular importance.

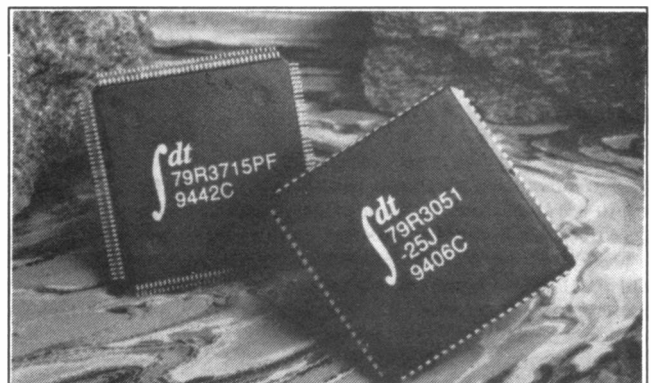
For more information contact Siemens Ltd., Siemens House, Windmill Road, Sunbury-on-Thames, Middx, TW16 7HS. Tel: 09327 85691.

## 32-BIT EMBEDDED RISC

Integrated Device Technology's new IDTR3715 controller supports the IDT3051 family of 32-bit embedded RISC controllers and has been specifically designed for use in data communications, telecommunications and office automation.

Comprising a tightly-coupled CPU interface plus controllers for up to 20MB of ROM and 40MB of DRAM, the IDTR3715 also features a Centronics interface, three DMA channels, a 16-bit I/O bus and has an operating speed of 33MHz.

For further information contact Integrated Device Technology, Prime House, Barnett Wood Lane, Leatherhead, Surrey, KT22 7DG. Tel: 0372 363734.



32-bit embedded RISC controllers from IDT.

# New Technology Update

Ian Poole investigates the latest research development that is expected to LEAP ahead of CMOS technology.

THERE is a great variety of developments taking place in the field of electronics. Some find applications in specialized areas whilst others have more widespread uses. Many never leave the research laboratory because the idea may have been overtaken by other developments, or it may be that no manufacturer takes any interest in them.

However, a few are quite revolutionary and change the whole face of electronics. The thermionic valve in the first decade of this century was one. It enabled radio to become established and in doing so people discovered other uses for these new devices.

The invention of the transistor in 1949 was another major landmark. It enabled circuits to be made far more reliable than was previously possible. It also meant that circuits could be made much smaller and consume far less power.

The integrated circuit was a third major landmark. Again it enabled circuits to be made much smaller and more reliable, and in doing so it revolutionized the whole electronics scene.

## Successful CMOS

Many others have built on these successes. A good example is CMOS technology. This has enabled i.c. designers to reduce the power consumption of the circuits within their chips. As a result it has had a revolutionary effect on i.c.s.

In the early days of i.c.s it was soon found that power dissipation was the major factor limiting the degree of i.c. integration. The solution to the problem arrived when CMOS technology was introduced. This dramatically reduced the power consumption of circuits within the i.c. allowing the number of circuits on a single chip to rise.

Soon very large scale integration (v.l.s.i.) was seen, and microprocessors arrived. In fact electronics and computing would be very different today if it was not for CMOS. Computers would be much larger, and far more costly. They would dissipate far more heat, and they would have a much larger number of i.c.s in them. Had this been the case then the personal computer revolution would not have taken place.

## Giant LEAP Forward

In view of the importance of CMOS and its derivative technologies, it is very exciting to see that a new technology has been developed which could replace it.

Developed by Hitachi in Tokyo, and called LEAP technology (LEAN integration with Pass transistor), it is reported to beat standard CMOS circuits by factors of up to 100 per cent in some circumstances. The idea is based around a circuit configuration using a single pass

transistor which charges up and discharges the capacitive output load.

Loads for digital i.c.s tend to be only capacitive in view of the very high input resistances of the f.e.t. circuits used. A CMOS circuit uses a PMOS and NMOS transistor pair: one for charging and the other for discharging the load. By using the single pass transistor operating speeds are improved and less area is taken up on the chip. See Fig. 1. for comparison.

The benefits of pass transistors are particularly pronounced at low voltages. This is of great importance as low voltage logic is becoming widely available. The new 3.3V standard is being adopted more widely by users needing to operate low power or battery powered portable systems.

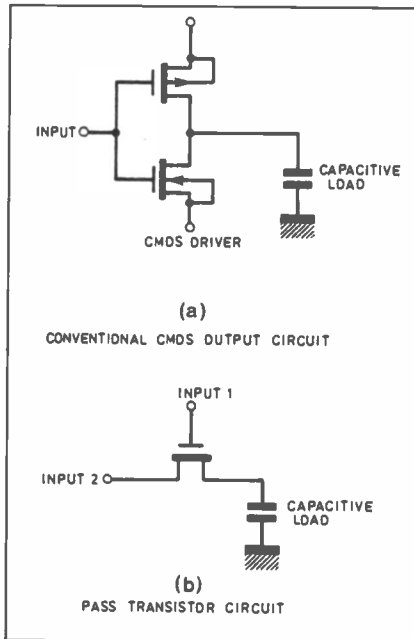


Fig. 1. Comparison of CMOS and LEAP technology output circuits.

To illustrate the importance of low voltage technology, even now new lower voltage standards are being proposed. This could prove another reason why LEAP technology is about to take off.

The idea of using a pass transistor is not new, but very little work has been put into the research of the idea until recently. Now that this development has been undertaken the possibilities of the improvements which can be obtained have been amply demonstrated. However, to use the pass transistor, new circuit structures have needed to be built up because standard NAND and NOR configurations cannot be used.

This has meant that the i.c.s which have been tested to date have only incorporated relatively simple circuits. Even so several

LEAP i.c.s have been made and compared along side equivalent CMOS ones. This has enabled direct comparisons to be made and it has proved that the LEAP circuits greatly out perform their CMOS equivalents.

In the 4-bit adder/subtractor used for the test, the LEAP circuit was 45 per cent smaller than the equivalent CMOS one. Also it had a delay of 2.7nS compared to 3.6nS and it consumed 3.4mW per MHz; 64 per cent less power than its CMOS counterpart.

## First Launch

Hitachi expect that LEAP technology will eventually replace standard CMOS for most v.l.s.i. applications. However, at the moment they are not ready to use it in commercial products.

The reason for this is the new circuit structures which are required. As the circuits needed for LEAP i.c.s are harder to design than those for CMOS, new design tools are required. Despite this, Hitachi have already designed many of the basic building blocks although more work is still needed to create a complete library of all the circuits needed to design complete i.c.s.

The pass transistor circuits are best designed using binary decision diagrams. Normally processes using Boolean algebra are used for the more conventional digital i.c. designs. This has meant that Hitachi have had to develop a new set of tools based around this technique to enable them to generate their new building blocks and circuits.

Once this work is complete, Hitachi expect to be able to launch their first v.l.s.i. chips remarkably quickly. They anticipate that the first production items will be available by 1996-7.

One of the first chips they expect to launch will be a 100MIPS processor. This will be manufactured using a 0.35µ technology. Plans are also being made to launch a 2.5V 300MIPS processor the following year. This should consume a little less than a watt.

## Conclusion

This technology promises to have a major impact on the electronics we know today. With Hitachi placing major importance on its development it is likely that within a few years the new technology will become as standard as CMOS is at present.

It is also interesting to see that Hitachi is becoming a major force in the development of new semiconductor technologies. After the announcement last year of their single electron memory technology, the new LEAP i.c.s and a number of other developments promise to take them far into the lead in many areas.



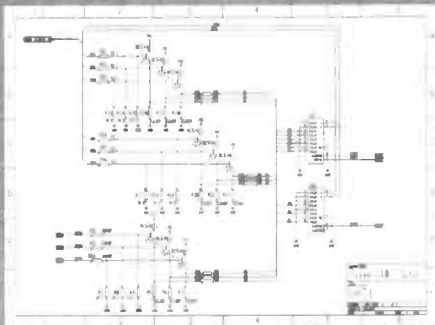
**Is your PCB design package not quite as "professional" as you thought? Substantial trade-in discounts still available.**

## Board Capture

*Schematic Capture Design Tool*

- Direct netlist link to BoardMaker2
- Forward annotation with part values
- Full undo/redo facility (50 operations)
- Single-sheet, multi-paged and hierarchical designs
- Smooth scrolling
- Intelligent wires (automatic junctions)
- Dynamic connectivity information
- Automatic on-line annotation
- Integrated on-the-fly library editor
- Context sensitive editing
- Extensive component-based power control
- Back annotation from BoardMaker2

**£395**



## BoardMaker

*BoardMaker1 - Entry level*

- PCB and schematic drafting
- Easy and intuitive to use
- Surface mount and metric support
- 90, 45 and curved track corners
- Ground plane fill
- Copper highlight and clearance checking

**£95**

*BoardMaker2 - Advanced level*

- All the features of BoardMaker1
- Full netlist support- BoardCapture, OrCad, Schema, Tango, CadStar
- Full Design Rule Checking both mechanical and electrical
- Top down modification from the schematic
- Component renumber with back annotation
- Report generator- Database ASCII, BOM
- Thermal power plane support with full DRC

**£395**

## Board Router

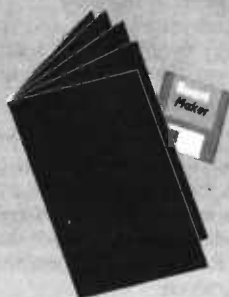
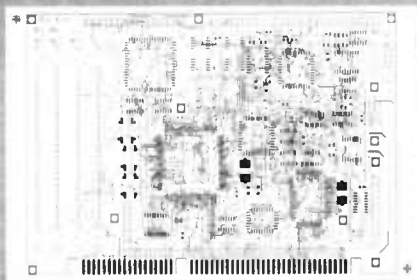
*Gridless re-entrant autorouter*

- Simultaneous multi-layer routing
- SMD and analogue support
- Full interrupt, resume, pan and zoom while routing

**£200**

*Output drivers - Included as standard*

- Printers - 9 & 24 pin Dot matrix, HPLaserjet and PostScript
- Penplotters - HP, Graphtec & Houston
- Photoplotters - All Gerber 3X00 and 4X00
- Excellon NC Drill and Annotated drill drawings (BM2)



For further information contact

Tsien (UK) Limited

Aylesby House

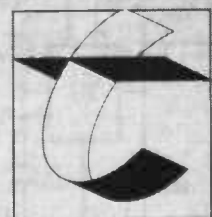
Wenny Road, Chatteris

Cambridge, PE16 6UT

Tel 01354 695959

Fax 01354 695957

E-mail [Sales@tsien.demon.co.uk](mailto:Sales@tsien.demon.co.uk)



**tsien**

# INGENUITY UNLIMITED

Our regular round-up of readers' own circuits. We pay between £10-£50 for all material published, depending on length and technical merit. We're looking for novel applications and circuit tips, not simply mechanical or electrical ideas. Ideas must be the reader's own work and **not have been submitted for publication elsewhere**. The circuits shown have NOT been proven by us. *Ingenuity Unlimited* is open to ALL abilities, but items for consideration in this column should preferably be typed or word-processed, with a brief circuit description showing all relevant component values. Please draw all circuit schematics as clearly as possible.

Send your circuit ideas to: Alan Winstanley, *Ingenuity Unlimited*, Wimborne Publishing Ltd., Allen House, East Borough, Wimborne, Dorset, BH21 1PF. They could earn you some real cash!

## "Shakeable" Dice

— for fun and games

A circuit which relies on the make/break action of a mercury tilt switch to produce a seven-spot I.e.d. display similar to a traditional dice is shown in Fig. 1. As the project box is "shaken", the mercury switch contacts are bridged repeatedly to form a series of clock pulses at pin 14 of IC1. This chip is a 4022 octal counter which switches on one of eight outputs sequentially with each new clock pulse.

The diodes D1 to D5 and the transistor TR1 gate the output signals to create the familiar pattern of the dice. For example, when output "1" goes high, TR1 is forced out of conduction by diode D2. However, D3 also connects to D9, the central I.e.d., which indicates "1" on the dice face. When output "3" goes high, the central I.e.d. again lights but now TR1 can conduct and illuminate both D6 and D13. Thus we see a diagonal line of three I.e.d.s.

One slightly different arrangement is that of the I.e.d.s connected to the carry out pin (12). This goes high on the count of four, and low on the count of zero. Looking at the position of the "spots" in the D7 and D11 positions, you will note that they appear on faces 4, 5 and 6, but not on 1, 2 and 3 — which is exactly the switching arrangement we have just emulated. The extra light-emitting diode D12 *does not* feature in the display but was incorporated to maintain the overall consistency of the

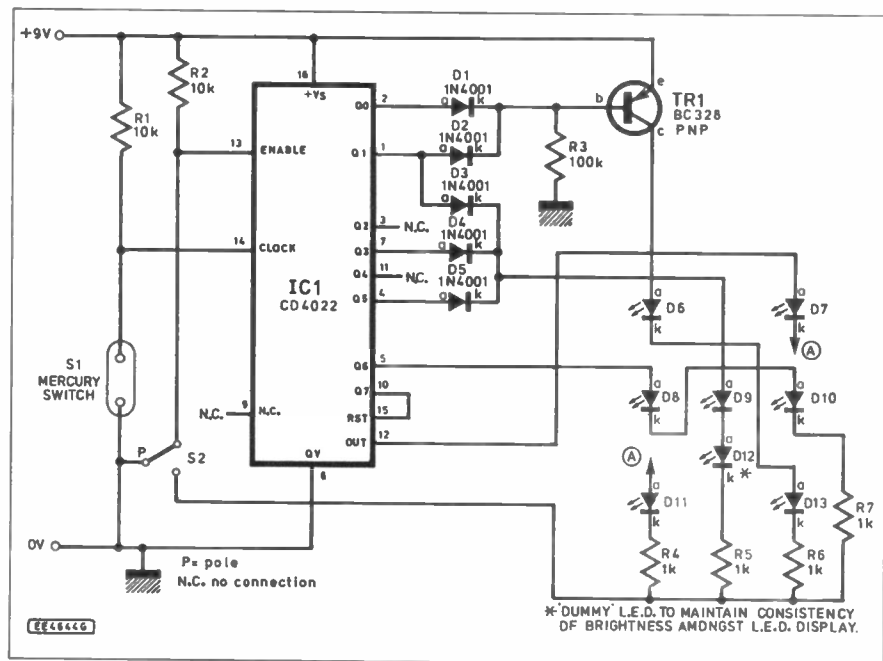


Fig. 1. Circuit diagram for the "Shakeable" Dice

display brightness, as two devices are then driven.

Finally, the enable pin 13 of IC1 is connected to a pushswitch S2. As soon as this is released by the player, the count is frozen on the display. It also breaks the 0V

return of the display so that the display is blanked, and this prevents players cheating as they cannot select a required number.

Chris Brown,  
Witham, Essex.

## Alarm Time-Out — silences nuisance alarms

The circuit diagram in Fig. 2 came about following a request from a friend who asked for a cheap add-on timer for burglar alarm sounders, which would allow the sounder to run for about twenty minutes and then switch off. This would permit older alarm systems to be upgraded to comply with latest anti-nuisance requirements. It needed to be spliced in series with the bell wires at either the bell-box or the control panel if it was to be easily installed.

The circuit has been used successfully in several installations and is based around a 555 monostable. To trigger a normally-configured monostable, it needs a negative-going pulse on pin 2. In this design, the trigger pin is held low by capacitor C1 when the supply is starting up, so the 555 will trigger for a period calculated by  $1.1 R_2 C_2$  seconds.

During timing, an npn Darlington transistor pair TR1/TR2 (e.g. a ZTX300 and BC140 respectively) complete the circuit to the sounder which operates for the monostable period only, and then times out. A Darlington transistor such as a TIP122 could be used instead of individual transistors, to simplify assembly.

The components can be chosen to obtain the desired time period, the main condition being that the "trigger" time period  $R_1 C_1$  must be less than the monostable period or the timer will re-trigger and run on.

Peter Nutt,  
Middleton, Manchester.

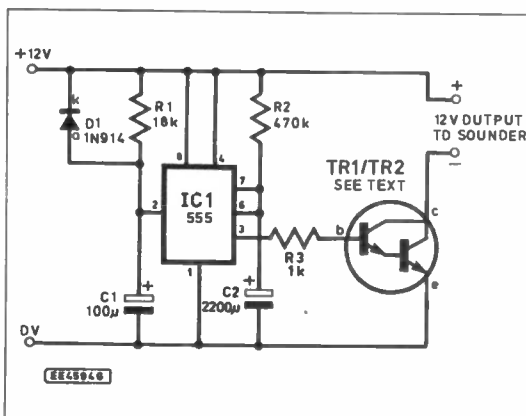


Fig. 2. Alarm Time-Out circuit diagram.

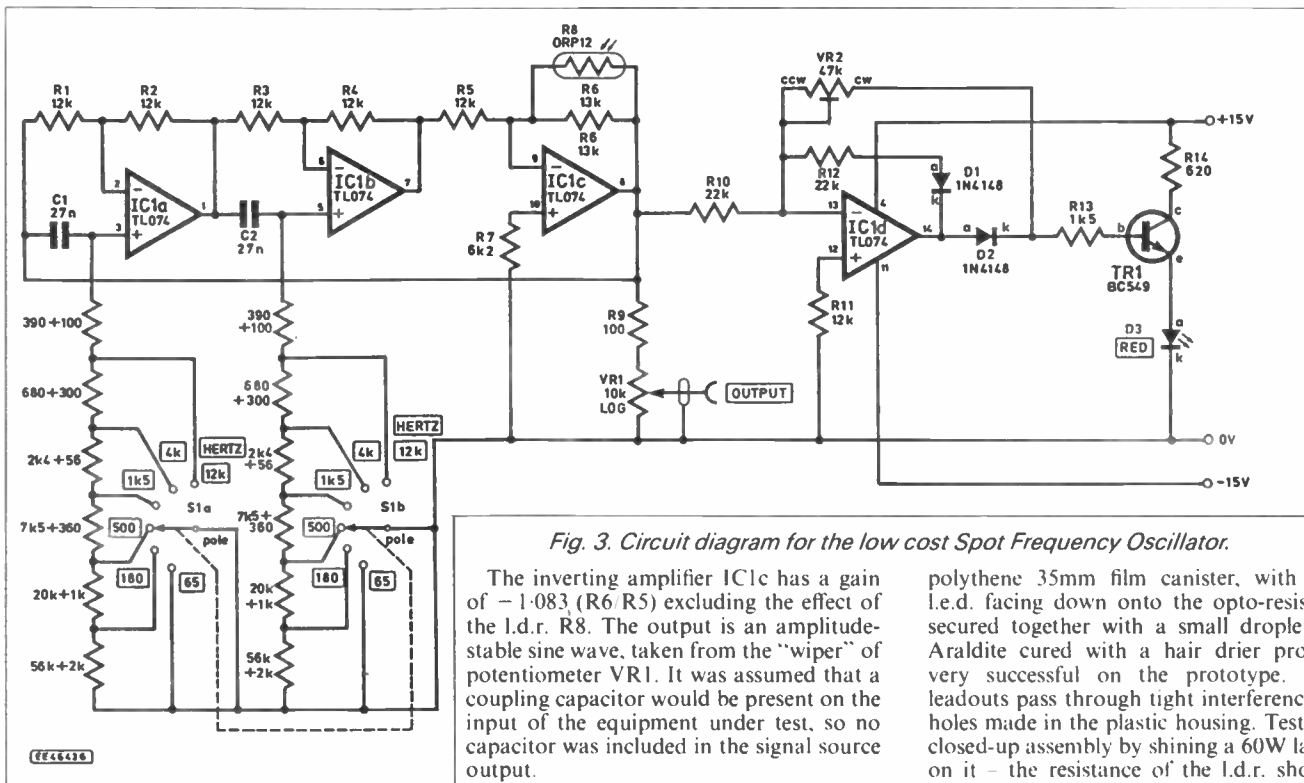


Fig. 3. Circuit diagram for the low cost Spot Frequency Oscillator.

## Spot Frequency Oscillator a stable signal source

The circuit diagram shown in Fig. 3 is for a "spot frequency" oscillator which was designed to provide a means of rapidly checking the frequency response of audio equipment, where a fully variable signal generator would be inconvenient or too expensive to buy. It might be of interest to hospital radio groups and disco operators, as well as the experimenter.

The design generates six different frequencies and is very economical to build. It is stabilised by a novel arrangement using an l.e.d. with a light-dependent resistor (l.d.r.). This obviates the need to use a very expensive glass bead thermistor which you often see in stabilisation circuits.

The circuit is based around two all-pass filters, IC1a and IC1b, connected in series. An all-pass filter has a phase shift of 90 degrees at a frequency given by:

$$f = \frac{1}{2\pi R.C}$$

where C is C1 or C2 in the circuit, and R is the resistance between (+) the non-inverting input of the op.amp and ground. Two such filters in series provide 180 degree phase shift, and if the output of the second filter is fed back to the input of the first, via an inverting amplifier IC1c of unity gain, 360 degrees of phase shift is obtained and the circuit will oscillate at the frequency calculated above.

A 2-pole 6-way switch S1a and S1b selects the desired frequency by switching a series of resistors. The frequencies are switchable at intervals of approximately 1 1/2 octaves giving a reasonable range from 65Hz to 12kHz.

Each resistor in the network is formed from two resistors, with values as shown which are selected by a break-before-make switch, so that the non-inverting inputs are never left floating - it worked out cheaper than a 2-gang potentiometer! Note that all resistors are precision one per cent types; the capacitors should be five per cent or better.

The inverting amplifier IC1c has a gain of -1.083 (R6/R5) excluding the effect of the l.d.r. R8. The output is an amplitude-stable sine wave, taken from the "wiper" of potentiometer VR1. It was assumed that a coupling capacitor would be present on the input of the equipment under test, so no capacitor was included in the signal source output.

The sine wave output is also fed to IC1d which is a standard active half-wave rectifier, whose positive-going output illuminates the l.e.d. D3, via transistor TR1. The negative output transitions of IC1d are not used.

Preset potentiometer VR2 determines the gain of IC1d and thus the brightness of the l.e.d. is controlled. The average current through the l.e.d. is only about 0.15mA. Resistor R14 limits the current at switch-on.

The l.e.d. D3 is closely positioned against the l.d.r. R8, whose resistance is reduced to approximately 156 kilohms. This value in parallel with resistor R6 produces a net resistance of about 12 kilohms in the feedback loop of IC1c, so the gain of IC1c then has a value of one.

The oscillator will always start on switch-on, since the gain is initially greater than one until the l.d.r. resistance settles down. Preset VR2 will vary the output from gross overload down to 0.75V approx., and should be set at no more than 1.5V.

It is critical that the l.d.r. and l.e.d. are mounted together in close physical contact in a completely lightproof enclosure. A

polythene 35mm film canister, with the l.e.d. facing down onto the opto-resistor, secured together with a small droplet of Araldite cured with a hair drier proved very successful on the prototype. The leadouts pass through tight interference-fit holes made in the plastic housing. Test the closed-up assembly by shining a 60W lamp on it - the resistance of the l.d.r. should remain unchanged, around 400 megohms as measured.

## Performance

The performance exceeded my expectations. The change in amplitude-vs.-frequency was about 0.2dB and distortion was estimated at 0.2 per cent at 65Hz, and 0.02 per cent at 12kHz.

There is no reason why the unit could not be built as a Variable Frequency Signal Generator. With a 10k (reverse log) ganged potentiometer with 680 ohm end stop resistors, together with switched pairs of capacitors of 1µF, 100nF and 10nF, a variable oscillator running from 15Hz to 23kHz in three ranges would result.

It was intended for use on an existing ±15V stabilised power supply, with the rails being decoupled with 100nF capacitors. The total cost of the components shown was about £6 - less than half the price of an RA53 glass bead thermistor, so the objective of low cost was well and truly achieved!

B.J. Taylor,  
Rickmansworth, Herts.

## Simple Heat Sensor - a hot tip

A circuit diagram for a simple project which will provide a relative heat indication of a solid fuel stove, useful for providing an "at-a-glance" reading of whether to stoke up or dampen down, is suggested in Fig. 4. It could be used in other applications where a simple meter output is all that's required.

The circuit uses an OC81 pnp transistor TR1 with the emitter (e) left open circuit. The leakage current flowing through the meter is related to the temperature of the transistor, which should be clamped carefully against the flue pipe, suitably adjusted for the best position to indicate "warm", "hot" or "very hot".

A 100µA meter should be used for M1, and the output from transistor TR1 base (b) could perhaps be used to drive external circuits such as a remote indicator/slave

system. The circuit runs from a single 1.5V cell and has been successfully tested on my "shack" stove.

P. Wilkinson,  
Alford, Lincs.

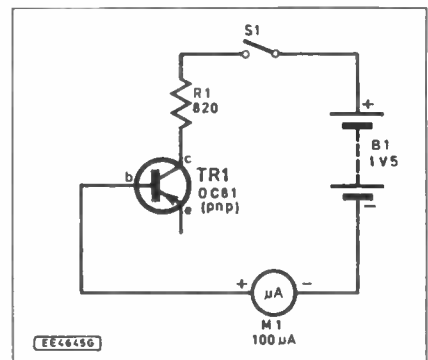


Fig. 4. Simple Heat Sensor circuit diagram.

# Las Vegas WINTER CONSUMER ELECTRONICS SHOW



by Barry Fox

Our globetrotting scribe gets all animated trying to unravel the latest betting on who will win the race to fulfil the "American Dream" in home entertainment.



**A**NOTHER opening. Another show. And another standards battle to bemuse the consumer, cripple the electronics industry and keep journalists busy for another year.

I am talking about Las Vegas, the *Winter Consumer Electronics Show* held there in January and the first demonstration of DVD, the Digital Video Disc that uses the MPEG-2 broadcast compression system to get a full length feature movie on a single-sided 5 inch CD, with picture quality that betters Laser Disc.

Along with a lot of other things besides, of course.

## Opening Remarks

The show opened with Keynote speeches from Joe Clayton, Head of Thomson and RCA in the USA, Reed Hundt, Chairman of the Federal Communications Commission which controls American broadcasting, and Michael Schulhof, President of Sony in the USA.

Joe Clayton told how the launch of DSS, Hughes' direct to home digital satellite system, had been a roaring success. "Digital Destiny" he explained "is now an important part of the American Dream".

Reed Hundt seemed curiously ill-informed on the world politics of broadcasting. He said that the US was the only country in the world that is selling off frequencies for wireless communications, that new digital TV systems will make it possible to broadcast test messages, for instance on traffic flow, and that the extra channel capacity which digital TV creates could be used to give politicians free air time. All this he too saw as part of the "American Dream".

Reminded afterwards that the UK already auctions TV frequencies, has had Teletext for 20 years and party political broadcasts for even longer, Hundt was nonplussed.

"Congratulations" he said, nonplussed.

Michael Schulhof reinforced Sony's commitment to a digital future, encouraging show visitors to see Sony's demonstration of DVD which, he pledged, would be "affordably priced for the consumer" – at least he did not mention the American Dream.

## Digital Video Disc

The promise of DVD inevitably puts a big question mark over the Video CD format, which currently stores an hour of VHS or better quality on a CD, using the MPEG-1 compression coding standard.

Philips demonstrated the high quality available from MPEG-1 Video CD, with movie discs played at Las Vegas on CD-i players fitted with Digital Video cartridges. But the quality is good only if the discs have been carefully coded and the players are well designed. Panasonic's demonstration of MPEG-1 was very disappointing.

The Japanese company was showing the SL-VM500, which takes five discs. Picture quality was poor compared to the results Philips were getting from the same discs. Picture quality from a Panasonic 3DO player fitted with an MPEG adaptor was even worse. Panasonic also showed a portable unit, which looks similar to an audio CD portable, but plays Video CDs when plugged into a TV set. Picture quality was slightly better, but probably only because the screen sizes were smaller. Impressive demonstrations

of the *Jurassic Park* movie turned out to be sourced from a Laser Disc player.

Although the demonstrations of MPEG Full Motion Video from 3DO players were poor, the system can deliver surprisingly good FMV from "base case" software, i.e. video material that needs only software to decode it. For example a 3DO ski tutorial and game was delivering full screen, full motion video which was nearly as good as the FSFMV running from Panasonic's players with MPEG decoders. This base case picture quality was better than Video for Windows usually delivers from a high specification personal computer.

## Talk-Back

The ground-breaking demonstration of MPEG-2 Digital Video Disc was jointly given by Sony and Philips, but it was clear from the outset that Sony was the prime mover. And it was not hard to see why. DVD makes Video CD obsolete unless it is – as Philips has been saying – six or eight years away. At Las Vegas Sony was talking about a launch in 1996.

Shortly after Las Vegas, Toshiba tied up with Time Warner to demonstrate a rival DVD system which is similar but incompatible. Panasonic has backed Toshiba against Philips. So has Thomson of France (so much for European unity).

It now looks likely that the two camps will get together and set a single standard which combines the best features of each. But Toshiba is also talking about a launch in 1996.

The demonstrations of DVD at Las Vegas give a very clear idea of what we can expect. Even if the 1996 date slips or applies only to the USA and Japan, Europe can now expect DVD in 1997. This looks likely to drive MPEG-1 and Video CD back to their origins as an adjunct to interactive games, and a budget carrier for karaoke.

The use of MPEG-1 is now being seen as the ideal technology to breath live action into CD-i games like the ex-arcade game *Mad Dog Macree*.

Said Sony privately, because of the political climate:

"Video CD is an embarrassment; frankly we wish it had never happened and we see its entire purpose as being a carrier for karaoke".

For the DVD demonstrations Sony had gone out and bought VHS and Laser Disc copies of *In the Line of Fire*. These were shown in split screen comparison with a DVD copy of the studio master tape. DVD made even LD look inadequate.

The denouement was a remarkable split screen comparison of the original studio master tape on professional digital D1 format, and DVD. The two look identical.

Insiders say that when the Hollywood studios saw this split screen demonstration, at a private viewing just before Christmas, they were "shocked".

(Typifying the bitter rivalry between Sony and Toshiba on DVD, when Toshiba demonstrated its own system in Hollywood a week or so later they invited Clint Eastwood, star of *In the Line of Fire*, to make a personal appearance in support of Toshiba's system.)

Toshiba's DVD glues two DVDs together, back to back, to double playing time. Sony and Philips claim success with a system

developed by 3M which doubles the running time of DVD by recording two separate tracks, at different depths in the same single-side plastics pressing. But no-one has yet demonstrated this, which may be one reason why Panasonic has backed the known technology used by Toshiba.

Says Philips:

"This is just the beginning. We have proposed a standard. They have proposed a standard. Now we have to get together and talk about them".

### Mini Stuntman

One of the cleverest publicity stunts of the show was pulled by Sony in its open stand. Every visitor was loaned a Mini Disc player, and a disc with a recorded commentary on the exhibits. Visitors had only to skip to the next track when moving from one exhibit to the next. So everyone visiting the exhibition got some hands-on brainwash experience of the latest MD player, without even thinking about it.

There was no sign of the rival digital audio system, DCC, on either of its backers' stands, Philips or Panasonic.

### Friendly CD

In the computer section of the show I found the first signs of what many people have been waiting for, a domestic CD recorder. Although dedicated audio CD recorders are too expensive for home use, several computer companies are now selling CD-ROM writers, with software which lets a PC write CD-audio to the disc.

The "Smart and Friendly" CD-recorder costs \$1500. It dubs at twice normal speed and comes with Corel software that designs and prints jewel box artwork. S and F also sell a Video CD version. For under \$5000 it transfers VHS video tapes to digital Video disc.



The Smart & Friendly stand was demonstrating its CD Recorder, with software, which lets a PC write CD audio to disc.



### Direct TV

Although Thomson/Ferguson in the UK plays with an increasingly low profile, Thomson/RCA in the USA has a team of professional PR people spreading the word. They were working overtime in Las Vegas to tell anyone who would listen about "the greatest success story of the year". This is the Hughes DirecTV service.

The first receivers, made by RCA, went on sale on June 17 1994, in Jackson Mississippi. Distribution went nationwide on the Halloween weekend. RCA and Hughes say they originally forecast 395,000 units. The actual number is 600,000, and demand outstrips supply. In June Thomson's US factory was making 200 digital receivers a day. Now it is producing 100,000 a month.

Across the USA there are 10,000 dealers selling the system. RCA will have sold one million well ahead of the 18 month target. After that threshold number, other manufacturers are free to make receivers. Sony is first to take a licence.

"It was a flawless execution of a startup business" say the Thomson/RCA/Hughes team with characteristic North American modesty.

The big surprise was that RCA claims that more than half the sales are in areas where homes can already connect to a cable system, and thus do not actually need a satellite dish. Why are people paying around \$700 for the satellite hardware, another \$150 for installation, between \$8 and \$35 per month for a

subscription and \$3 per movie watched on the pay-per-view channels, when they could cut the cost of hardware and pay a similar subscription to a cable company?

In the USA people hate their cable companies, with a passion, for charging high prices for low quality pictures and poor service.

### Social Software

Significantly Microsoft broke with past tradition and launched its new home computer software at CES instead of the Comdex computer show. Founder and Chairman Bill Gates was there and cheerfully admitted that DOS is "very cold" and is now "completely obsolete". But DOS, he argued, was the best he could offer ten years ago when the first CPUs coped with less than a million calculations a second.

Gates now sees his next market opportunity in the two thirds of homes that are still too scared to use PCs. Microsoft also hopes to save on the \$200 million a year it now spends on Help Lines.

The next wave of computing, says Gates, will ride on "social interface" software. And Microsoft is offering Utopia, now called Bob.

Bob will cost \$99 (from March) and uses a series of colourful animated cartoon characters (some of which are shown on these pages) to guide a PC user through pictorial rooms which contain letter-writing, address book and diary programs. Different members of the family adopt overpoweringly cute characters, like a coffee-swigging dragon.

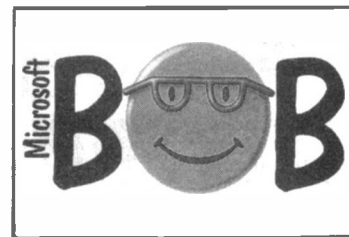
These characters keep mouthing whacky phrases like "Ooo la la" or "whaddy ya know camper", so many people will quickly yearn to turn them off.

Bob sits on top of Windows and DOS relying on the speed of modern CPUs to generate pictures and sound effects in real time. Bob also needs a lot of space, 30 Megabytes on the hard disk and a basic requirement of 8 Meg of RAM. So family PCs that were bought a year or so ago and stuck in a drawer are unlikely to cope.

Also, although Bill Gates and his team of demonstrators repeatedly assured that Bob was designed to work on computers with 486 chips, I discovered (only by asking and making myself unpopular) that there was actually not a single 486 in use at the demonstrations, or on Microsoft's stand at the show. All were Pentiums.

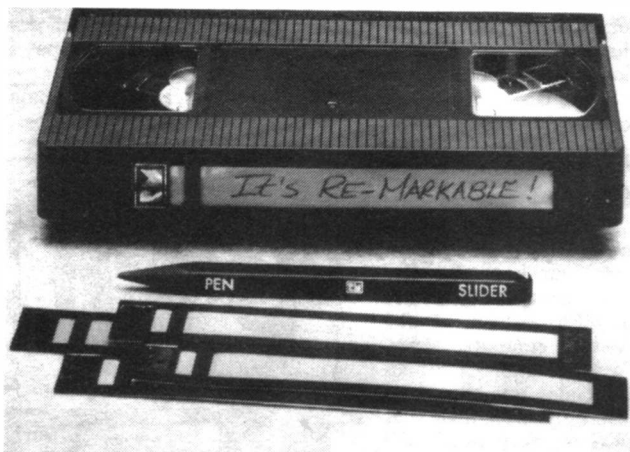
After more pushing Microsoft let me play with Bob on a 486 portable in a private hotel room. It worked, noticeably more slowly. It also threw up some error messages, which may not have been the result of denying Bob its Pentium power.

### 3DO Interacting Multiplayer model FZ-10 from Panasonic.



Chaos the cat, one of Microsoft Bob's personal guides, helps the user start a program. Other "personal guides" include Lexi; Jarva; Digger, Hank and many more.





Re-Markable video cassette "magic marker" spine labels from MTC Electronic Technologies of Canada.

### It's Magic

I really liked a neat little gadget from Canadian company, MTC Electronic Technologies. It uses the old "Magic Slate" idea to put an end to messy labels on video cassettes.

"Re-Markable" is a strip label that sticks to the spine of a video cassette. The label is a sandwich of two thin plastic sheets which stick together when pressed with a plastic pointer pen. A visible dark line is left where the sheets stick. When you make a recording you write a note of its name on the plastic label. When you erase the tape, you can also erase the writing on the label by moving a slider along the strip. This separates the two plastic film sheets, leaving them ready to be written on all over again.

The system was designed in England and is sold by a Canadian company, the labels are assembled in China from plastic parts made in Israel. Price in the USA is around \$1 per label. The UK price is likely to be one pound.

### Service Call

One Call from Universal Electronics of Ohio is a remote control which is completely dumb when sold. It is activated when the owner makes a toll-free phone call to a service centre which sends electronic codes down the line.

Users call a toll-free number, and tell the operator what make and model TV set, VCR and satellite tuner they want to control. The operator keys these details into a database and then streams the control codes down the line like Email tones.

Coupling is electromagnetic, not acoustic. As audio signals run through the coils in the handset, they generate a field which leaks out. The remote control contains a coil which picks up and demodulates this field. Transfer works over a range of around 10cm. The demodulated code is stored in the remote's memory. The loading process takes only around ten seconds for each code.

The makers pledge to keep updating their database with the codes needed for new equipment. So anyone who replaces an old VCR with a new one need only make one phone call to update the remote.

One Call should be available later this year at around \$25 or £25 each.

### Convenient Entertainment

Korean electronics company Daewoo was supposed to be showing the first working prototype of a system called EMC (Entertainment Made Convenient), proposed by American entrepreneur William Graven.

The idea is to convert video into a compressed digital code, transmit it by cable or satellite at high speed, record the high speed stream in the home and play it back at a reduced rate to deliver normal speed pictures.

EMC promises to deliver a 100 minute movie in five minutes. The Daewoo prototype runs at half that speed, taking ten minutes. The demonstration system relied on a computer server but this had been dropped on the flight from Korea, and the hard disc was damaged. So we did not get a chance to see picture quality.

The system works by converting the movie into MPEG digital code, as used for a Video CD, but at 1MBit/second instead of the Video CD rate of 1.5 Mbit/second. This is a large percentage difference, which must compromise picture quality.

This code is then transmitted at 20 times normal speed (i.e. 20 Mbit/s) or ten times (10Mbit/s) to time-compress the movie.

The VCR records digital code, rather than analogue video, at normal VHS recording speed. On playback the VCR runs slowly, in jerks, and feeds the code into a buffer. From there it clocks out at normal speed into an MPEG decoder.

The satellite transmission channel is 30Mbit/s wide, with 20Mbit/s used for raw data and 10Mbit/s for redundancy. At Las Vegas EMC's representative was promising "real product" in September 1995, at a cost of around \$400 for the modified VCR, and \$3 per movie viewed.

I will believe that when I see it.

### Hard Rock

Nevertheless, first prize for oddest gadget at the show must go to Panasonic's RQ-197 portable cassette player. This can be switched to a mode in which the headphones physically vibrate to distort the music. Why should anyone want to do this?

The demonstrators thought it might be useful to simulate the effect of standing too close to the speaker banks at a rock concert.



Panasonic's RQ-197 portable cassette player features an "active motion system" which physically vibrates the headphones to distort the sound.

### Foot-Note:

It is every bit as easy to find your way around the Winter Consumer Electronics Show in Las Vegas, as it is to navigate the Barbican Centre and its approach roads in London. Even on what is supposedly the main exhibition site, the WCES straggles between a gaggle of North, East, South, West and Pavilion halls. The catalogues and signs give no clues on which stands are in which halls and how to get from one to the other. I missed one meeting because even the Visitor Information kiosk did not know where it was.

All it needs, I suggested to the organisers on the last day, is a colour coding system. Red, Green, Blue, Yellow, White and Black zones, with coloured arrows round the show.

The very way the organisers said they would think about it made it all too clear they are unlikely to. So next year visitors will still be looking for lost exhibits.



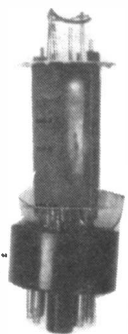
Cartoon characters © Microsoft.

## NEXT MONTH WE GET SMART AND BREAK NEW GROUND

**Feature:** SMART CARDS, Barry Fox tells us what they are, how they work and if they are secure.

**Project:** EPE HiFi VALVE AMP. Not a rehashed 1950's circuit, but a brand new design combining the best of valve and solid-state technologies.

**ORDER YOUR COPY NOW!**



## HART AUDIO KITS – YOUR VALUE FOR MONEY ROUTE TO ULTIMATE HI-FI

HART KITS give you the opportunity to build the very best engineered hi-fi equipment there is, designed by the leaders in their field, using the best components that are available.

Every HART KIT is not just a new equipment acquisition but a valuable investment in knowledge, giving you guided hands-on experience of modern electronic techniques.

In short HART is your 'friend in the trade' giving you, as a knowledgeable constructor, access to better equipment at lower prices than the man in the street.

You can buy the reprints and construction manual for any kit to see how easy it is to build your own equipment the HART way. The FULL cost can be credited against your subsequent kit purchase.

Our list will give you full details of all our Audio Kits, components and special offers.

### INTRODUCING The Hart "Chiara"

#### Single-Ended Class "A" Headphone Amplifier.

Most modern high fidelity amplifiers either do not have a headphone output facility, or this may not be up to the highest standard.

The new Hart "Chiara" has been introduced as an add-on unit to remedy this situation, and will provide two ultra high quality headphone outlets. This is the first unit in our 2000 Range of modules to be introduced through the year. Housed in the neat, black finished, Hart Minibox it features the wide frequency response, low-distortion and "musicality" that one associates with designs from the renowned John Linsley Hood.

Both outputs will drive any standard high quality headphones with an impedance greater than 30 ohms and the unit is ideal for use with the Sennheiser range. A signal link-through makes it easy to incorporate into your system and two extra outputs, one at output level and one adjusted by the Volume control are available on the back panel. The high level output also makes a very useful long-line driver where remote mounted power amplifiers are used. Power requirements are very simple and can be provided by either of our new "Andante" power supplies. Use the K3565 to drive the "Chiara" on its own, K3550 if driving other modules as well.

Volume and Balance controls are provided and as befits any unit with serious aspirations to quality these are the ultra high quality Alps "Blue Velvet" components.

Very easily built, even by beginners, since all components fit directly on the single printed circuit board and there is no conventional wiring whatsoever. The kit has very detailed instructions, and even comes with a roll of Hart audiograde silver solder. It can also be supplied factory assembled and tested.

Selling for less than the total cost of all the components, if they were bought separately, this unit represents incredible value for money and makes an attractive and harmonious addition to any hi-fi system.

**K2100** The total cost of a complete set of all components to build this unit is £126.37. Our special discount price for all parts bought together as a kit is.....**£109.50**

**K2100SA** Series Audiophile, with extra selected components.....**£112.46**

#### HART TC1D Triple Purpose TEST CASSETTE

Now available again and even better than before! Our famous triple purpose test cassette will help you set up your recorder for peak performance after fitting a new record/play head. This quality precision Test Cassette is digitally mastered in real time to give you an accurate standard to set the head azimuth, Dolby/VU level and tape speed, all easily done without test equipment.

TC1D Triple Purpose Test Cassette.....**£9.99**

Send or phone for your copy of our FREE List of these and many other Kits & Components. Enquiries from Overseas customers are equally welcome, but PLEASE send 2 IRCs if you want a list sent surface post, or 5 for Airmail.

Ordering is easy. Just write or telephone your requirements to sample the friendly and efficient HART service. Payment by cheque, cash or credit card. A telephoned order with your credit card number will get your order on its way to you THAT DAY.

Please add part cost of carriage and insurance as follows:—INLAND Orders up to £20 - £1.50,

Orders over £20 - £3.50. Express Courier, next working day £10.

OVERSEAS - Please see the ordering information with our lists.

### NEW BOOK

#### "Audio Electronics"

And now, hot off the press, yet another classic from the pen of John Linsley Hood. Following the ongoing enormous success of his "Art of Linear Electronics" the latest offering is the all-new edition of "Audio Electronics", now entirely re-written by the master himself.

Underlying audio techniques and equipment is a world of electronics that determines the quality of sound. For anyone involved in designing, adapting or using digital or analogue audio equipment understanding electronics leads to far greater control over the reproduced sound.

The subjects covered include tape recording, tuners, power output stages, digital audio, test instruments and loudspeaker crossover systems. John's lifetime of experience and personal innovation in this field allow him to apply his gift of being so familiar with his subject that he can write clearly about it and make it both interesting and comprehensible to the reader.

Containing 240 pages and over 250 line illustrations this new book represents great value for money at only £18.99 plus £2.50 postage. Send or telephone for your personal copy now.

### ALPS "Blue Velvet" Precision Audio Controls



To fulfil the need for ultra high quality controls we import a special range of precision audio pots in values to cover most quality amplifier applications. All in 2-gang stereo format, with 20mm long 6mm diam. steel shafts, except for the 50K Log which is 25mm x 6mm. Overall size of the manual pot is 27W x 24H x 27Deep, motorised versions are 72.4mm Deep from the mounting face. Mounting bush for both types is 8mm diameter.

Now you can throw out those noisy ill-matched carbon pots and replace with the real hi-fi components only used selectively in the very top flight of World class amplifiers. The improvement in track accuracy and matching really is incredible giving better tonal balance between channels and rock solid image stability.

The motorised versions use a 5V DC motor coupled to the normal control shaft with a friction clutch so that the control can be operated manually or electrically. The idea of having electrically operated pots may seem odd, archaic even, but it is in fact the only way that remote control can be applied to any serious Hi-Fi system without loss of quality. The values chosen are the most suitable available for a low loss passive volume and balance control system, allowing armchair control of these two functions.

Our prices represent such super value for pots of this quality due to large purchases for our own kits.

#### MANUAL POTENTIOMETERS

2-Gang 100K Lin.....**£15.67**  
2-Gang 10K, 50K or 100K Log.....**£16.40**  
2-Gang 10K Special Balance, zero crosstalk and zero centre loss.....**£17.48**

#### MOTORIZED POTENTIOMETERS

2-Gang 20K Log Volume Control.....**£26.20**  
2-Gang 10K RD Special Balance, zero crosstalk and less than 10% loss in centre position.....**£26.98**

#### REEL TO REEL HEADS

999R 2/4 R/P 100mH.....**£16.84**  
We have a few erase heads to suit which can only be supplied when 2 R/P heads are purchased **£36.80**

#### TAPE RECORDER CARE PRODUCTS

DEM1 Mains Powered Tape Head Demagnetizer, prevents noise on playback due to residual head magnetisation.....**£4.08**  
DEM115 Electronic, Cassette Type, demagnetizer.....**£8.61**

### LINSLEY HOOD 'SHUNT FEEDBACK' RIAA MOVING COIL & MOVING MAGNET PICKUP PREAMPLIFIERS



The HART K1450 Magnetic pickup preamplifier kit features a totally discrete component implementation with a specially designed low input impedance front end and the superior sound of the Shunt Feedback circuitry. High quality components fitting to an advanced double-sided printed circuit board make this a product at the leading edge of technology that you will be proud to own. Nevertheless with our step by step instructions it is very easy and satisfying to assemble. The higher current consumption of this unit means that it is best powered by our new Andante Audio Power Supply, itself an advanced piece of technology in a matching case. This supplies the superbly smoothed and stabilised supply lines needed by any sensitive preamplifier and features a fully potted Hi-grade toroidal transformer along with a special limited shift earth system for hum free operation. The K1450 is suitable for all moving coil and moving magnet transducers this unit is especially recommended for, and will extract the very best from the modern generation of low output high quality moving coil transducers.

**K1450 Kit**, complete with all parts ready to assemble inside the fully finished 228mm x 134mm x 63mm case. Kit includes full, easy to follow, assembly instructions as well as the Hart Guide to PCB Construction, we even throw in enough Hart Audiograde Silver Solder to construct your kit!.....**£111.58**

**K1450SA** Series Audiophile version with selected components.....**£133.94**

### HIGH QUALITY REPLACEMENT CASSETTE HEADS



Do your tapes lack treble? A worn head could be the problem. For top performance cassette recorder heads should be replaced every 1,500 hours. Fitting one of our high quality replacement heads could restore performance to better than new! Standard inductances and mountings make fitting easy on nearly all machines (Sony are special dimensions, we do not stock) and our TC1 Test Cassette helps you set the azimuth spot on. As we are the actual importers you get prime parts at lower prices, compare our prices with other suppliers and see! All our heads are suitable for use with any Dolby system and are normally available ex-stock. We also stock a wide range of special heads for home construction and industrial users.

**HC80 NEW RANGE** High Beta Permalloy Stereo head. Modern space saver design for easy fitting and lower cost. Suitable for chrome, metal and ferric tapes, truly a universal replacement head for everything from hi-fi decks to car players and at an incredible price too!.....**£11.70**  
**HRP373** Downstream monitor combi head.....**£62.59**  
**HQ551A** 4-Track R/P.....**£8.75**  
**HQ551S** Sony Mount 4-Tr. R/P.....**£14.90**  
**HQR560** Rotary Base 12.5mm R/P/E.....**£21.90**  
**HQR570** Rotary Base 15mm R/P/E.....**£22.59**  
**HQR580** Rotary Base 12.5mm R/P.....**£14.29**

### HART Classical CD's.

Top quality, Full Digital (DDD), over 100 titles from only **£1.99!** Ring or send for your list!

### TECHNICAL BOOKSHELF

We stock a good range of books of interest to the electronics and audio enthusiast, including many reprinted classics from the valve era. Some were in last month's advertisement, but see our list for the full range.

New this month is the GEC Valve designs book at **£18.95**, and the VTL Book, a modern look at valve designs, **£17.95**.

QUALITY  
AUDIO KITS

24 hr. SALES LINE  
(01691) 652894

ALL PRICES  
INCLUDE  
UK/EC VAT



# R.F. SIGNAL GENERATOR

STEVE KNIGHT

Part 1



A high performance, relatively low cost design that covers the range 1.5MHz to 30MHz in three switched bands.

**S**IGNAL generators (or function generators as the types in question are more generally called) covering the frequency range from a few Hertz up to something of the order of 100kHz and sometimes as far as 2MHz, have turned up as electronic projects on a fairly regular basis. These generators usually have *sine*, *triangular* and *square* wave output signals and, in general, have been designed for the checking and testing of audio and other relatively low frequency amplifiers and similar equipment.

Signal generators covering radio frequencies (r.f.) from about 1.5MHz upwards to 30MHz, having some form of amplitude modulation and providing coverage of the 15 metre through to 80 metre amateur bands are not so common and are, in fact, distinguished by their continued absence from the scene of home constructed projects.

The reasons for this are not hard to discover. It is difficult to find ready made inductances on the market which can be used without modification to provide the frequency coverage required, so these have to be fabricated to a rather tight specification by the constructor.

Twin-ganged air-spaced tuning capacitors, really necessary for the best results, are a bit on the pricey side. Also, a Frequency Meter ranging up to at least 30MHz, together with an Oscilloscope

(although this does not have to be a top class instrument) are strictly needed for a close tolerance calibration of the various frequency ranges if a tuning scale is decided on.

## OPTIONS

This present design has one or two options which get around some of the above difficulties (apart from the price of one or two components) by methods which will be described as we go on, and a useful and attractive instrument can be made for as little as £60. For this price, of course, we don't finish up with a professional Signal Generator with standard facilities.

Many years ago, when employed by Marconi research and the thermionic valve reigned supreme, a small team of us designed such a sophisticated instrument with precise crystal harmonic markers, precisely controlled depths of modulation and a precise output attenuator system, with a frequency range up to 1500MHz.

The work took two years to develop and must have cost a lot of "lolly".

Our present project, which happily hasn't taken so long to design and costs considerably less can, however, still be calibrated within two per cent with care, or much better if you use a frequency counter alternative for your readout. It has a fixed modulation factor of about 30 per cent at a frequency of 500Hz and a controllable output level from some 100mV down; comparable with commercially available general purpose R.F. Generators costing £150 or more.

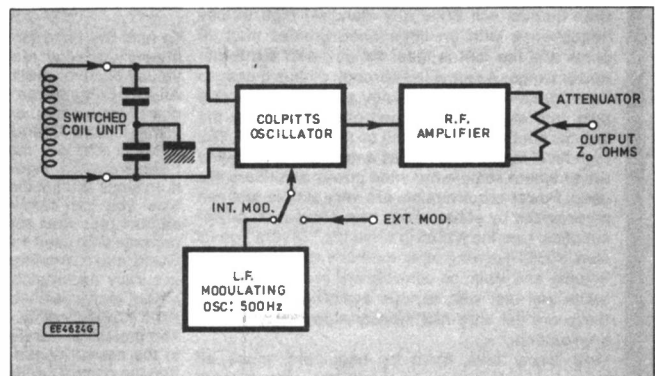


Fig. 2. Simplified system block diagram for the R.F. Signal Generator.

So basically this project can be looked on as something of a challenge, and for those whose inclinations lean that way, the construction and calibration should provide exactly that. It is *NOT* a project for *beginners* and the *inexperienced*, this must be said at the onset; at the same time, you don't have to be a time honoured engineer. So let us first take a brief look at the general design of Signal Generators and see how we can simplify things without affecting the overall performance or usefulness of the completed instrument.

## DESIGN

The block diagram of a conventional (and expensive) R.F. Signal Generator is shown in Fig. 1. This may or may not be designed to the top high accuracy level of the so called standard signal generator which may well cost more than several thousand pounds, particularly if it covers the u.h.f. bands.

For models taking us up to the 100MHz point the fundamental radio frequency or carrier wave is generated by a stable variable-frequency oscillator using lumped tuning components and switched inductors. Beyond some 100MHz u.h.f. tuning techniques have to be employed.

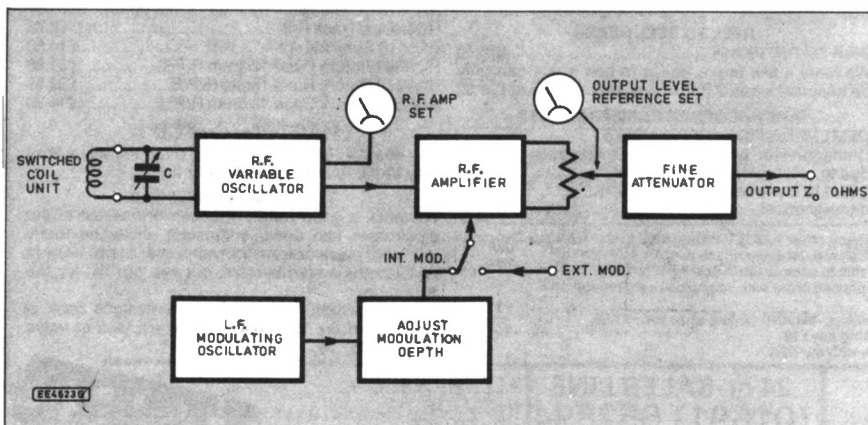


Fig. 1. Block diagram for a typical high quality standard Signal Generator.



It is usual to employ a Colpitts style oscillator for this part of the circuit as this is particularly suited to relatively high frequencies and can generate a stable output of sufficient amplitude to give enough in hand for the operation of the remainder of the system. In addition, this oscillator has very low harmonic distortion. The tuning capacitor is effectually centre tapped so that a twin-ganged type can be used with the rotor plates commoned and "earthed" as the Colpitts demands.

Means are provided for amplitude modulation of the generated carrier wave by imposing a low audio frequency signal either from an internal oscillator or an external source on to the r.f. signal. The modulated carrier is then amplified and matched to the requirements of the output attenuator where its level can be controlled and matched in turn to the impedance of the output cable.

Additionally, monitoring of the oscillator output (or the attenuator input), adjustment of the modulation factor and calibration of the attenuator, perhaps through the range 0dB to 100dB relative to, say, one microvolt, will be found on standard level equipment. In our present project, the block diagram is rather as shown in Fig. 2; here the points of

simplification are obvious, but these do not detract from the basic usefulness of the instrument for general purpose work on the enthusiast's or the amateur's benchtop.

## CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

The complete circuit diagram for the R.F. Signal Generator is given in Fig. 3. It is assembled on three small printed circuit boards (p.c.b.s): the main r.f. oscillator and amplifier, audio oscillator and modulator board; the coil assembly board, and the power supply board.

One or two other small components are associated with the front panel switching. The board interconnections between themselves and the panel mounted components are indicated with appropriate lettering.

Transistor TR1, a 2N5486 high-frequency field-effect component is connected into a Colpitts oscillator configuration. The coils L1, L2 and L3 covering the range 1.5MHz to 30MHz, can be switched into circuit as required by the Frequency Range switch S1 and together with the twin-ganged tuning capacitor, VC1/VC2, form the three tuning ranges.

The coils are centre tapped to allow modulation to be introduced; end feeding the

drain of the f.e.t., with the modulation as in the conventional Colpitts, needed additional components and was not considered worth while in this application. The exact tapping point is not critical.

At the coil tap, the voltage supply to the f.e.t. drain (d) from the 15V supply is varied by the action of the modulator transistor TR3 and hence the amplitude of the generated carrier is also varied at the relatively low modulation frequency of 500Hz.

Diode D2 helps to maintain a constant output amplitude over each of the three bands by stabilizing the gate (g) bias and the oscillation is maintained by feedback from the drain electrode to the gate of the f.e.t. by way of the tuned circuit and capacitor C11.

## R.F. AMPLIFIER

The oscillator output, which is about 4V peak-to-peak at this point, is then taken from the gate end of the tuning coil and fed to the r.f. amplifier TR2 by way of attenuator network made up of resistors R14, R15 and capacitor C13.

This amplifier, a 2N2222A high frequency transistor, is wired as an emitter follower. The stage is sufficiently wideband to cover all the generated frequencies and provides a low impedance output at the emitter (e).

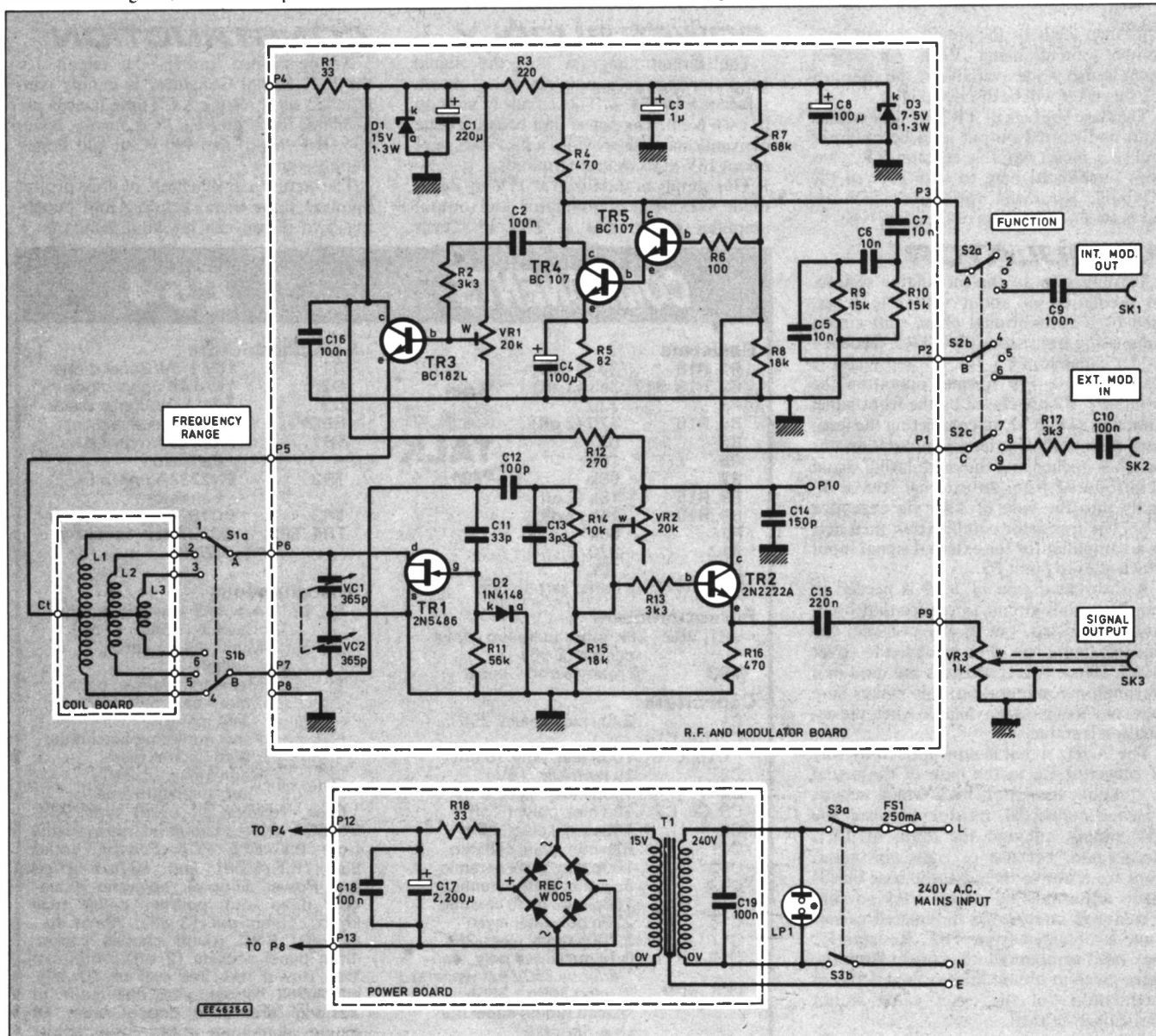
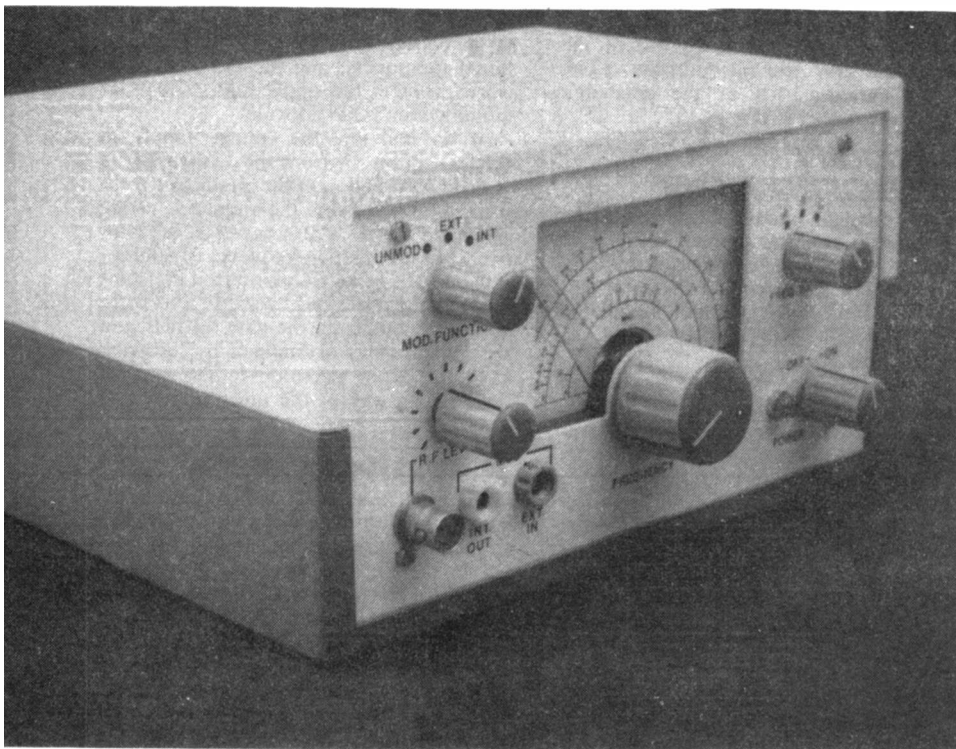


Fig. 3. Full circuit diagram for the R.F. Signal Generator. The inter-board connections are given by the "P" points and switch connections by the pole and contact tag numbering. Note: transformer T1 has 15V at 0.1A split secondary windings wired in parallel to provide approx. 15V at 0.2A output.



This then feeds to the simple output level control potentiometer VR3. An output point is also made available at the collector (c), this stage will be discussed later.

The base (b) bias of TR2 is fairly critical if an undistorted output is to be obtained and so a preset variable resistor, VR2, has been introduced here to take care of the inevitable parameter variations which occur between transistors of the same type.

### MODULATOR

Turning now to the modulator section, an oscillation of about 500Hz is generated by a conventional phase-shift circuit comprising transistors TR4, TR5, feedback ladder capacitors C5, C6, C7 and resistors R8, R9, R10. For normal operation the points P1, P2 are closed by the front panel Function switch S2, so completing the feedback path, but for external modulation this switch is opened and the modulating signal is introduced from an external source directly into the base of TR5 via capacitor C10. The transistor combination then acts as an amplifier for the external signal input which goes to point P1.

A theoretical gain of -29 is needed in the phase-shift circuit to ensure that oscillation can occur, but in any practical circuit this figure has to be exceeded to cover losses. Hence two transistors are used in a Darlington configuration; this makes sure that sufficient gain is available when the oscillation is stable.

The 500Hz signal is now applied by way of capacitor C2 to the base of the actual modulating transistor TR3, which acts as a series connected resistor between the 15V supply rail and the drain of TR1. Here again, because of transistor variations from one to the next, the base bias is made adjustable by preset VR1 so that a balanced undistorted modulated carrier wave is obtained from TR1. Resistor R2 may need some small adjustment from the value given to obtain the required depth of modulation but the exact value is not particularly critical.

A third position of switch S2 makes the 500Hz signal available for audio testing purposes at a panel terminal.

### POWER SUPPLY

The circuit diagram for the signal generator power supply stage is shown separately in Fig. 3. This circuit is built on its own p.c.b. The power unit board is quite conventional and provides a d.c. voltage of about 18V at its output terminals.

This supply is stabilized at 15V by Zener diode D1 for the modulator and output amplifier stages, and at 7.5V by Zener

diode D3 for the phase-shift oscillator. Both of these Zeners are located on the main board.

A current of about 50mA is required from the supply so no high-power-rated components are called for and a small 3VA transformer is quite adequate.

### FUNCTION SWITCHING

The function switching is self explanatory from a look at the circuit diagram, Fig. 3. A 3-pole 3-way switch S2 selects either (a) Internal Modulation Output (sometimes useful as an audio check signal for other purposes), (b) External Modulation Input (if you wish, perhaps, to modulate the carrier with a square or triangular waveform) - in this position also an unmodulated carrier is available at the signal output, and (c) normal working, that is, a modulated output signal.

For the coil range switching, a 2-pole 3-way switch is used; S1a and S1b. The centre tapping points of the coils are commoned and connect to the emitter of the modulator TR3.

Both of the above switches are of the 4-pole 3-way types, only some of the available poles being used.

### CONSTRUCTION

As mentioned earlier, the circuit for the R.F. Signal Generator is mainly constructed on three p.c.b.s. These boards are available from the *EPE PCB Service*, codes 936 (R.F./Mod) and 937 (Coil and Power Supply - pair).

The actual construction of this project involves some metal bending and punching, and if you can lay your hands on a

## COMPONENTS

Approx cost guidance only **£54** excluding case

#### Resistors

R1, R18	33 (2 off)
R2, R13, R17	3k3 (3 off)
R3	220
R4, R16	470 (2 off)
R5	82
R6	100
R7	68k
R8, R15	18k (2 off)
R9, R10	15k (2 off)
R11	56k
R12	270
R14	10k

All 0.25W 5% or better carbon film

#### Potentiometers

VR1, VR2	20k <sup>3</sup> in. square top adjust cermet (2 off)
VR3	1k rotary carbon, linear

#### Capacitors

C1	220µ radial elect. 25V
C2, C9, C10, C16, C18	100n met. poly. (5 off)
C3	1µ tantalum, 16V
C4	100µ radial elect. 6.3V
C5, C6, C7	10n met. poly. (3 off)
C8	100µ axial elect. 25V
C11	33p min. plate ceramic
C12	100p min. plate ceramic
C13	3p3 min. plate ceramic
C14	150p min. plate ceramic
C15	220n polyester layer
C17	2,200µ radial elect. 25V
C19	0.1µ metallised poly., continuous 250V a.c. working
VC1, VC2	2-gang 365p + 365p air spaced tuning capacitor (see <i>Shoptalk</i> )

Voltages indicated are minimum "working" values

See  
**SHOP  
TALK**  
Page

#### Semiconductors

D1	15V 1.3W Zener diode
D2	1N4148 signal diode
D3	7.5V 1.3W Zener diode
REC1	W005 bridge rectifier
TR1	2N5486 n-type f.e.t. transistor
TR2	2N2222A npn h.f. transistor
TR3	BC182L npn transistor
TR4, TR5	BC107 npn transistor (2 off)

#### Miscellaneous

S1, S2	4-pole 3-way min. rotary switch (Lorlin) (2 off)
S3	Mains d.p.d.t. rotary switch
T1	Mains transformer, p.c.b. mounting, twin 15V secs, 3VA rating
FS1	Panel mounting fuseholder with 250mA fuse
LP1	Neon indicator, 240V sub-miniature type

Case, Verobox (if used) type 202-21036G; printed circuit boards available from the *EPE PCB Service*, codes 936 (R.F./Mod) and 937a/b (Coil and Power Supply); epicyclic reduction drive and pointer; collet type knobs, 16mm dia. (3 off), 28mm dia. (1 off); BNC round chassis socket; 4mm panel sockets (2 off); length of 5/16in. dowel rod; 2oz reel of 30s.w.g. enamelled copper wire; one metre of 22s.w.g. enamelled copper wire; 18 gauge aluminium sheet; 1mm solder pins; 6BA, 4BA nuts and screws, washers; connecting wire, solder, etc.

The completed main p.c.b. bolted to the base of the mounting chassis.

simple bender and a selection of hole punches (particularly a one-inch), there should be no great problem over the metal work. A good bench vice with jaw extensions up to 114mm (4½") will serve as a bender.

However, starting with the assembly of the main printed board, the full size copper track side and the component mounting side are shown in Fig. 4. There should be no problem in assembling the small components, the usual precautions being taken with the soldering and orientation of the diodes, transistors and electrolytic capacitors.

Before actually doing this, however, it is best to mount the tuning capacitor VC1/VC2 on to the board. If you use the twin-ganged tuning capacitor specified, the hole positions on the board will be correct; any alternative tuning capacitor will necessitate a re-drilling of the p.c.b. to accommodate it.

## TUNING CAPACITOR

The tuning capacitor is a somewhat pricey component and should be handled with care. Keep the moving plates fully enmeshed all the time when working on the board. There are two fixing holes provided in the base plate of VC1/VC2 tuning capacitor and these coincide with the p.c.b. holes marked X-X.

Do not mount VC1/VC2 directly on the board, however, or the board will distort when the fixing screws are tightened. Get a piece of 18 gauge aluminium measuring about 38mm square, drilling out two fixing holes and the third central hole to match the board positions, and clamp this between the base of the capacitor and the board; this will prevent any board distortion.

The body and the rotor of the tuning capacitor will be automatically "earthed" to the board foil when screwed down but if you wish you will find a central earth tag on the base between the fixing holes that can be used to make a soldered connection. Solder a short length of thin wire to this tag before mounting the capacitor and this can then in turn be soldered to the projecting foil piece on the underside of the board.

One very important point here; the two fixing screws (4BA) must not be more than 9mm (¾") long or they will be forced into the vanes from below and short-circuit the capacitors (VC1/VC2), quite apart from damaging them. Check very carefully on this point and do not overtighten these screws in any event. Round heads are probably best used.

The stator tags on the capacitor should be soldered with short, but not overtight, bare wires to the board pads on both sides of the gang as the component layout shows.

Just one other point: the preset trimming resistors (potentiometers), VR1 and VR2 are top adjust ⅜-inch square enclosed cermet types. Alternatives may not fit to the board grid and lead to mounting difficulties and component cramping.

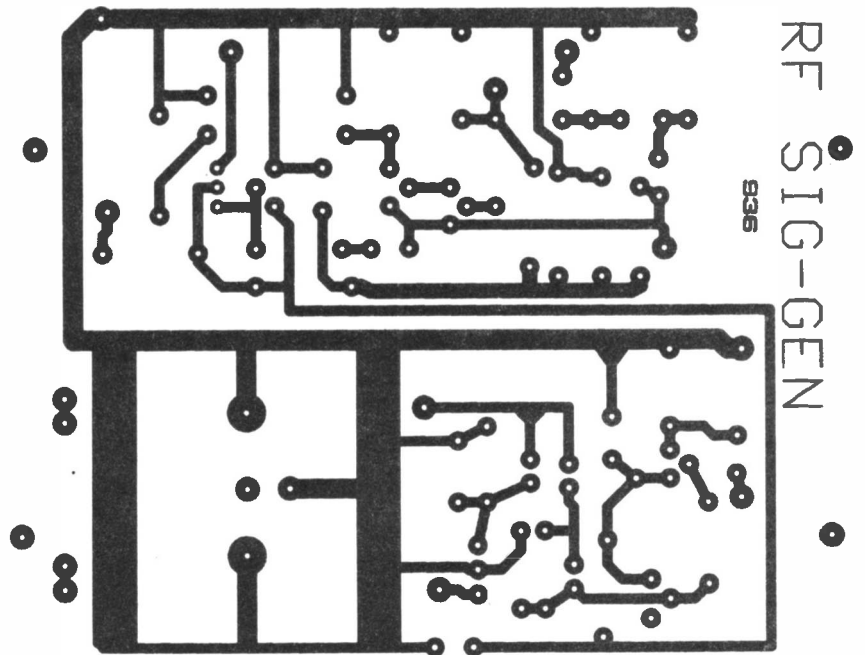
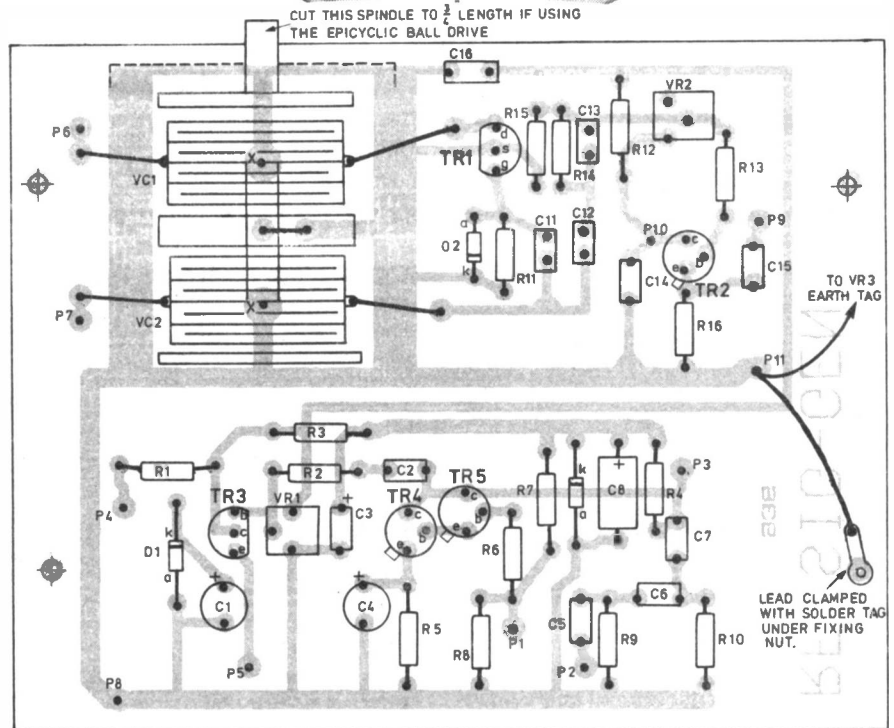
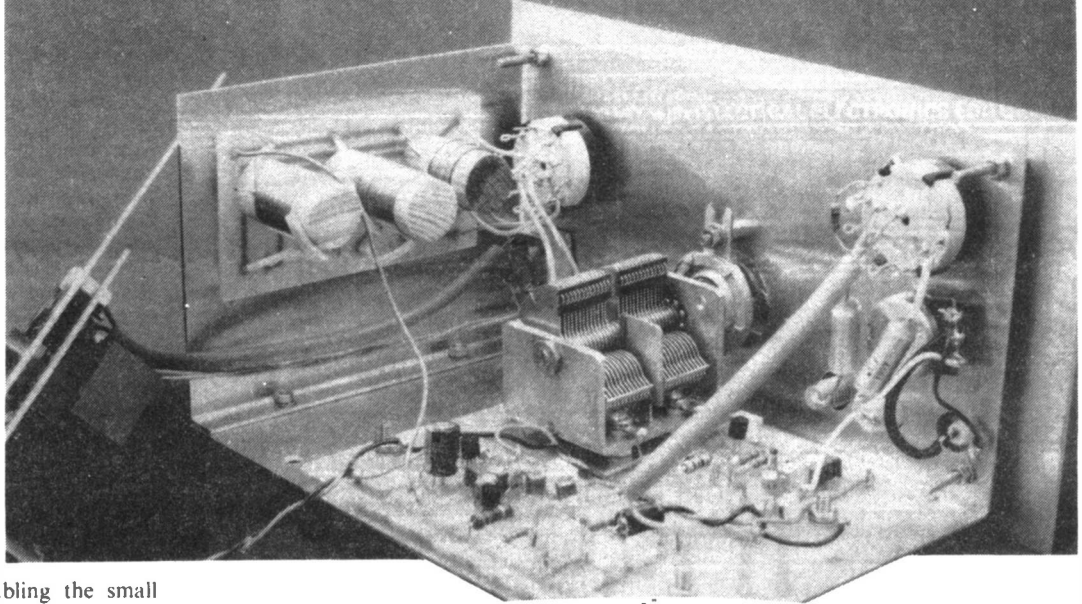


Fig. 4. Main p.c.b. component layout and full size copper foil master. The tuning capacitor fixing holes are marked X-X and the aluminium underplate is indicated by the broken lines. Mount the tuning capacitor first.

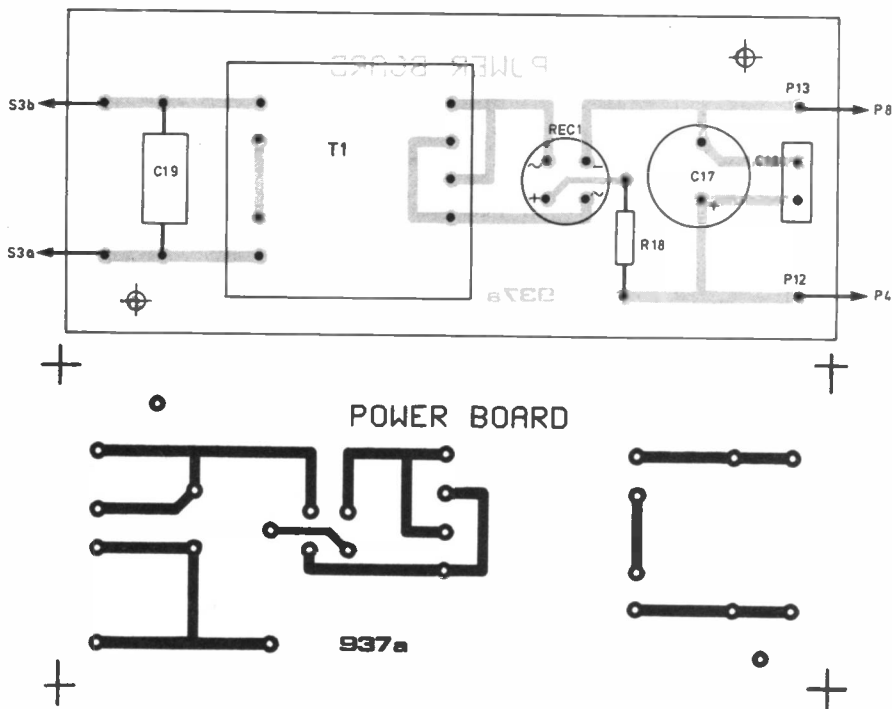
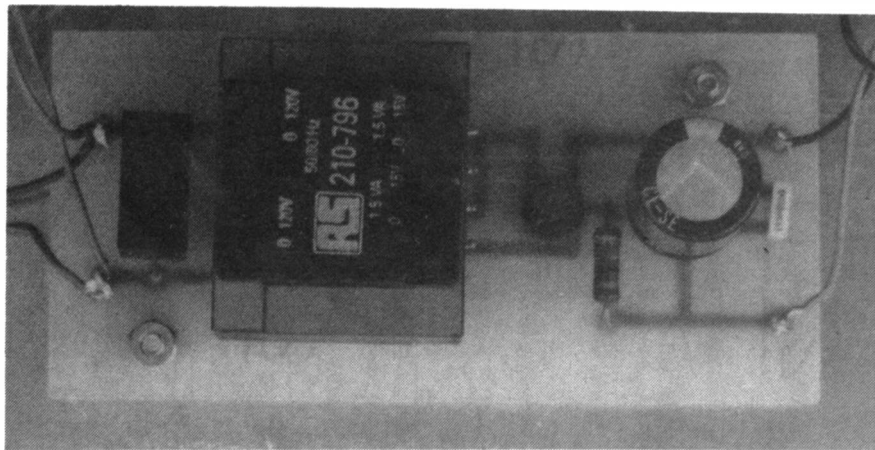


Fig. 5. Power supply p.c.b. component layout, full size copper foil master pattern and completed board (below).



### POWER BOARD

The full size copper track and component layout for the Power Supply board are shown in Fig. 5. There is little to comment on in this assembly; the transformer used is a p.c.b. mounting type, rated at 3VA, with a split secondary output of 15V at 0.1A. These two secondaries are paralleled to provide 15V at 0.2A.

If you make your own p.c.b. there is no objection to your using a clamp type, above-board mounting transformer, adjusting the copper track on that part of the board to suit the alternative. Capacitor C19 **MUST** be rated at least for 250V a.c. continuous working. A 250V d.c. component is *not* suitable.

### COIL WINDING

We will leave the coil mounting p.c.b. fabrication until later, concentrating now on the winding of the three coils L1, L2 and L3. The winding of coils for projects such as this where the frequency bands have to be covered fairly precisely, is always a bit of a problem since they need to be reproducible within close limits.

For the highest frequency band a few turns of heavy gauge wire does simplify things, but for frequencies below about 5MHz, a large number of turns are

necessary and the disposition of the winding, if the inductance value is to be reproducible, is important. Commercially produced windings, "wave-wound" accurately by machine, of course, answer the problem, (as does the ownership of a good inductance bridge!), but a home constructed "piled" winding does give a wide variation from coil to coil and is not a practicable method.

Because of this, the coils used in this project have all been made "single-layer" types, using specific wire gauges and easily obtainable coil formers; a few test pieces have then demonstrated that the inductance values do not vary by more than one per cent from one specimen to another.

The choice of coil former may seem a bit primitive and way out; but, after hunting around unsuccessfully for Bakelite formers and considering the use of a plastic overflow pipe from the local DIY, it was finally decided to use 16mm (5/8") dowel rod from the local timber yard. This provides a good solid former for the coils and helps with the start and finishing points.

However, the wood must be thoroughly dry, and should be kept indoors in a warm environment for a week or so before use to ensure that this is so. After winding, a couple of sprays of lacquer (the printed board type is suitable) fix the windings firmly and prevent the wood from absorbing atmospheric moisture. A number of tests were carried out, leaving the coils exposed in a cold garage environment, but no detectable changes in either the measured inductance of the coils or their Q factors could be found even after a damp spell in the weather.

Using dowel rod enables the coil endings and tapping points to be easily secured by the use of holes of roughly the wire diameter drilled diametrically through the dowel as Fig. 6 illustrates. It is important, or course, that when you reach the tapping point of each coil and carry on with the remainder of the winding that the same direction is maintained, otherwise you will finish up with no inductance at all!

The winding dispositions and specifications for the three coils are given in Fig. 7.

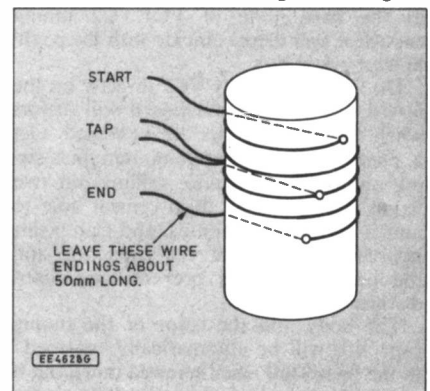


Fig. 6. General method of winding the coils and of fixing the terminations by way of diametrically drilled holes.

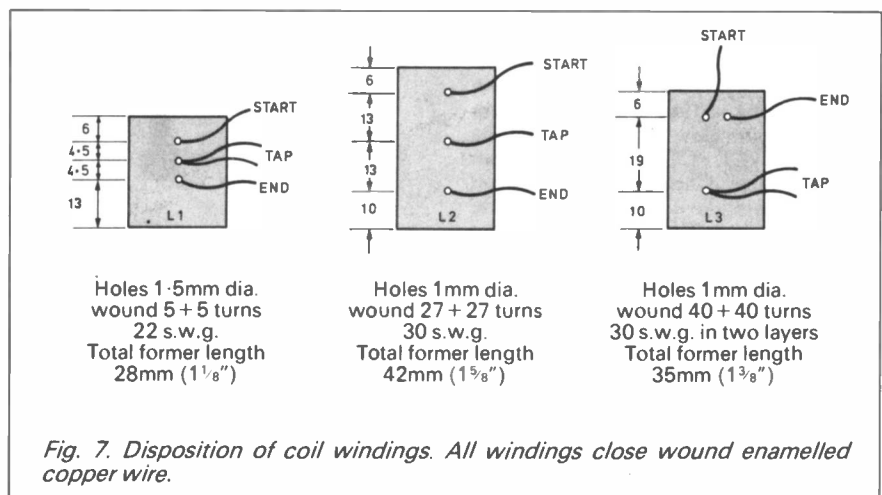


Fig. 7. Disposition of coil windings. All windings close wound enamelled copper wire.

When the dowel lengths and hole drillings are as shown, the windings (all close wound) should fit comfortably into the spaces provided.

The lowest range coil L3 does not have a central hole for the tapping point as it is wound in two overlapping layers: the coil ends both come out at the top of the winding and the centre tap at the bottom. After winding the first layer of this coil, cover it with a single turn of 19mm (3/4") wide draughting tape: this makes the second layer much easier to wind and count.

It is wise to give yourself at least 76mm (3") of dowel to begin with for each coil to have something to hold on to as you wind; the excess can then be carefully removed when the winding is completed. Give each coil at least two coats of clear lacquer; as mentioned earlier, the aerosol type made for p.c.b. protection is suitable.

### COIL BOARD

The coils are mounted on a simple p.c.b. which is designed to accommodate the wire terminations and provide lead output points to the Frequency range switch S1 and the modulator input (P5). The full size copper foil track side and the component overlay for this board are shown in Fig. 8.

The coils are screwed to the board by 6mm (1/4") No. 4 brass screws (or thinner), screwed centrally into the base of each coil, positioning the coils on the three holes marked L1, L2 and L3. The taps are then commoned to the upper foil strip, while the start and finish points connect to the lower pads provided; which way round at these pads is unimportant.

Make sure that the enamel covering the wire is properly scraped off from the coil terminations and that the soldered connections are good. Do *not* pull the wires taut down to the boards pads.

Two fixing holes are marked X-X; drill these out 6BA (or 2.5mm) clearance for board mounting purposes later on.

*The mounting chassis, together with front panel, and back panel removed to show positions of the p.c.b.s.*

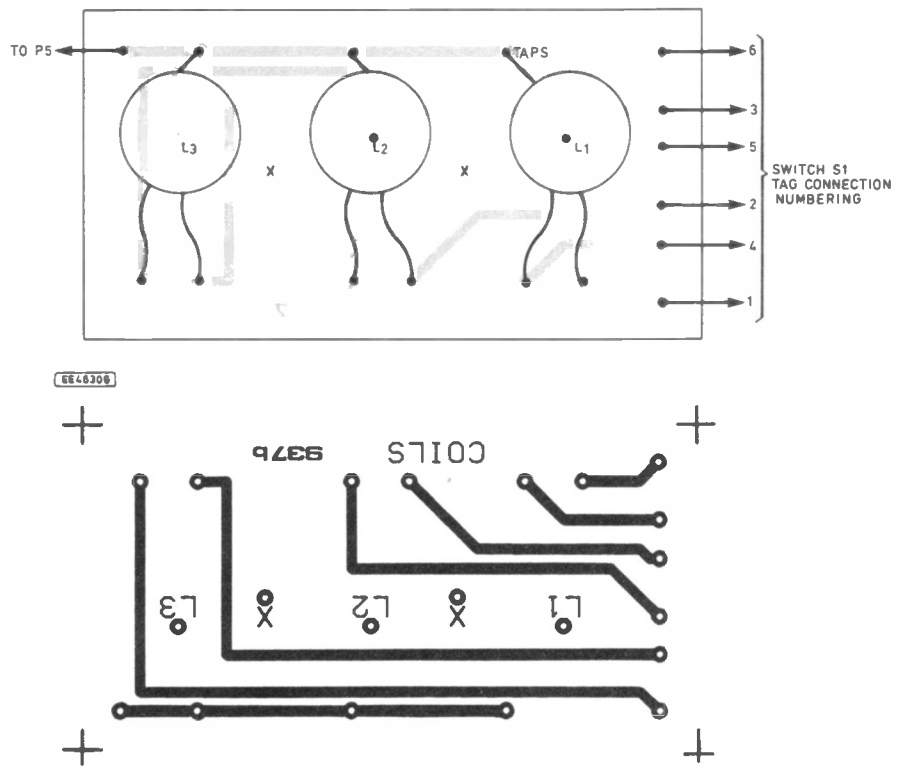


Fig. 8. Coils mounted on the board and full size underside copper foil master pattern.

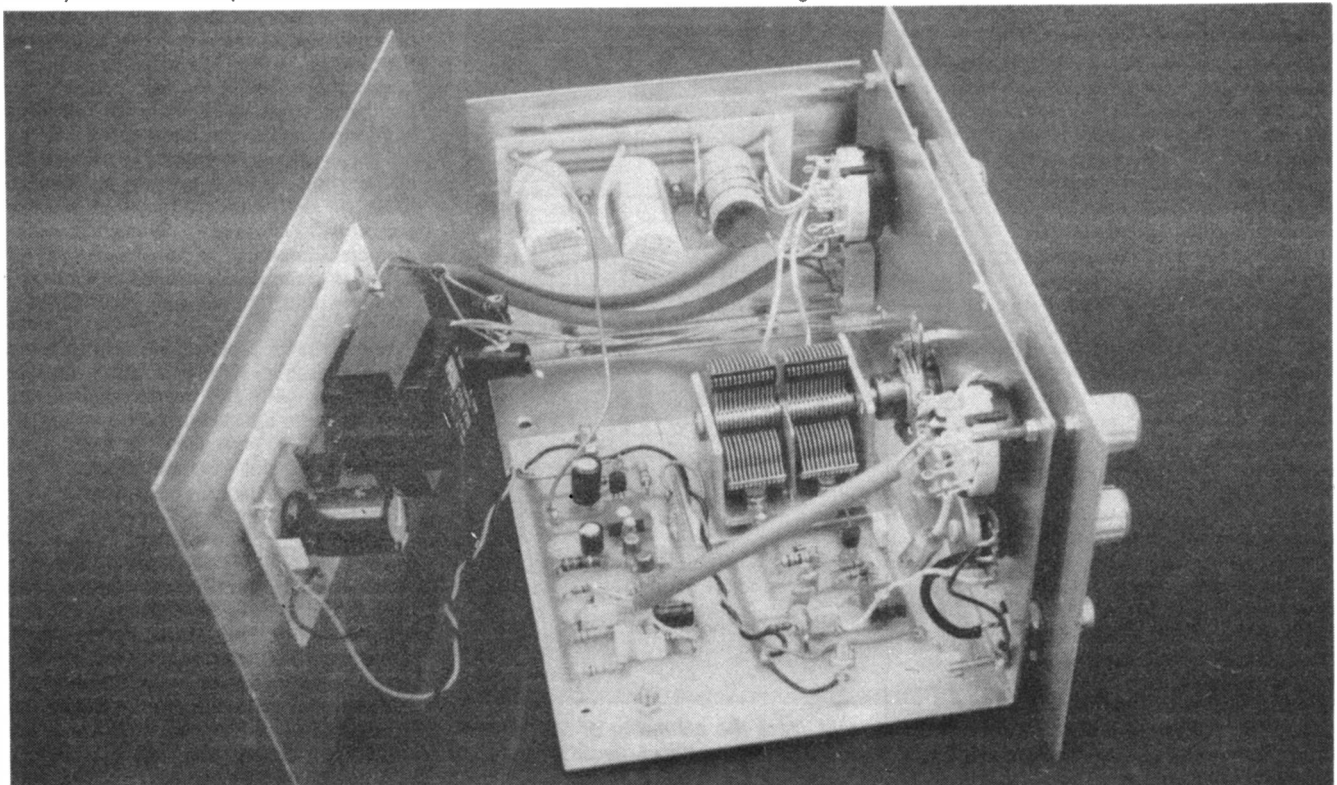
### BRINGING THINGS TOGETHER

We have now completed the three p.c.b.s and the time has arrived to assemble these on to a suitable chassis and think about what sort of box we are going to use. Strictly speaking, an *all-metal* box should be used with any oscillating system to prevent undue external radiation. This in no way means that this signal generator is going to blot out the neighbour's radio or cause turmoil throughout the area, but in laboratory style situations where the engineer may be working with a few microvolts of wanted output from his instrument, there can be a real danger that

unwanted leakage will exceed the level he actually wants.

Since we are unlikely to find ourselves in this situation, the material of the box is not critical, and the one eventually used was a Verobox. This can be readily obtained but, like the tuning capacitor, is a trifle expensive. Therefore, if you happen to have a box on the shelf already with a free front panel measuring not less than 203mm (8") by 102mm (4"), there is no reason why (with a bit of additional thought) you shouldn't use it.

So the following description will concern the specified box mounting, but one or two cheaper alternatives will be mentioned later.



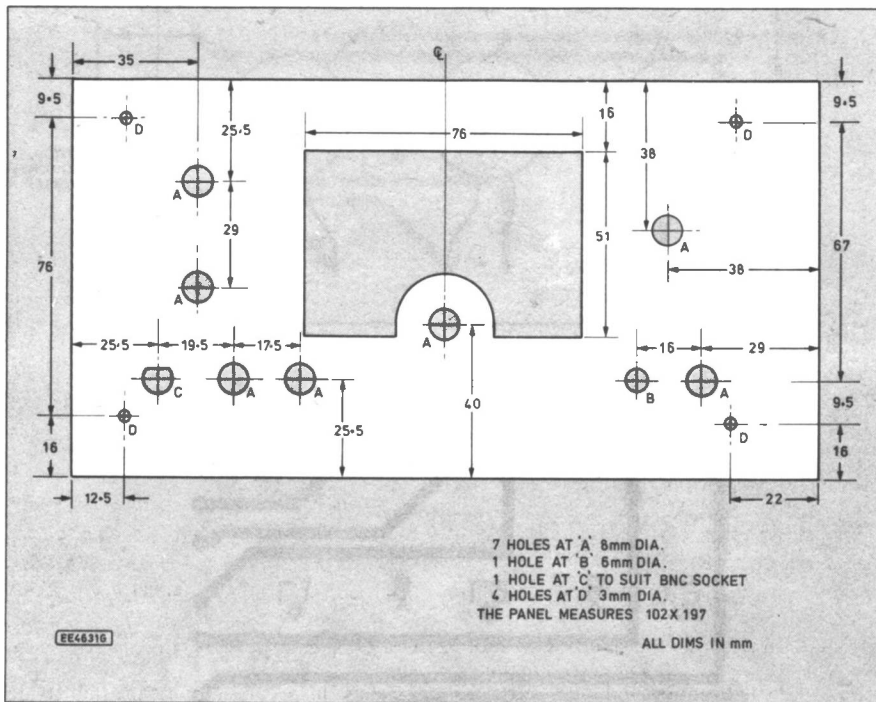


Fig. 9. Front panel drilling details and tuning scale cutout.

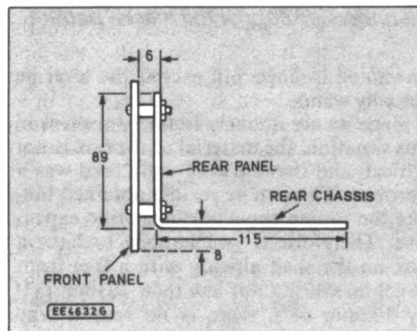


Fig. 10. (above) Side view and measurements of the "front" mounting panel and rear chassis assembly.

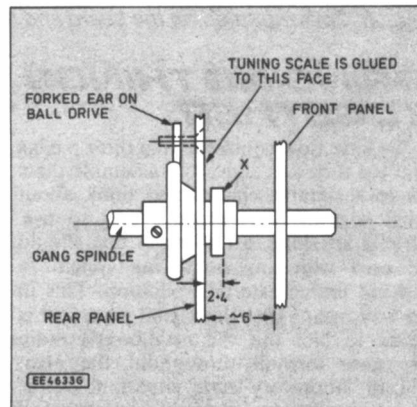
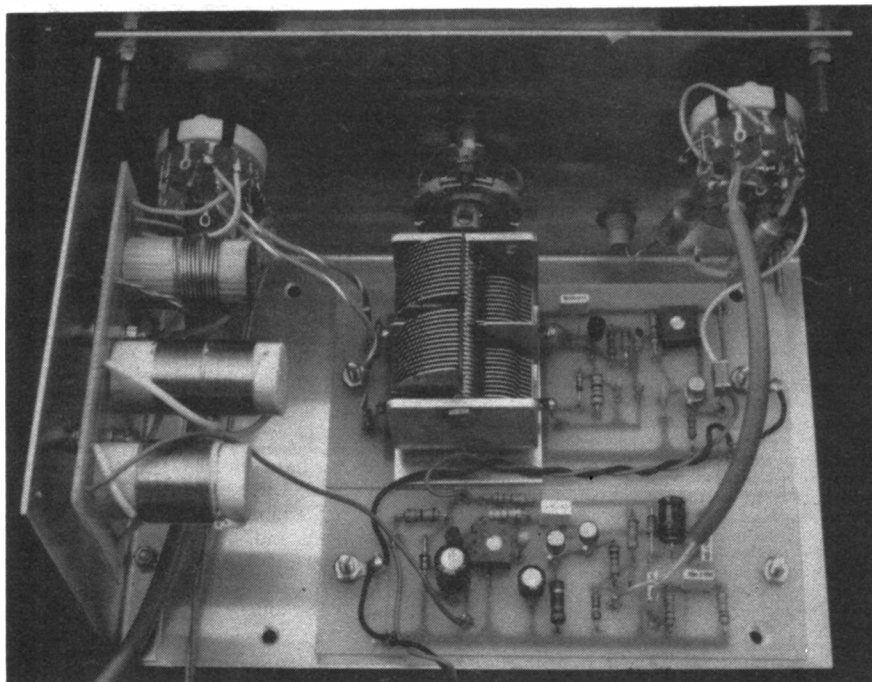


Fig. 11. (right) Ball drive fitting details. The flange face marked X holds the scale pointer and must be accurately positioned relative to the rear panel.



Layout of components on the mounting chassis. Note the clamping of the tuning drive "forked ear." The prototype main p.c.b. is shown here as two pieces but in the final version is one single board.

## CASE DETAILS

The form that the construction takes is a simple aluminium L-shaped chassis carrying the boards and most of the control components fitted behind the front panel proper. The drilling of the front panel is given in Fig. 9. Mark out all the hole positions carefully and drill their centres with a small guide drill, say 2mm ( $\frac{1}{16}$ ""). Do *not* drill out full size at this stage as the panel will be used as a template for the rear L-shaped mounting chassis.

The scale cut-out can be managed with an ordinary fretsaw, using a drop of paraffin or turpentine as a lubricant. Drill the four corners of the cut-out with a 3mm ( $\frac{1}{8}$ "") drill and work around from these; if you have a one-inch square hole punch, of course, use it and finish off with the saw.

The panel supplied with the case is of hard aluminium; if you replace it with a soft aluminium piece of the same size and gauge, the cutting of the scale hole is easier. That choice is up to you. As we will see later, if you are going to use a Frequency Meter as your "scale", this cut-out is not required. Tidy up the hole with a fine file and some fine emery paper and/or wire wool.

## REAR CHASSIS

The rear mounting chassis now needs to be fabricated. This is made up from a sheet of 18s.w.g. aluminium measuring 203mm (8") by 168mm (6 $\frac{5}{8}$ "") which is bent through a right angle to the form shown in side view in Fig. 10. This figure also illustrates how the rear component mounting chassis is later attached to the main front panel with 6BA screws and spacing pieces through the four "D" holes.

Now using the front panel as a template, clamp the rear chassis to it directly so that the base part of the rear chassis is raised 8mm ( $\frac{1}{16}$ "") above the lower edge of the main panel; see Fig. 10 again.

Draughting tape around the three edges of the rear panel provides enough effective clamping for the next stage; mark through all the main front panel guide holes onto the rear chassis (including the four fixing holes), making sure that the position of the rear panel does not shift while this is being done. The parts can now be separated and the holes in both of them drilled to the required shapes and sizes. Fig. 9 shows this for the front panel but note the following with regard to the rear panel very carefully.

There is no scale cut-out in this panel, also the holes in the equivalent positions to those of Fig. 9 are changed as follows: the central "A" hole is punched one-inch diameter, the other "A" holes plus the "C" hole are punched or drilled 10mm ( $\frac{3}{8}$ "") diameter, and the "C" hole has no flat in this case.

When the two pieces are now screwed together as Fig. 10 shows, using the four "D" holes with the proper spacing, all holes between the panels should accurately coincide. Also, now slide the front panel into the box guide slots and check that the assembly clears the four corner fixing posts of the box and rests just clear of the bottom stand-off pillars. These pillars are not used in any way for fixing purposes.

The above instructions may have seemed unnecessarily detailed and long winded, but it is absolutely essential that the panels are aligned and "check-fitted" in the manner described before going any further with this project. Apart now from a simple side panel which will carry the coils and a few small fixing holes, the metal "bashing" is now over. Go off and have a cup of tea!

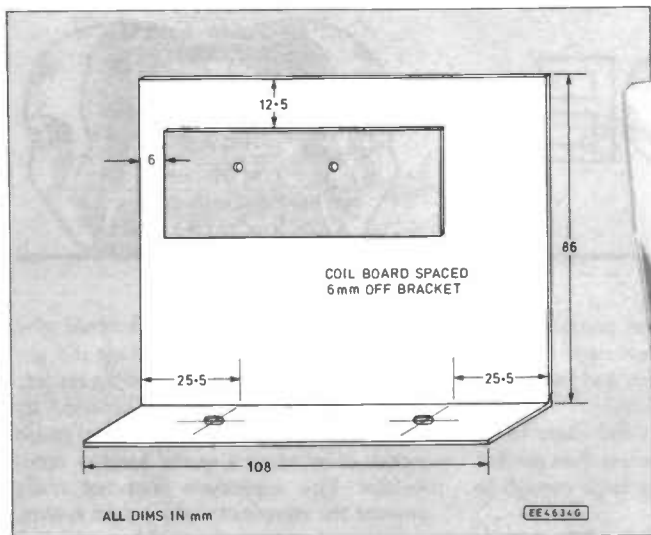


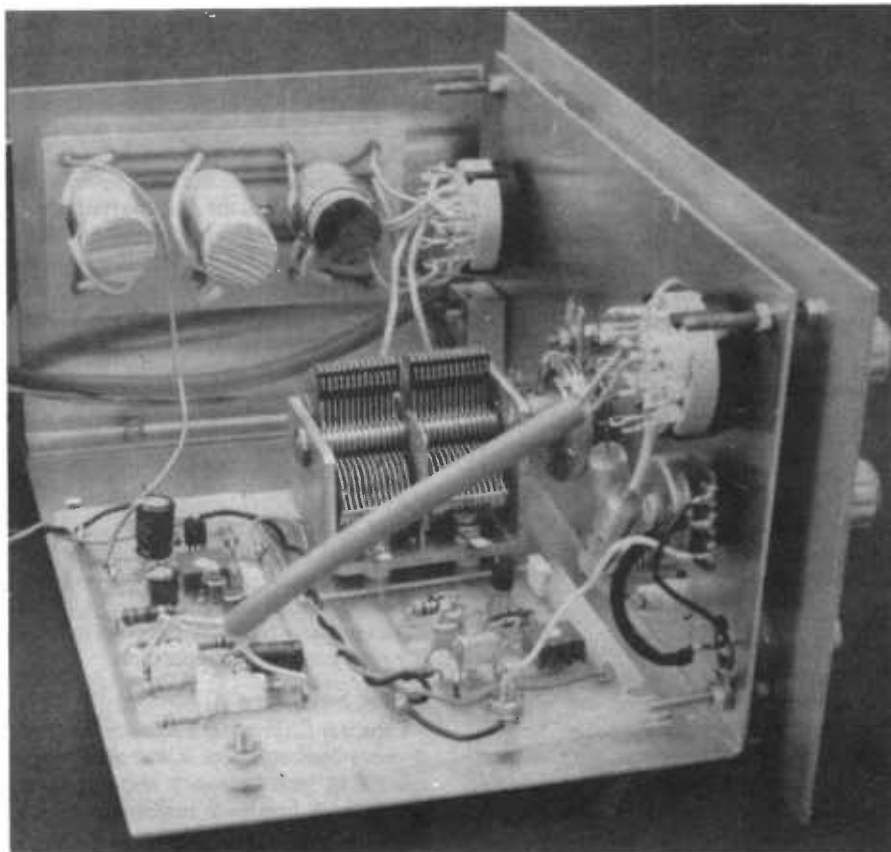
Fig. 12. Details of the coil board aluminium bracket and position of the coil board.

## ASSEMBLY

The metal work for the front panel and the rear mounting chassis, behind the front panel, having been completed, the next step is to position the main r.f. and modulator board on to the rear chassis. A certain amount of care and accuracy is called for here, as it is not just a matter of bolting the board down anywhere on the aluminium base. This board has to be aligned with the front panel so that the tuning capacitor spindle, with the epicyclic ball drive reduction fitted, matches to the large centre cut-out in the rear panel and the central hole in the main front panel – see photographs.

First of all, shorten the spindle length of the tuning capacitor to 10mm ( $\frac{3}{8}$ " ) making sure when you do this metal dust does not get into the capacitor vanes. Now fit the ball drive and temporarily tighten one of the two grub screws to secure it on to the spindle.

Place the main p.c.b. on to the base of the rear chassis and manoeuvre the whole board so that the drive spindle passes through the central hole "A" and on to the central hole in the front panel. Fig. 11 (not to scale) shows how the ball drive has to be positioned with respect to the front and rear panels when the board height above



The completed coil board is mounted on an aluminium bracket which is bolted to one edge of the mounting chassis. The tuning capacitor has a small aluminium plate between it and the main p.c.b. to prevent distortion of the board (see text).



The completed R.F. Signal Generator showing front panel controls and tuning scale.

the floor of the rear chassis has been adjusted.

When this has been done, the four fixing holes can be marked through (using the board as a template) and finally screwed down with four screws. The board will actually be a bare 6mm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ " ) above the aluminium base; using half-nuts and washers as appropriate, the exact height can be established so that the ball drive spindle passes accurately through the front panel hole and is positioned fore and aft as Fig. 11 shows.

To allow the ball drive to work properly, the body has to be prevented from rotating. This is done by drilling a 6BA clear hole about 10mm ( $\frac{3}{8}$ " ) above the top of the one-inch cut-out on the rear panel and putting a screw (with nuts as appropriate) through the forked ear on the drive.

The orientation here is not important and Fig. 11 also illustrates this. The screw should be countersunk as the scale will be later glued to the face of the rear panel.

## COIL ASSEMBLY

The three coils L1, L2 and L3 should be ready on their p.c.b. at this stage; it now requires a simple, L-shaped metal bracket so that the board can be attached to the existing chassis. This bracket is shown in Fig. 12 and after the metal work we have already been through, is seen to be nothing more intimidating than a piece of aluminium measuring 108mm ( $4\frac{1}{4}$ " ) 92mm ( $3\frac{5}{8}$ " ) overall with a simple 90 degree bend for fixing purposes.

When prepared, the bracket is screwed to the left-hand side of the rear chassis base, the face being flush with the edges of the chassis as the photographs show. The coil board position on this bracket is not critical but should not vary significantly from those dimensions indicated.

The two fixing holes marked X-X in the earlier Fig. 8 are easily marked through onto the aluminium so that the board can be attached and spaced about 6mm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ " ) off the bracket. Before actually mounting the board, solder 50mm (2" ) lengths of preferably coloured wire to the pads numbered 1 to 6 and a 102mm (4" ) length to the taps pad; these are for later connection to the "Frequency" switch S1 and the main board respectively.

Next Month: Final wiring, assembly and setting-up details.

# INTERFACE



**Robert Penfold**

**T**HE SUBJECT of biofeedback is one that tends to be rediscovered every now and then. With stress levels amongst the general population becoming ever higher, it seems destined to be rediscovered with increasing frequency!

For the benefit of those who are not familiar with the general principles of biofeedback, I should perhaps start by explaining a few basics. The purpose of biofeedback is to enable users to put themselves into a state of deep relaxation.

## Strain Gauges

A number of changes occur in someone's body when they become stressed. These include changes in breathing patterns, increased heart rate, increased perspiration, and reduced temperature at the extremities such as the fingers and toes.

The basic idea behind biofeedback is to provide the user with a means of monitoring one or more of the tell-tale signs of stress, so that they can use information from the monitor as an aid to controlling stress. For example, suppose the user monitors his or her stress via a heart rate monitor.

The subject tries to relax, and the monitor enables them to check their success. If they do something that causes an increase in heart rate, they try to avoid repeating that action. Conversely, if something works and produces reduced heart rate, the user tries to do that some more so as to produce a deepened state of relaxation.

In effect, the user is part of a negative feedback network that is used to control stress. Biofeedback represents an attractive means of controlling stress, as it does not involve the use of drugs which could be addictive or have potentially harmful effects in the long-term.

The effectiveness of biofeedback is something that is open to debate, but many users apparently find it extremely effective. Virtually anyone can produce at least a modest amount of stress reduction using these methods.

Biofeedback monitors can be extremely simple, or highly complex devices based on computers with the imaginative use of graphics, or anywhere between these two extremes. It is not difficult to produce a biofeedback monitor using a PC, an analogue input port of the type described in last month's *Interface* article, and a simple add-on monitor circuit. The feedback to the user can make use of the computer's graphics and (or) sound generator, or can simply provide numeric information.

## Thick Skinned

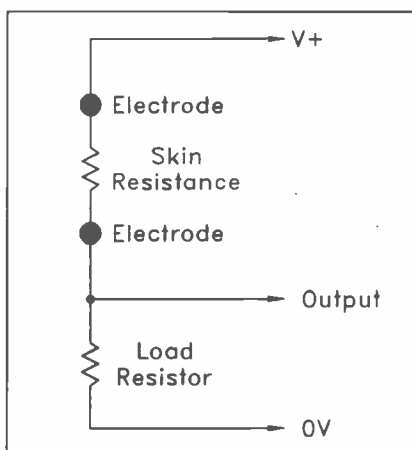
The biofeedback interface featured here monitors the user's skin resistance. Most skin is fairly thick and dry, giving quite

a high resistance between practically any two patches of skin. Perspiration increases the skin's moisture content, and produces a reduction in its resistance.

The actual resistance is still likely to be quite high, but it is much less than normal. The difference is certainly large enough to be readily detectable.

No special sensors are needed in order to monitor skin resistance. It requires nothing more than two metal electrodes on the user's skin.

On the face of it, the interface could consist of nothing more than a potential divider connected across the supply lines, with its output fed to the input of the analogue port. This basic scheme of things is shown in Fig. 1. Increased perspiration gives reduced skin resistance and increased output voltage – reduced perspiration gives increased skin resistance and a lower output voltage.



**Fig. 1.** The setup used to convert skin resistance to a proportionate voltage.

A set up of this type will actually work quite well, but is not acceptable as it would breach safety regulations. Unless the interface was used in conjunction with a battery powered portable PC, there would be a risk of a fault giving the user a severe electric shock. As the electrodes are normally taped in place, it would be difficult for the user to escape in the event of such a fault.

## In Isolation

In order to keep within the safety regulations the equipment must include an isolation circuit between the user and the computer. The obvious choice for an application of this type is an opto-isolator. The problem with a simple opto-isolator is that it has an extremely non-linear transfer characteristic.

Obviously this application does not require a high degree of linearity, since it is *relative* rather than *absolute* skin resistance that is of interest. On the other hand, a large

amount of amplitude distortion could give unusable results, with some voltage changes at the input having little effect at the output.

Improved linearity can be obtained by using either some form of pulse coded signal, or by using a special form of opto-isolator. This application does not really warrant the complexity of a pulsed system, such as a p.w.m. (pulse width modulated) type.

An opto-isolator such as the IL300 offers a much more simple alternative that gives an adequate degree of linearity for this application. Fig. 2 shows the circuit diagram for a Biofeedback Interface which uses the IL300.

## Balancing Act

Operation of the IL300 was covered in the *Interface* article which appeared in the May 1994 issue of *EPE*. This circuit is based on the d.c. version of the opto-coupler that appeared in that article. Therefore, the way in which the IL300 functions will not be considered in detail again here.

The IL300 is basically just an ordinary opto-isolator having an l.e.d. driving a phototransistor. However, it actually has two *matched* phototransistors.

One transistor is used to provide negative feedback over IC1, and the other provides the signal coupling. Although the negative feedback to pin 2 of IC1 is provided via one section of IC2, the feedback action still operates in much the same way as normal.

The voltage at the inverting input of IC1 (pin 2) is maintained at the same potential as the input voltage to the non-inverting input (pin 3). This gives an output voltage from the other section of IC2 that is also equal to the input voltage.

In effect, the non-linear feedback is used to distort the output signal from IC1 in such a fashion that it balances the distortion through the other section of the opto-isolator. In practice the anti-distortion will not precisely cancel the distortion, and there will be some non-linearity through the system.

This is simply because there will inevitably be a small degree of mismatch in the two phototransistors of IC2. The distortion should be relatively low though, and it should certainly not be high enough to be of any significance in this application.

## Being Selective

Capacitor C2 provides frequency selective negative feedback over IC1 that severely rolls-off its high frequency response. This loss of high frequency response is of no consequence since any changes in the input level will be very slow indeed. Without the roll-off there is a strong risk of IC1 becoming unstable, and the circuit is also more vulnerable to stray pickup of electrical noise.



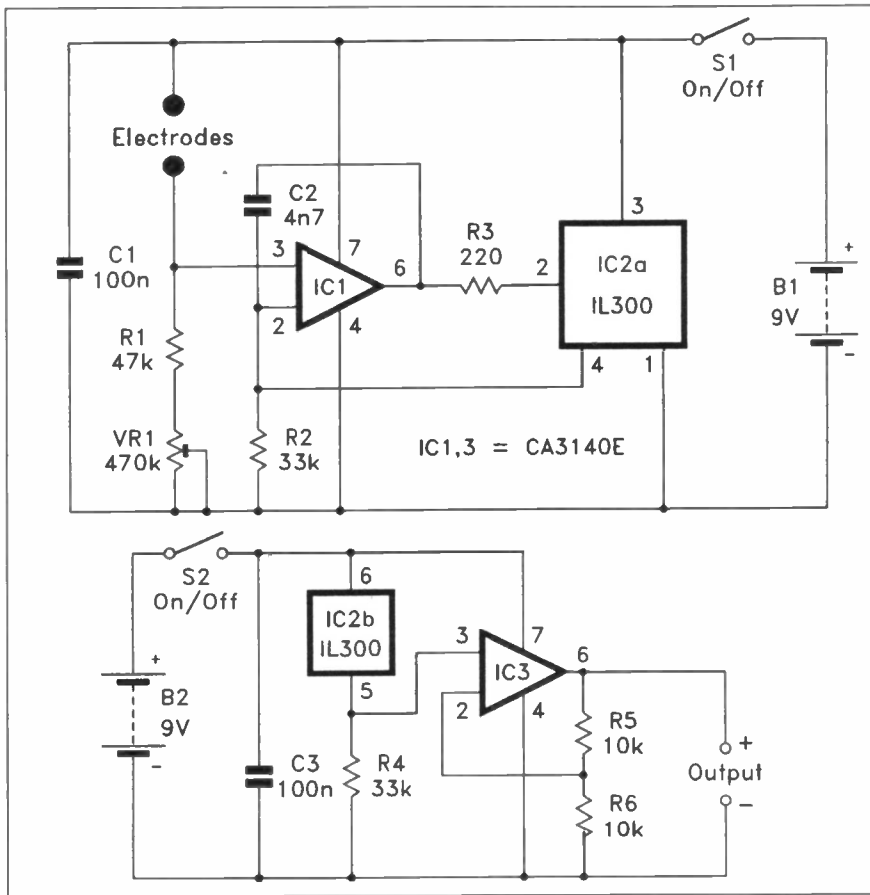


Fig. 2. Circuit diagram for the Biofeedback Interface. There must be no direct connection between the two sections.

Resistor R1 and preset VR1 form the lower arm of the potential divider at the input of the circuit. VR1 enables the sensitivity of the circuit to be adjusted to suit the particular electrodes used, and the skin resistance of the user. Some people have much higher skin resistances than others. IC3 acts as an output buffer and also provides a small amount of voltage gain.

It is, of course, essential that there is no direct electrical connection between the input and output sections of the circuit. The two sections of the circuit must therefore be powered from separate 9V batteries.

The current consumption of the output circuit is only a couple of milliamps, and a PP3 size battery is more than adequate to supply this. The consumption of the input circuit is much higher because it provides the internal i.e.d. current to IC2.

A PP3 size battery is just about adequate to power the input circuit, but a higher capacity battery is likely to be more economic. Six HP7 size cells in a plastic holder were found to be perfectly adequate.

Although this interface was designed for use with the PC analogue port described last month, it should work equally well with any analogue input port that has a full scale voltage of about 5V. For operation with ports that have a full scale value of about 2.5V resistor R6 should be omitted, and R5 should be replaced with a shorting link. Of course, this interface is not only suitable for use with PCs. It should work well with (say) the analogue port of the BBC machines.

### Making Contact

Quite good results have always been obtained with this simple method of

biofeedback, provided consistent contact is made between each electrode and the user's skin. Simply holding the electrodes is not good enough, since the readings obtained would reflect how hard (or otherwise) the electrodes were gripped, more than they would reveal any changes in skin resistance.

In order to obtain usable results the electrodes must be taped in place. In medicine it is normal practice to use a conductive jelly to obtain a better contact between each electrode and the subject's skin. Here we are relying on sweat to provide a better or worse contact, and no conductive paste or jelly should be used.

Original experiments were done using electrodes made from small pieces of aluminium foil. These did not work too well, and seemed to give ever increasing readings regardless of the user's state of relaxation.

Better results are obtained using small pieces of aluminium sheet or copper laminate board. Wires can be soldered direct to pieces of copper laminate, but with aluminium electrodes the connections must be made via soldertags or crocodile clips.

Electrodes about 10mm by 20mm will suffice, and these should be taped to two fingers on the same hand. The electrodes must be reasonably clean, and should be kept as still as possible in use.

Preset potentiometer VR1 should be adjusted for an initial reading of about half full scale (i.e. about 127). This leaves plenty of scope for readings to rise or fall.

If it is impossible to get a reasonably high reading, either make VR1 higher in value, or use slightly larger electrodes. In use, higher readings represent increased stress, and lower readings indicate increased relaxation.

The system is usable if the software does nothing more than print the returned values on the screen of the monitor, but with a computer based system there are opportunities to make the feedback an aid to relaxation. For example, the screen could be made to change colour as values from the interface reduce, with your favourite colours being used for the lowest readings.

The readings from the interface could also be used to control the pitch of the computer's sound generator, with high readings giving a middle audio frequency, and low readings giving a very low pitched sound. There is plenty of room for some imaginative experimentation here.

# EVERYDAY

With PRACTICAL

# ELECTRONICS

## SUBSCRIPTION ORDER FORM

Annual subscription rates (1995): UK £24.00.  
Overseas £30 (surface mail) £47.50 (airmail)

To: Everyday with Practical Electronics,  
Allen House, East Borough, Wimborne, Dorset BH21 1PF  
Tel: 01202 881749 Fax: 01202 841692

Name .....

Address .....

Post code .....

I enclose payment of £..... (cheque/PO in £ sterling only), payable to Everyday with Practical Electronics Access or Visa No.

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Signature.....

Card Ex. Date .....

Please supply name and address of cardholder if different from the subscription address shown below. Subscriptions can only start with the next available issue. For back numbers see the Editorial page.

EVERYDAY

With PRACTICAL

ELECTRONICS

# BACK ISSUES

We can supply back issues of *EPE* by post, most issues from the past five years are available. An index for each year is also available – see order form. Alternatively, indexes are published in the December issue for that year. Where we are unable to provide a back issue a photostat of any *one article* (or *one part* of a series) can be purchased for the same price.

## DID YOU MISS THESE?

### DEC. '93

**PROJECTS** • Three-Way Christmas Tree Lights Flasher • Auto Alarm • 250W/600W Inverter and Uninterruptable Power Supply, Part 1 • Multi-Purpose Audio System, Part 3 • Waterproof Delay Switch.  
**FEATURES** • Safety First, Part 1 • Index for Volume 22.

### JAN. '94

**PROJECTS** • Autolight (automatic nightlight) • Timer and NiCad Capacity Checker • 250W/600W Inverter and Uninterruptable Power Supply, Part 2 • Multi-Purpose Audio System, Part 4 • Pond Heater Thermostat.  
**FEATURES** • Safety First, Part 2 • Calculation Corner, Part 1 • Electronics Testing and Fault Diagnosis, Course Review.

### FEB. '94

**PROJECTS** • Whistle Controlled Light Switch • Reviving the Valve Sound (rebuilding the Quad II power amp) • Introduction to Microcontrollers – Timeout • Battery To Mains Inverter and Uninterruptable Power Supply, Part 3 • Multi-Purpose Audio System, Part 5.  
**FEATURES** • Calculation Corner, Part 2 • Safety First, Part 3 • European International Audio & Video Fair.

### MARCH '94

**PROJECTS** • Smart-Key Immobiliser • Audio/R.F. Monitor • CCD TV Camera, Part 1 • Visual Doorbell • Three-Phase Generator.  
**FEATURES** • Safety First, Part 4 • Calculation Corner, Part 3 • Free Wall Chart – Electronics Formulae 1.

### APRIL '94

**PROJECTS** • MOSFET Variable Bench Power Supply • *EPE* Soundac PC sound output board • CCD TV Camera, Part 2/Frame Grab • Impulse Clock Master Unit • Telephone Ring Detector.  
**FEATURES** • Best of British, Part 1 • Calculation Corner, Part 4 • Electronics Workbench Review • Free Wall Chart – Electronics Formulae 2.

### MAY '94

**PROJECTS** • Simple TENS Unit (transcutaneous pain relief) • Capacitance/Inductance Meter • L.E.D. Matrix Message Display, Part 1 • Stereo Noise Gate • Dual Stepping Motor Driver for PCs.  
**FEATURES** • Calculation Corner, Part 5 • Best of British, Part 2.



### JUNE '94

**PROJECTS** • Microcontroller P.I. Treasure Hunter • Digital Water Meter • Microprocessor Smart Switch • Advanced TENS Unit (transcutaneous pain relief) • L.E.D. Matrix Message Display, Part 2.  
**FEATURES** • Best of British, Part 3 • Calculation Corner, Part 6.

### JULY '94

**PROJECTS** • Voxbox Voice Recording Board • Simple NiCad Charger • Watering Wizard (automatic garden watering) • Pocket Print Timer • Stereo HiFi Controller, Part 1.  
**FEATURES** • Best of British, Part 4 • Calculation Corner, Part 7.

### AUG. '94

**PROJECTS** • Experimental Noise Cancelling Unit • Dancing Fountains, Part 1 • Charged-Up (PC battery tip) • 6802 Development Board • TV Camera Update • Stereo HiFi Controller, Part 2.  
**FEATURES** • Calculation Corner, Part 8 • Best of British, Part 5 • I'll Be Seeing You (multimedia communications)

### SEPT. '94

**PROJECTS** • Protector Plus Car Alarm • Greenhouse Watering System • Experimental Seismograph, Part 1 • Three-Channel Lamp Controller • Dancing Fountains, Part 2.  
**FEATURES** • Calculation Corner, Part 9 • The Invisible Force (magnetic force).

### OCT. '94

**PROJECTS** • Digilogue Clock • Visual/Audio Guitar Tuner • Hobby Power Supply • Audio Auxilexer • Experimental Seismograph, Part 2.  
**FEATURES** • Electronics from the Ground Up, Part 1 with Free PC Software • Calculation Corner, Part 10.



### NOV. '94 Photostats Only (see below)

**PROJECTS** • 1000V/500V Insulation Tester • Video Modules, Part 1 (Simple Fader, Improved Fader, Video Enhancer) • Active Guitar Tone Control • Power Controller • TV Off-er.  
**FEATURES** • Electronics from the Ground Up, Part 2 • Consumer Electronics Show.

### DEC. '94

**PROJECTS** • Spacewriter Wand • *EPE* Fruit Machine • Universal Digital Code Lock • Video Modules, Part 2 (Horizontal Wiper, Vertical Wiper, Audio Mixer) • Rodent Repeller.  
**FEATURES** • Electronics from the Ground Up, Part 3 • Embedded Controllers • Index for Volume 23.

### JAN. '95

**PROJECTS** • Magnetic Field Detector • Moving Display Metronome • Model Railway Track Cleaner • Beating the Christmas Lights • *EPE* Fruit Machine, Part 2 • Video Modules, Part 3 (Dynamic Noise Limiter, System Mains Power Supply).  
**FEATURES** • Electronics from the Ground Up, Part 4 • Electromagnetic Compatibility • Checking Transistors.



### FEB. '95

**PROJECTS** • 12V 35W PA Amplifier • Foot-Operated Drill Controller • The Ultimate Screen Sever • MIDI Pedal Board • Model Railway Signals.  
**FEATURES** • Electronics from the Ground Up, Part 5 • Transformerless Power Supplies • Quickroute 3.0 Review.

### MARCH '95

**PROJECTS** • Multi-Purpose Thermostat • Name of the Game-1 Counterspell • Sound Activated Switch • Audio Amplifier • Light Beam Communicator.  
**FEATURES** • Electronics from the Ground Up, Part 6 • Understanding PIC Microcontrollers • Visio Graphics Software Review. **FREE** Multi-Project PCB with this issue.

### APRIL '95

**PROJECTS** • National Lottery Predictor • Auto-Battery Charger • Light-Activated Switch • Switch On/Off Timer • Continuity Tester • Name of the Game-2 Counterspin.  
**FEATURES** • Electronics from the Ground Up, Part 7 • Circuit Surgery • The Hard Cell (Mobile Telephones).

## BACK ISSUES ONLY £2.50 each inc. UK p&p.

Overseas prices £3.10 each surface mail, £4.10 each airmail.

We can also supply the following issues from earlier years: 1989 (except March, June and Nov), 1990 (except March), 1991 (except Aug. and Sept.), 1992 (except April and Dec.), 1993 (except Jan., Feb. and March), 1994 (except Nov.). Please note we are not able to supply copies (or 'stats of articles) of *Practical Electronics* prior to the merger of the two magazines in November 1992.

Where we do not have an issue a photostat of any *one article* or *one part* of a series can be provided at the same price.

### ORDER FORM - BACK ISSUES - PHOTOSTATS - INDEXES

Send back issues dated .....

Send photostats of (article title and issue date) .....

Send copies of last five years indexes (£2.50 for five inc. p&p - Overseas £3.10 surface, £4.10 airmail)

Name .....

Address .....

I enclose cheque/P.O./bank draft to the value of £.....

Please charge my Visa/Mastercard £.....

Card No. .... Card Expiry Date .....

Note: Minimum order for credit cards £5. Please supply name and address of cardholder if different from that shown above.  
SEND TO: Everyday with Practical Electronics, Allen House, East Borough, Wimborne, Dorset BH21 1PF  
Tel: 01202 881749. Fax: 01202 841692.

Send a copy of this form, or order by letter if you do not wish to cut your issue.

M5/95

# MIXED-MODE SIMULATION. THE POWER OF VERSION 4.

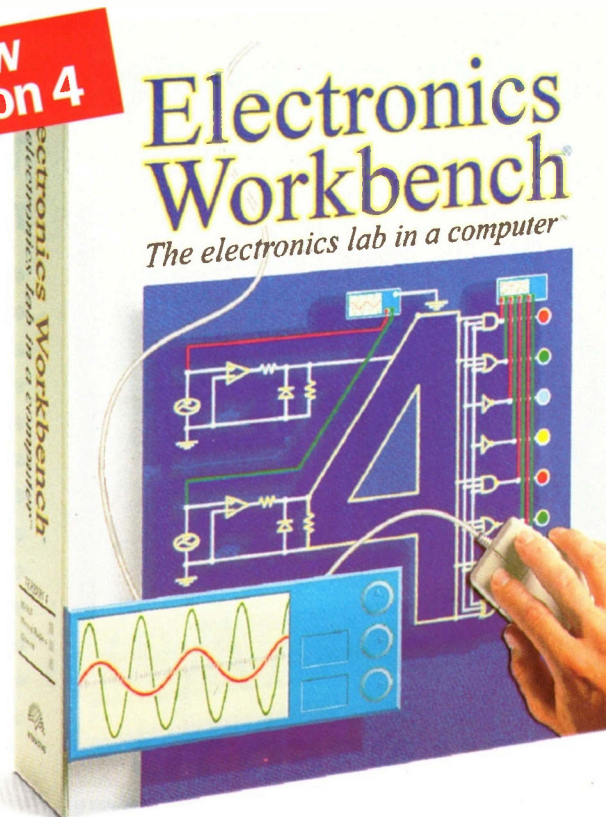
New  
Version 4

## Analog, Digital & Mixed Circuits

Electronics Workbench® Version 4 is a fully integrated schematic capture, simulator and graphical waveform generator. It is simple to mix analog and digital parts in any combination.

## Design and Verify Circuits... Fast!

Electronics Workbench's simple, direct interface helps you build circuits in a fraction of the time. Try 'what if' scenarios and fine tune your designs painlessly.



## More Power

Simulate bigger and more complex circuits. Faster. On average, Electronics Workbench Version 4 is more than 5 times faster than Version 3.

## More Parts

Multiple parts bins contain over twice the components of Version 3.

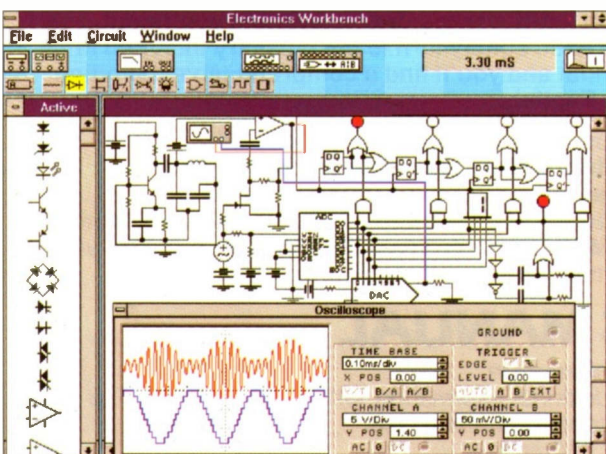
## More Models

Over 350 real world analog and digital models are included free with Electronics Workbench. And, if you need more, an additional 2,000 models are available.

## Incredibly Powerful. Incredibly Affordable.

If you need mixed-mode power at a price you can afford, take a look at this simulator and graphical waveform generator that mixes analog and digital with ease.

With over 20,000 users world-wide, Electronics Workbench has already been tried, tested and accepted as an invaluable tool to design and verify analog and digital circuits. With Version 4 true mixed-mode simulation is now a reality with incredible simplicity.



True mixed-mode simulation: Simultaneous AM transmission, digitization and pulse-code modulation of a signal.

Electronics Workbench™  
*The electronics lab in a computer™*

**Order Now! Just £199\***  
**44-(0)1203-233-216**

**RM Robinson Marshall (Europe) Plc**

**Nadella Building, Progress Close,  
Leofric Business Park,  
Coventry, Warwickshire CV3 2TF  
Fax: 44 (0)1203 233-210**

**E-mail: [rme@cityscape.co.uk](mailto:rme@cityscape.co.uk)**

Shipping charges UK £5.99. All prices are plus VAT.  
All trade marks are the property of their respective owners.  
Electronics Workbench is a trademark of Interactive Image  
Technologies Ltd., Toronto, Canada.  
\* 30 Day money-back guarantee.



Australia: 2-519-3933 • Brazil: 11-453-5588 • Cyprus: 2-62-1068 • Denmark: 33-25-0017 • Finland: 0-297-5033 • France: 14-908-9000 • Germany: 711-62-7740 • Greece: 1-524-9981  
Hungary: 1-215-0082 • India: 11-544-1343 • Israel: 3-647-5613 • Italy: 11-437-5549 • Japan: 3-3382-3136 • Malaysia: 3-774-2189 • Mexico: 5-396-3075 • Netherlands: 18-031-7666  
New Zealand: 9-267-1756 • Norway: 22-16-7045 • Portugal: 1-814-6609 • Singapore: 462-0006 • Slovenia: 61-317-830 • South Africa: 331-68309 • South Korea: 2-2-222-3431  
Spain: 1-553-3234 • Sri Lanka: 1-86-5970 • Sweden: 8-740-5500 • Thailand: 66-2-398-6952 • United Kingdom: 203-23-3216



**WHETHER ELECTRONICS IS YOUR HOBBY  
OR YOUR LIVELIHOOD . . .  
YOU NEED THE MODERN ELECTRONICS MANUAL  
and the ELECTRONICS SERVICE MANUAL**

# THE MODERN ELECTRONICS MANUAL



## The essential reference work

- Easy-to-use format
- Clear and simple layout
- Comprehensive subject range
- Regular Supplements
- News of developments
- Sturdy ring-binder
- Projects to build
- Detailed assembly instructions
- Ready-to-transfer PCBs
- Full components checklists
- Extensive data tables
- Detailed supply information
- Professionally written

**ORDER NOW  
and get a  
FREE SUPPLEMENT  
plus our  
30 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE**

## EVERYTHING YOU NEED TO KNOW ABOUT ELECTRONICS!

The revised edition of the Modern Electronics Base Manual contains practical, easy-to-follow information on the following subjects:

**BASIC PRINCIPLES:** Symbols, components and their characteristics, active and passive component circuits, power supplies, acoustics and electroacoustics, the workshop, principles of metrology, measuring instruments, digital electronics, analogue electronics, physics for electronics.

**CIRCUITS TO BUILD:** There's nothing to beat the satisfaction of creating your own project. From basic principles to circuit-building, the Modern Electronics Manual and its Supplements describe clearly, with appropriate diagrams, how to assemble radios, loudspeakers, amplifiers, car projects, computer interfaces, measuring instruments, workshop equipment, security systems, etc.

**REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE:** Basic circuit operation for radio, television, audio/hi-fi, telephones, computers.

**ESSENTIAL DATA:** Extensive tables on diodes, transistors, thyristors and triacs, digital and linear i.c.s, microprocessors.

**EXTENSIVE GLOSSARY:** Should you come across a technical word, phrase or abbreviation you're not familiar with, simply turn to the glossary included in the Manual and you'll find a comprehensive definition in plain English.

The Manual also covers **Safety, Specialist Vocabulary with Abbreviations** and **Suppliers**. The most comprehensive reference work ever produced at a price you can afford, the revised edition of **THE MODERN ELECTRONICS MANUAL** provides you with all the essential information you need.

## THE MODERN ELECTRONICS MANUAL

**Revised Edition of Basic Work:** Now contains over 1,000 pages of information.

**Regular Supplements:** Approximately 160-page Supplements of additional information which are forwarded to you immediately on publication. These are billed separately and can be discontinued at any time.

**Presentation:** Durable looseleaf system in large A4 format (297mm × 210mm)

**Price of the Basic Work:** £39.95 + £5.50 p&p (to include a recent Supplement free).

### GUARANTEE

Our 30 day money back guarantee gives you **complete peace of mind**. If you are not entirely happy with either Manual, for whatever reason, simply return it to us in good condition within 30 days and we will make a **full refund of your payment** – no small print and no questions asked.

(Overseas buyers do have to pay the overseas postage charge).

# ELECTRONICS SERVICE MANUAL

NEW

## EVERYTHING YOU NEED TO KNOW TO GET STARTED IN REPAIRING AND SERVICING ELECTRONIC EQUIPMENT:

**SAFETY:** Be knowledgeable about Safety Regulations, Electrical Safety and First Aid.  
**UNDERPINNING KNOWLEDGE:** Specific sections enable you to Understand Electrical and Electronic Principles, Active and Passive Components, Circuit Diagrams, Circuit Measurements, Radio, Logic Gates, Computers, Microprocessors, Valves and Manufacturers' Data, etc.

**PRACTICAL SKILLS:** Learn how to Identify Electronic Components, Avoid Static Hazards, Assemble a Toolkit, Set Up a Workshop, Carry Out Soldering and Wiring, Remove and Replace Components.

**TEST EQUIPMENT:** How to Choose and Use Test Equipment, and Get the Most out of your Multimeter and Oscilloscope, etc.

**SERVICING TECHNIQUES:** The regular Supplements will include vital guidelines on how to Service Audio Amplifiers, Radio Receivers, TV Receivers, Cassette Recorders, Video Recorders, Personal Computers, etc.

**TECHNICAL NOTES:** Commencing with the IBM PC, PC-XT, PC-AT, this section and the regular Supplements will deal with a very wide range of specific types of equipment.

**REFERENCE DATA:** Detailing vital parameters for Diodes, Small-Signal Transistors, Power Transistors, Thyristors, Triacs and Field Effect Transistors. Supplements will include Operational Amplifiers, Logic Circuits, Optoelectronic Devices, etc

## The essential work for servicing and repairing.

- Easy-to-use format
- Clear and simple layout
- Regular Supplements
- Sturdy ring binder
- Vital safety precautions
- Troubleshooting techniques
- Fundamental principles
- Active and passive components
- Choosing and using test equipment
- Professionally written
- Servicing techniques
- Reference data

## ELECTRONICS SERVICE MANUAL

**TOTALLY NEW Basic Work:** Contains around 900 pages of information. Edited by Mike Tooley BA.

**Regular Supplements:** Approximately 160-page Supplements of additional information which are forwarded to you immediately on publication. These are billed separately and can be discontinued at any time

**Presentation:** Durable looseleaf system in large A4 format (297mm x 210mm).

**Price of the Basic Work:** £39.95 + £5.50 p&p.

## ORDER BOTH MANUALS TOGETHER AND SAVE OVER £15!

A mass of well-organised and clearly explained information is brought to you by expert editorial teams whose combined experience ensure the widest coverage

Regular Supplements to these unique publications, each around 160 pages, keep you abreast of the latest technology

### REGULAR SUPPLEMENTS

Unlike a book or encyclopedia, these Manuals are living works – continuously extended with new material. Supplements are sent to you approximately every two to three months. Each Supplement contains around 160 pages – all for only £23.50 +

£2.50 p&p. You can of course return any Supplement (within ten days) which you feel is superfluous to your needs.

### RESPONDING TO YOUR NEEDS

We are able to provide you with the most important and popular, up to date, features

in our Supplements. Our unique system is based on readers requests for new information. Through this service you are able to let us know exactly what information you require in your Manuals. You can also contact the editors directly in writing if you have a specific technical request or query relating to the Manuals.

**PLEASE** send me

THE MODERN ELECTRONICS MANUAL plus a FREE SUPPLEMENT

ELECTRONICS SERVICE MANUAL

I enclose payment of £45.45 (for one manual) or £75.45 for both manuals (saving over £15 by ordering both together). I shall also receive the appropriate Supplements several times a year. These are billed separately and can be discontinued at any time. Should I decide not to keep the Manual/s I will return it/them to you within 30 days for a full refund.

FULL NAME .....  
(PLEASE PRINT)

ADDRESS.....  
.....

..... POSTCODE .....

SIGNATURE.....

I enclose cheque/PO payable to Wimborne Publishing Ltd.

Please charge my Visa/Mastercard (Access)

Card No. .... Card Exp. Date .....

### ORDER FORM

Simply complete and return the order form with your payment to the following address:

Wimborne Publishing Ltd, Allen House,  
East Borough, Wimborne, Dorset BH21 1PF

**We offer a 30 day MONEY BACK GUARANTEE**  
– If you are not happy with the Manual simply return it to us in good condition within 30 days for a full refund.

Overseas buyers do have to pay the overseas postage – see below.

**OVERSEAS ORDERS:** All overseas orders must be prepaid and are supplied under a money-back guarantee of satisfaction. If you are not entirely happy with the Manual return it within a month for a refund of the purchase price (you do have to pay the overseas postage). SEND £39.95 (or £64.45 for both manuals) PLUS THE POSTAGE SHOWN BELOW for EACH Manual:

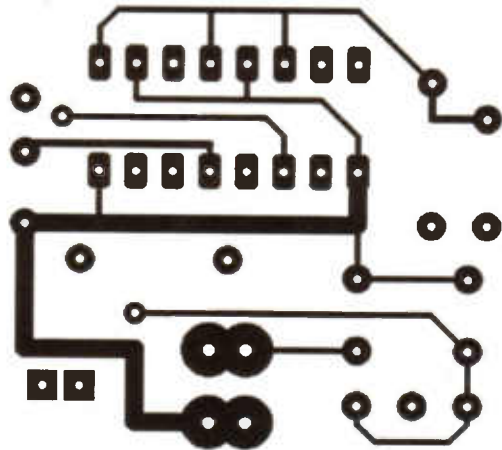
EIRE	AIR MAIL ONLY £11
EUROPE (E.E.C. Countries)	AIR MAIL ONLY £20
EUROPE (non E.E.C.)	SURFACE MAIL £20, AIR MAIL £26
U.S.A. & CANADA	SURFACE MAIL £25, AIR MAIL £32
FAR EAST & AUSTRALIA	SURFACE MAIL £31, AIR MAIL £33
REST OF WORLD	SURFACE MAIL £25, AIR MAIL £44

Note surface mail can take over 10 weeks to some parts of the world. Each manual weighs around 4kg when packed.

All payments must be made in £'s Sterling payable to Wimborne Publishing Ltd. We accept Mastercard (Access) and Visa credit cards.

# PROFESSIONAL SCHEMATIC CAPTURE AND PCB SOFTWARE FOR WINDOWS *NEW!*

At last, professional schematic and PCB design software for Microsoft Windows is available at prices that won't break the bank. CADPAK for Windows offers entry level schematic and PCB drafting whilst PROPAK for Windows adds netlist integration, multi-sheet schematics, highly effective autorouting, power plane generation and much more.



**ISIS Illustrator**

*ISIS Illustrator was the first schematic drawing package for Windows and it's still the best. Illustrator's editing features will enable you to create circuit diagrams as attractive as the ones in the magazines.*

- Runs under Windows 3.1.
- Full control of drawing appearance including line widths, fill styles, fonts, colours and more.
- Automatic wire routing and dot placement.
- Fully automatic annotator.
- Comes complete with component libraries; edit your own parts directly on the drawing.
- Full set of 2D drawing primitives + symbol library for logos etc.
- Exports diagrams to other applications via the clipboard.

**ARES for Windows**

*ARES for Windows provides all the functionality you need to create top quality PCB layouts under Microsoft's GUI. Combining the best of our DOS based PCB layout technology with the best of Windows, this package is our most powerful and easy to use PCB design tool to date.*

- True 32 bit application under Windows 3.1.
- Advanced route editing allows modification or deletion of any section of a track.
- Unlimited number of named pad/track styles.
- Comprehensive package library for both through hole and SMT parts.
- Full imperial & metric support including all dialogue forms.
- Gerber, Excellon and DXF outputs as well as output via Windows drivers. Also includes Gerber viewer.
- Multi-strategy autorouter gives high completion rates; power plane generator creates ground planes with ease.

## LOW PRICES!

CADPAK for Windows	£149
CADPAK for DOS	£79
PROPAK for Windows	£495
PROPAK for DOS	£395

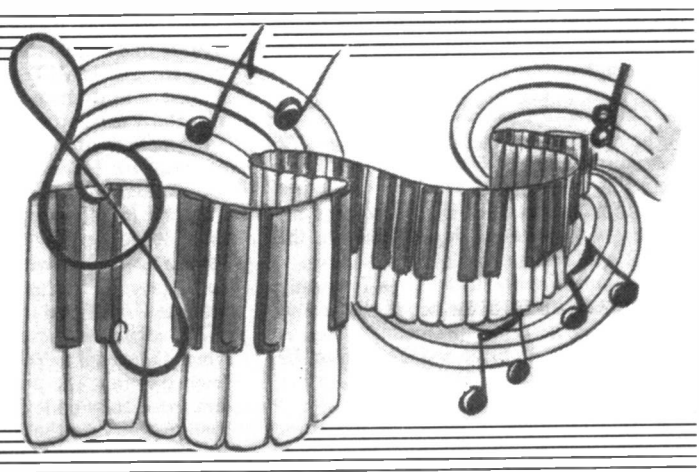
labcenter  
Electronics

Call us today on 01756 753440 or else fax 01756 752857 for a demo pack - please state DOS or Windows as these products are available for both platforms.

53-55 Main St. Grassington, N. Yorks. BD23 5AA

# MIDI PEDAL

**ROBERT PENFOLD**



*Sustain the versatility of your MIDI with this relatively inexpensive and easy-to-build unit. Can be set up as sustain, portamento or soft pedal.*

**O**LD STYLE synthesisers have input sockets for a sustain pedal, plus (possibly) other types of pedal, such as soft and portamento types. In most cases the pedals themselves are simple foot-operated switches.

Input sockets for pedals are not unknown on modern synthesisers, but there seems to be a definite trend towards external control only via MIDI. While MIDI undoubtedly offers a level of control that was not previously available, it does seem rather like "a sledgehammer to crack a nut" when applied to pedals.

Where only a footswitch was needed previously, pedal control via MIDI involves a footswitch plus a substantial amount of electronics. Ready-made MIDI pedals tend to be quite expensive. Many of these units are quite sophisticated, but probably go well beyond the requirements of most users.

The basic MIDI Pedal featured here can be built at relatively low cost, and with a suitable synthesiser it acts as the sustain pedal. It can also be "hard wired" to control any MIDI switch type control though. It can therefore be set up for use as a soft pedal, portamento pedal, etc.

Exactly what can and cannot be controlled via a unit such as this depends on the MIDI implementation of your synthesiser. The MIDI implementation chart should clearly show which MIDI control functions the instrument will respond to. A simple on/off pedal such as this one can only control the switchable functions (those having control numbers from 64 to 90).

## SYSTEM OPERATION

The block diagram of Fig. 1 helps to explain the basic way in which the MIDI pedal functions. This is actually a very slightly simplified version of the "real thing", but the essential stages are all included in Fig. 1.

A MIDI signal is a serial type which is similar to an ordinary RS232C asynchronous serial signal. The baud rate is relatively high at 31250, and MIDI uses a 5mA current loop rather than the plus and minus 12V signal levels of an RS232C interface.

The word format is the common one of one start bit, eight data bits, one stop bit,

and no parity. The serial signal is generated using a standard UART (universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter). In this case only the transmitter section is required, and the receiver section is left completely unused.

The baud rate is set by a clock signal which must be at 16 times the required baud rate, which works out at 500kHz in this case. This clock signal is provided by a 4MHz crystal oscillator and a divide-by-eight circuit. The serial output from the UART is at normal 5V logic levels, but these are converted to the required 5mA loop signal using a simple driver/inverter stage.

## MIDI MESSAGE

A MIDI control change message is a three byte type. This means that the pedal must send a three byte sequence when the pedal is pressed, and a slightly different three byte sequence when it is released.

The first byte is the status byte. The most significant nibble of this byte carries the control change code, and the least significant nibble contains the MIDI channel value.

The next byte carries the value of the MIDI control that must be altered, and a value of 64 is used here for a sustain pedal. The third byte is either 127 to switch a function on, or 0 to switch it off.

Under the current version of the MIDI specification, values from 0 to 63 must be interpreted as "off", and values from 64 to 127 must be interpreted as "on". As there is a vast amount of equipment in use which predates the current scheme of things, and will only recognise 0 and 127 for a switch type control, correct operation can only be guaranteed if these two values are used in the third byte.

## IN A STATE

Three 8-bit tristate buffers drive the data inputs of the UART. The first of these is fed from a code generator which provides the correct binary pattern for a program change message on Channel 1. The second is fed from a code generator which provides the binary pattern for a (decimal) value of 64, or the appropriate value for the MIDI function that the pedal must control. These two binary codes are actually produced simply by wiring the inputs of the tristate buffers to the appropriate supply rails.

The code generator for the third tristate buffer is slightly less straightforward, because the binary pattern provided must reflect the setting of the footswitch (127 when it is depressed - 0 when it is not). This

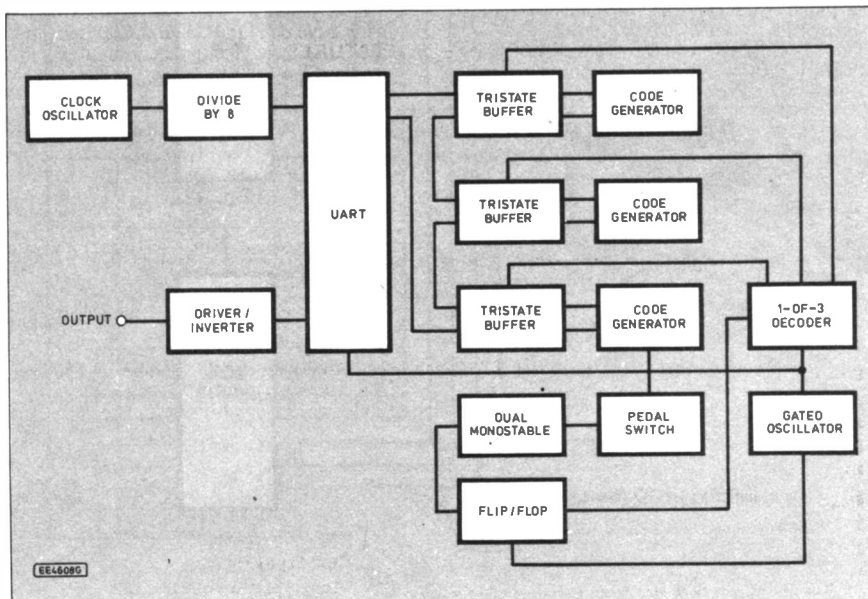


Fig. 1. System block diagram for the MIDI Pedal.

simply requires the most significant bit to be tied high, and the other seven bits to be pulled high or low by the footswitch.

## UNDER CONTROL

The remaining stages of the unit provide the control logic. When the pedal is pressed, the tristate buffers must be activated, one-by-one, in the correct sequence, with a pulse being supplied to the UART while each of the buffers is active.

Each pulse results in the UART loading the byte of data from the active buffer and transmitting it. When the pedal switch is released the same basic sequence must be repeated, but with the value of zero rather than 127 in the final byte.

A dual monostable circuit is fed from the pedal switch. This circuit consists of a positive edge triggered monostable, a negative edge triggered type, and a simple gate circuit.

Whether the pedal is pressed or released, one or other of the monostables will produce an output pulse that sets a simple flip/flop. The output from the flip/flop provides the control signal for a gated oscillator, and when the flip/flop is set, the oscillator is enabled.

The output of the oscillator drives both a one-of-three decoder and the trigger input of the UART. The three outputs of the one-of-three decoder are used to drive the enable inputs of the three tristate buffers.

On the first oscillator cycle the first tristate buffer is enabled, and the oscillator triggers the UART so that this byte is loaded and transmitted. On the second and third oscillator cycles the second and third buffers are enabled, and their bytes of data are loaded into the UART and transmitted.

On the fourth oscillator cycle the one-of-three decoder resets itself, and it also resets the flip/flop. This switches off the oscillator, and prevents further bytes being loaded into the UART and transmitted.

The sequence of events is much the same when the pedal is released. The only difference is that the pedal switch circuit alters the binary code provided to the third tristate buffer, so that the required value of zero is sent in the last byte of the message.

## CIRCUIT OPERATION

The main circuit for the MIDI pedal appears in Fig. 2, with the control logic circuits shown separately in Fig. 3. IC2 is the UART, and this is the industry standard 6402 (or an exact equivalent). Capacitor C4 and resistor R7 provide a reset pulse to IC2 at switch-on.

A UART can handle any normal word format, and it is just a matter of connecting pins 34 to 39 to the appropriate logic levels for the required format. In this case IC2

is obviously wired for eight data bits, one stop bit, and no parity.

Transistor TR2 is the inverter/driver stage, and this is a simple common emitter stage, and this is a simple common emitter switch. Current limiting at the output is provided by resistors R3 and R4. The 4MHz clock oscillator is based on TR1, and is of conventional design.

The divide-by-eight action is provided by IC1, giving a 500kHz clock signal to IC2. IC1 is a 7-stage binary divider, but in this circuit only the first three stages are utilized. Note that a 74HC4024 MUST be used for IC1, and that an ordinary 4024BE is not suitable as it might not work properly with a 4MHz input signal and a 5V supply.

## NIBBLES AND BYTES

The three tristate buffers are made up of IC3, IC4 and IC5. They are actually 74HC245 octal transceivers, but in this circuit they are hard wired in the receive mode, and they act as octal tristate buffers.

The inputs of IC3 are wired with 1011 as the most significant nibble, and this is the control change code. The least significant nibble is wired with 0000, which means that the unit transmits on MIDI Channel 1 (a conventional MIDI channel number is one higher than the binary value transmitted in the MIDI status byte).

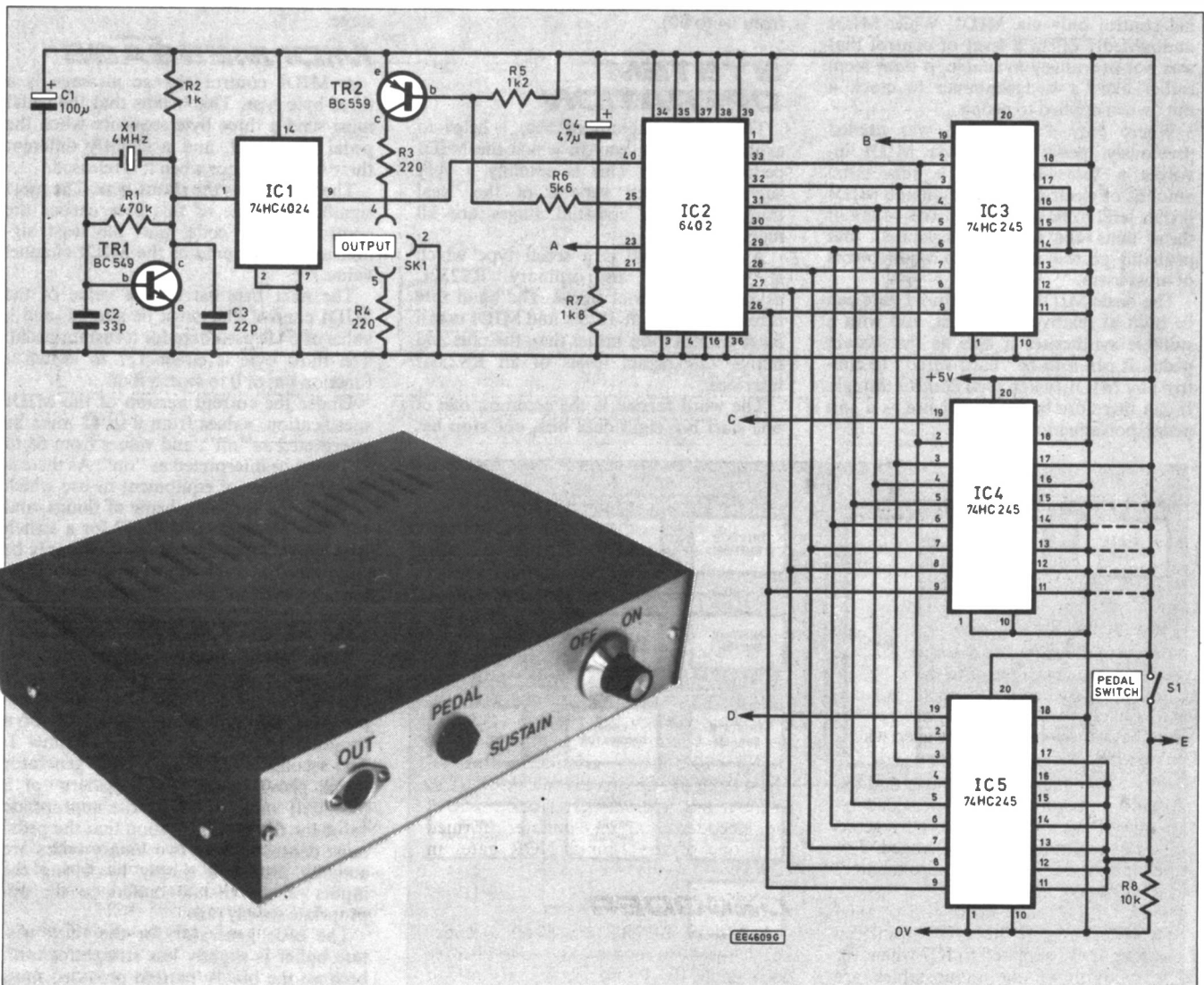


Fig. 2. The main circuit diagram for the MIDI Pedal. The output socket SK1 is a 5-pin DIN type and switch S1 can be a robust footswitch (mounted in the top of the case), or a pedal type switch which plugs into the front panel jack socket.



It would not be too difficult to give the unit an adjustable channel number, but this would probably not be worthwhile. In practice there should be no difficulty in using the unit on Channel 1. In many cases the synthesiser can be used in Mode 1 (omni on/poly), and the operating channel of the pedal is then unimportant.

MIDI data bytes always have the most significant bit set to zero so that they are easily distinguished from status bytes, which always have the most significant bit set to 1. Consequently, IC4 and IC5 both have their most significant input tied low. IC4 normally has bit 6 taken high, and bits 0 to 5 tied low. This gives a decimal value of 64, which is the MIDI control number for a sustain pedal. Link-wires on the printed circuit board enable any inputs from bit 0 to bit 5 to be taken high if necessary, so that the unit can be used to control other MIDI switch type controls.

Inputs 0 to 6 of IC5 are normally held low by resistor R8. All seven of these inputs are taken high when pedal switch S1 is initially operated, giving a value of 127 in the third data byte. This results in the sustain function (or whatever) being switched on. R8 pulls these inputs low again when S1 is released, and a value of 0 is used in the third byte of the transmitted message. This switches off the sustain or other function.

## COMPONENTS

Approx cost  
guidance only

**£30**

excluding case & Batt

### Resistors

R1	470k
R2	1k
R3, R4	220 (2 off)
R5	1k2
R6	5k6
R7	1k8
R8, R11	
R13	10k (3 off)
R9, R10,	
R15	56k (3 off)
R12	47k
R14	4M7
All 0.25W 5% carbon film	

See  
**SHOP  
TALK**  
Page

### Capacitors

C1	100µ radial elect. 10V
C2	33p ceramic plate
C3	22p ceramic plate
C4	47µ radial elect. 16V
C5, C6,	
C7, C8	100n polyester (4 off)
C9, C10	100n ceramic (2 off)

### Semiconductors

D1, D2,	
D3	1N4148 signal diode (3 off)
TR1	BC549 npn transistor
TR2	BC559 pnp transistor
IC1	74HC4024 7-stage ripple counter
IC2	6402 UART

IC3, IC4,	
IC5	74HC245 octal transceiver (3 off)
IC6	4098BE CMOS dual monostable
IC7	4013BE CMOS dual D type flip/flop
IC8	TLC555C low power timer
IC9	4001BE CMOS quad 2-input NOR gate
IC10	4017BE CMOS 1-of-10 decoder
IC11	µA78L05 + 5V 100mA voltage regulator

### Miscellaneous

B1	9V battery, with clips (PP3 size)
S1	footswitch (see text)
S2	s.p.s.t. min. toggle switch
X1	4MHz wire-ended crystal
SK1	5-pin 180 degree DIN socket, chassis mounting

Printed circuit board available from *EPE PCB Service*, code 938; metal instrument case, size about 230mm x 133mm x 63mm; 8-pin d.i.l. socket; 14-pin d.i.l. socket (3 off); 16-pin d.i.l. socket (2 off); 20-pin d.i.l. socket (3 off); 40-pin d.i.l. socket; connecting wire; solder pins; solder; fixings, etc.

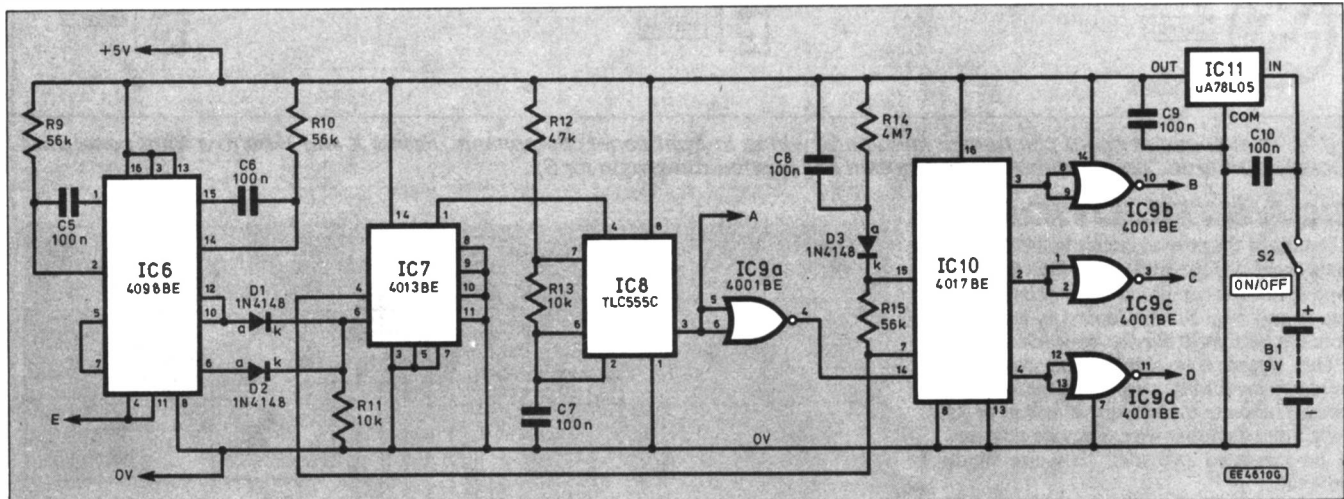


Fig. 3. Circuit diagram of the control logic for the MIDI Pedal.

## CONTROL LOGIC

The circuit diagram for the control logic stages is shown in Fig. 3. IC6 is a CMOS 4098BE dual monostable, and it has both its inputs driven from the pedal switch S1 and resistor R8 (Fig. 2).

In theory, the right hand section of IC6 triggers when S1 is closed, and the left hand section triggers when it is opened. In practice it is likely that contact bounce usually causes both monostables to trigger whenever switch S1 is opened or closed.

This is of no importance though, and the unit will function properly provided at least one of the monostables is triggered each time the setting of S1 is changed. The output pulse duration is approximately 2.8ms for both monostables.

Diodes D1, D2, and resistor R11 provide simple OR gating of the two outputs, so that a set pulse is supplied to IC7 whenever either or both of the monostables are triggered. IC7 is a CMOS dual D-type flip/flop, but in this circuit only one section is used, and this acts as a simple set/reset

flip/flop. The unused inputs of IC7 are tied to the 0V rail in order to prevent spurious operations.

The oscillator, IC8, is a standard gated 555 type, but a low power version of the 555 timer i.c. is used in order to minimise the current consumption of the circuit. IC8's operating frequency is about 215Hz, which is high enough to ensure that three byte groups are sent very rapidly when the pedal is operated, but is low enough to ensure that the UART will not be overloaded with data. The output of IC8 drives the UART (IC2) directly, but it drives the clock input of the decoder via an inverter formed from one of the 2-input NOR gates in IC9(a).

## DECODER

A CMOS 4017BE one-of-ten decoder i.c. is used to act as the one-of-three decoder IC10. However, in this circuit output "3" is used to reset the device, which effectively eliminates outputs "3" to "9" and gives a one of three action.

Resistor R15 provides the coupling from output "3" to the reset input.

Capacitor C8, resistor R14, and diode D3 provide IC10 with a reset pulse at switch-on, so that it starts correctly with output "0" high. This ensures that there are no spurious transmissions the first time the pedal switch S1 (Fig. 2) is operated, which could have unwanted effects on the synthesiser.

The outputs of IC10 go high when they are active, but the tristate buffers are activated by a low logic level. Consequently, the tristate buffers are driven via inverters formed from the remaining three NOR gates of IC9 (b, c, d).

The circuit requires a reasonably stable 5V supply at a current of a few milliamps. This is provided by a 9V battery and a small 5V monolithic voltage regulator (IC11).

As the circuit is largely based on CMOS integrated circuits its current consumption is quite low. In fact the total current consumption is only about 5mA to 6mA, and a PP3 size battery is therefore adequate as the power source.

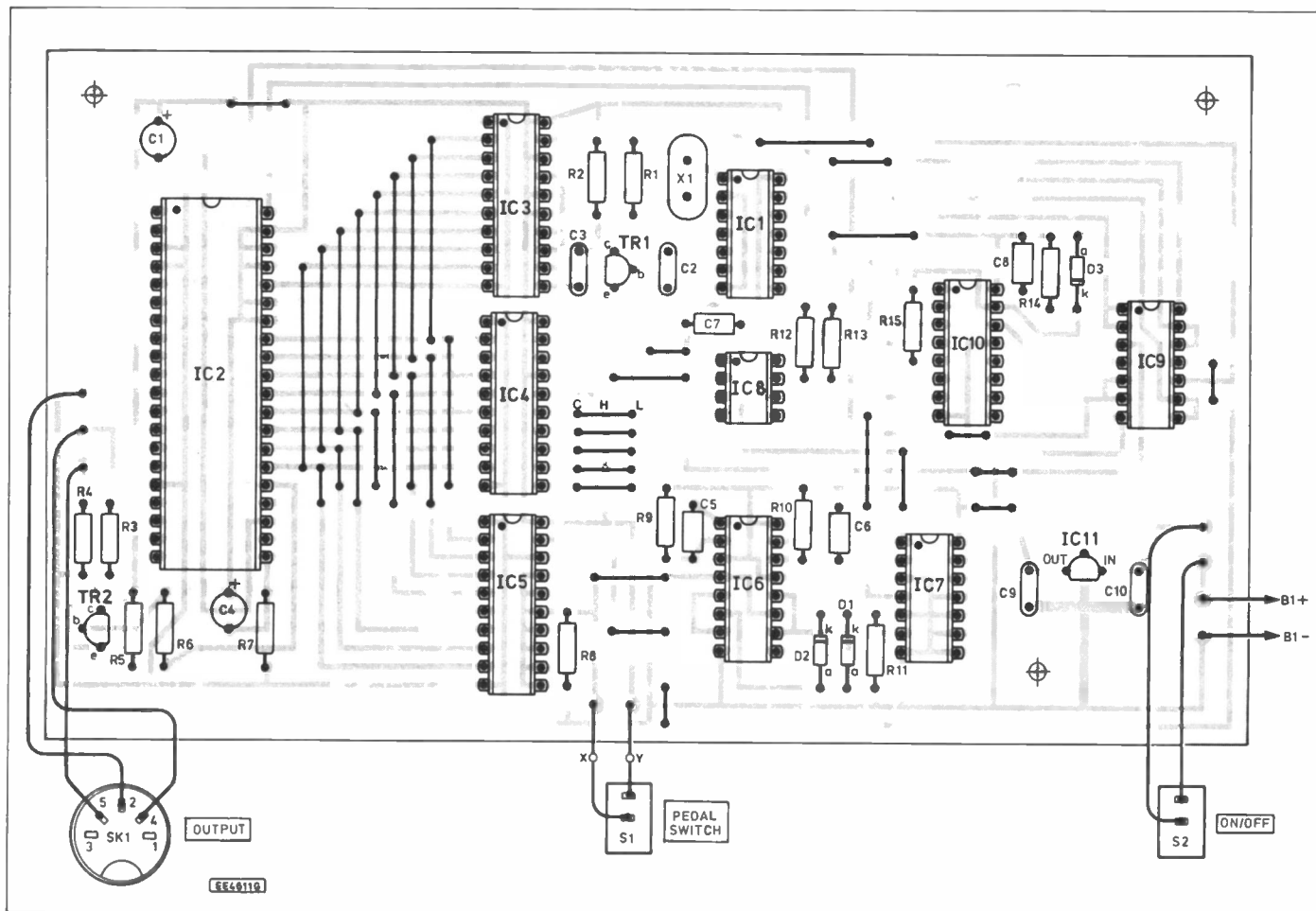


Fig. 4. Printed circuit board component layout and wiring to front panel components. Points X and Y go to a front panel jack socket if a plug-in "pedal switch" is used instead of a pushbutton switch for S1.

## CONSTRUCTION

Details of the printed circuit board (p.c.b.) component layout and underside full size copper foil master pattern are provided in Fig. 4 and Fig. 5. This board is available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 938.

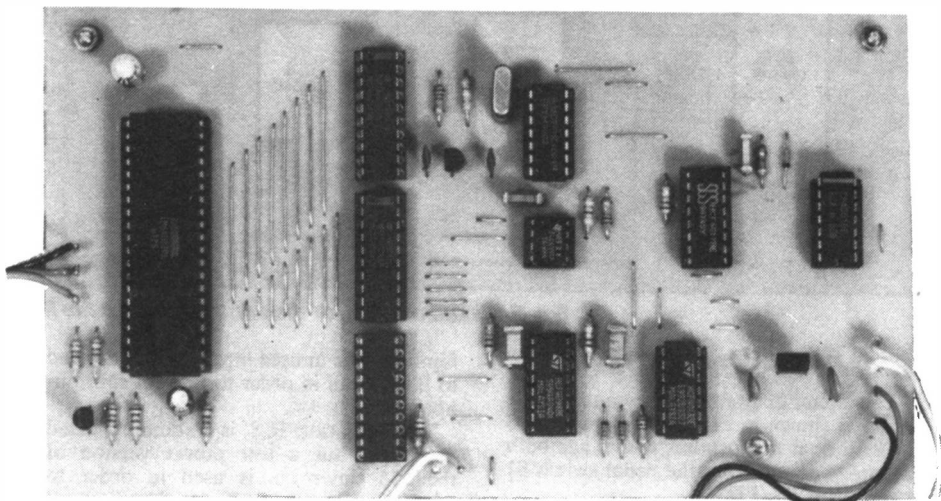
This board is a single-sided type, but there are inevitably a fair number of link-wires. These are made from 22 s.w.g. or 24 s.w.g. tinned copper wire. They do not need to be insulated provided they are made quite taut.

The d.i.l. integrated circuits are all CMOS types, and they therefore require the usual anti-static handling precautions. In particular, they should all be fitted in sockets, but they should not be fitted into place until the unit is complete in all other respects. Handle the integrated circuits as little as possible.

Crystal X1 must be an HC-49/U type (i.e. a wire-ended crystal having 7.5mm (0.3in.) lead spacing). Some crystals are not very tolerant of heat, so it is advisable not to apply the soldering iron to the joints any longer than is really necessary when fitting this component.

Capacitors C5 to C8 should be miniature printed circuit mounting types having a lead spacing of 7.5mm (0.3in.). Single-sided solder pins are fitted to the board at the points where connections to the off-board components will be made.

The five link wires just to the right of IC4 are used to select the function of the pedal. As shown in Fig. 4 all five of IC4's programmable inputs are taken low. As explained previously, this results in a value of 64 being used in the second byte of each message, which makes the unit function as a sustain pedal.



Layout of components on the completed printed circuit board.

Other functions can be accommodated by taking one or more of these inputs high. In order to take an input high, simply wire the common ("C") pad to the

high ("H") pad instead of the low ("L") pad. Table 1 provides connection details for portamento, sostenuto, and soft pedals.

Table 1: Pedal Effect Selection

Function	Control No. (Dec.)	IC4 Connections
Portamento	65	11 high, 12 to 15 low
Sostenuto	66	12 high, 11, 13, 14, and 15 low
Soft	67	11 and 12 high, 13 to 15 low

## CASE DETAILS

A medium size metal instrument case will accommodate this project. The component p.c.b. is fixed to the base panel using three metric M3 or 6BA mounting bolts, or plastic stand-offs. If you use mounting bolts, spacers about 6mm to 10mm long are needed in order to keep the connections on the underside of the board well clear of the metal case.

Switch S2 and DIN socket SK1 are mounted on the front panel. SK1 requires a main mounting hole about 15mm in

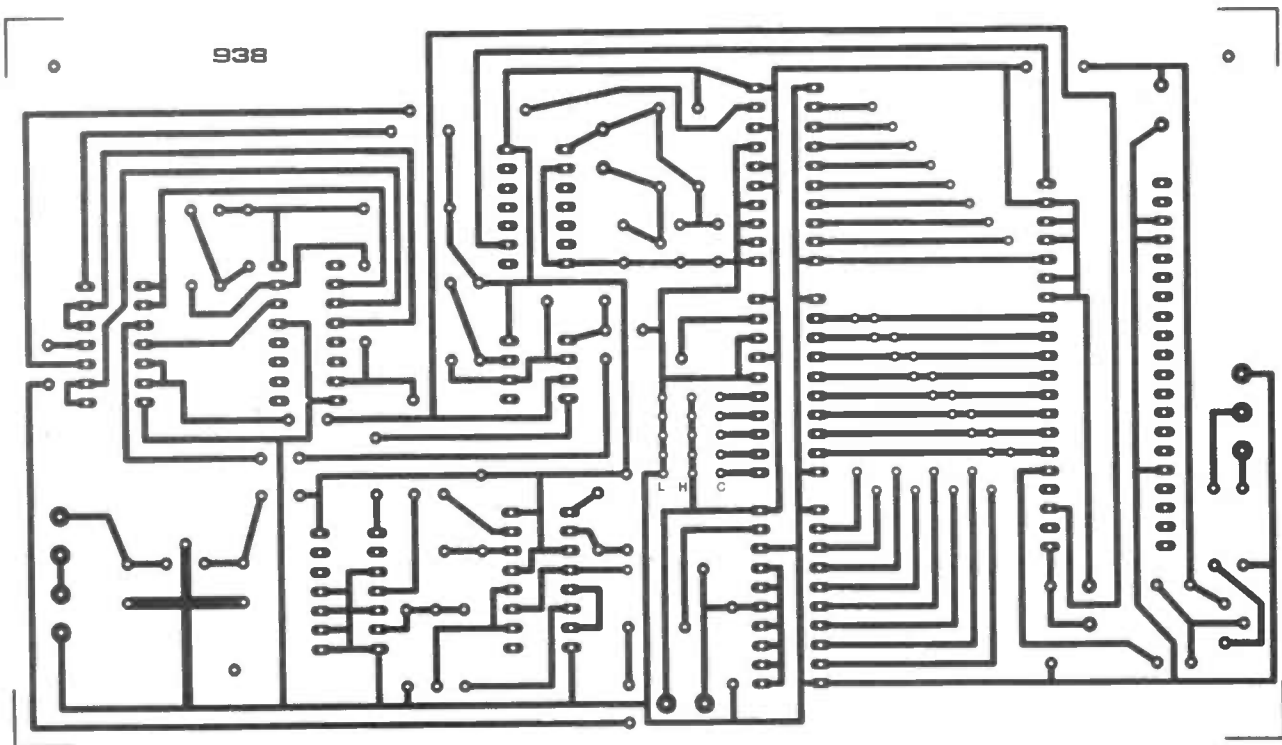


Fig. 5. Full size underside copper foil master pattern for the MIDI Pedal.

diameter, plus two smaller (3.3mm dia.) holes for the short 6BA or M3 mounting bolts. The mounting bolts and nuts are not normally supplied with the socket. Once the main cutout has been made, the positions of the two smaller holes can be marked using the socket itself as a template.

There are two possible approaches to footswitch S1. The cheaper method is to use a large push-to-make, non-locking pushbutton switch for S1, and to mount this on the top panel of the case. If this method is used it is obviously important to use a strong case, and a good quality switch for S1.

The better but more expensive method is to use a conventional pedal switch for S1, as used with old style synthesisers. Connections to this switch are made via a 6.35mm (0.25in.) jack socket mounted on the front panel of the case (see photographs).

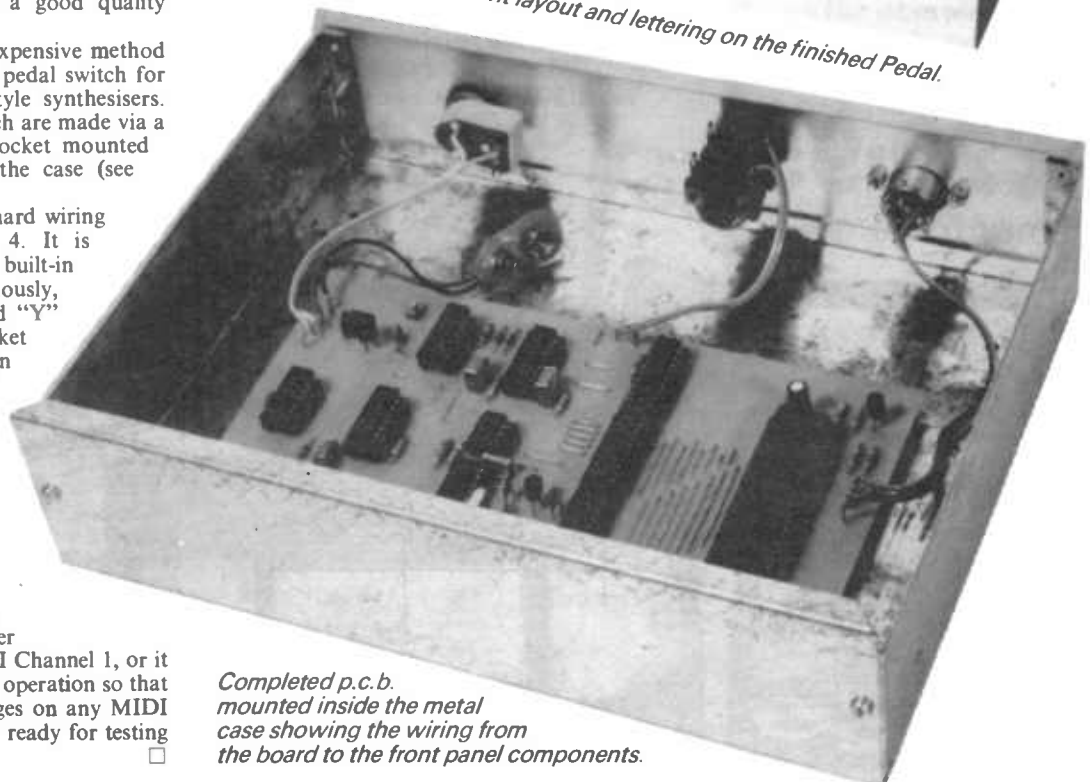
The small amount of hard wiring is also shown in Fig. 4. It is assumed that S1 is a built-in pushbutton switch. Obviously, the connections "X" and "Y" connect to the jack socket (either way round) if an external pedal switch is used.

### IN USE

Socket SK1 of the MIDI Pedal is connected to the MIDI "IN" socket of the synthesiser via a standard MIDI lead. The synthesiser should either be set to receive on MIDI Channel 1, or it should be set for Mode 1 operation so that it will respond to messages on any MIDI channel. The unit is then ready for testing and use. □



Front panel component layout and lettering on the finished Pedal.



Completed p.c.b. mounted inside the metal case showing the wiring from the board to the front panel components.

# VIDEOS ON ELECTRONICS

A range of videos designed to provide instruction on electronics theory. Each video gives a sound introduction and grounding in a specialised area of the subject. The tapes make learning both easier and more enjoyable than pure textbook or magazine study. They should prove particularly useful in schools, colleges, training departments and electronics clubs as well as to general hobbyists and those following distance learning courses etc.

**VT201 to VT206 is a basic electronics course and is designed to be used as a complete series, if required.**

**VT201** 54 minutes. Part One; D.C. Circuits. This video is an absolute must for the beginner. Series circuits, parallel circuits, Ohms law, how to use the digital multimeter and much more.

**Order Code VT201**

**VT202** 62 minutes. Part Two; A.C. Circuits. This is your next step in understanding the basics of electronics. You will learn about how coils, transformers, capacitors, etc are used in common circuits.

**Order Code VT202**

**VT203** 57 minutes. Part Three; Semiconductors. Gives you an exciting look into the world of semiconductors. With basic semiconductor theory. Plus 15 different semiconductor devices explained.

**Order Code VT203**

**VT204** 56 minutes. Part Four; Power Supplies. Guides you step-by-step through different sections of a power supply.

**Order Code VT204**

**VT205** 57 minutes. Part Five; Amplifiers. Shows you how amplifiers work as you have never seen them before. Class A, class B, class C, op.amps. etc.

**Order Code VT205**

**VT206** 54 minutes. Part Six; Oscillators. Oscillators are found in both linear and digital circuits. Gives a good basic background in oscillator circuits.

**Order Code VT206**

By the time you have completed VT206 you have completed the basic electronics course and should have a good understanding of the operation of basic circuit elements.

## VCR MAINTENANCE

**VT102** 84 minutes: Introduction to VCR Repair. Warning, not for the beginner. Through the use of block diagrams this video will take you through the various circuits found in the NTSC VHS system. You will follow the signal from the input to the audio/video heads then from the heads back to the output.

**Order Code VT102**

**VT103** 35 minutes: A step-by-step easy to follow procedure for professionally cleaning the tape path and replacing many of the belts in most VHS VCR's. The viewer will also become familiar with the various parts found in the tape path.

**Order Code VT103**

Each video uses a mixture of animated current flow in circuits plus text, plus cartoon instruction etc., and a very full commentary to get the points across. The tapes are imported by us and originate from VCR Educational Products Co, an American supplier.

(All videos are to the UK PAL standard on VHS tapes)

**Now for the digital series of six videos. This series is designed to provide a good grounding in computer technology.**

**VT301** 54 minutes. Digital One; Gates begins with the basics as you learn about seven of the most common gates which are used in almost every digital circuit, plus Binary notation.

**Order Code VT301**

**VT302** 55 minutes. Digital Two; Flip Flops will further enhance your knowledge of digital basics. You will learn about Octal and Hexadecimal notation groups, flip-flops, counters, etc.

**Order Code VT302**

**VT303** 54 minutes. Digital Three; Registers and Displays is your next step in obtaining a solid understanding of the basic circuits found in today's digital designs. Gets into multiplexers, registers, display devices, etc.

**Order Code VT303**

**VT304** 59 minutes. Digital Four; DAC and ADC shows you how the computer is able to communicate with the real world. You will learn about digital-to-analogue and analogue-to-digital converter circuits.

**Order Code VT304**

**VT305** 56 minutes. Digital Five; Memory Devices introduces you to the technology used in many of today's memory devices. You will learn all about ROM devices and then proceed into PROM, EPROM, EEPROM, SRAM, DRAM, and MBM devices.

**Order Code VT305**

**VT306** 56 minutes. Digital Six; The CPU gives you a thorough understanding in the basics of the central processing unit and the input/output circuits used to make the system work.

**Order Code VT306**

By now you should have a good understanding of computer technology and what makes computers work. This series is also invaluable to the computer technician to understand the basics and thus aid troubleshooting.

**VT401** 61 minutes. A.M. Radio Theory. The most complete video ever produced on a.m. radio. Begins with the basics of a.m. transmission and proceeds to the five major stages of a.m. reception. Learn how the signal is detected, converted and reproduced. Also covers the Motorola C-QUAM a.m. stereo system.

**Order Code VT401**

**VT402** 58 minutes. F.M. Radio Part 1. F.M. basics including the functional blocks of a receiver. Plus r.f. amplifier, mixer oscillator, i.f. amplifier, limiter and f.m. decoder stages of a typical f.m. receiver.

**Order Code VT402**

**VT403** 58 minutes. F.M. Radio Part 2. A continuation of f.m. technology from Part 1. Begins with the detector stage output, proceeds to the 19kHz amplifier, frequency doubler, stereo demultiplexer and audio amplifier stages. Also covers RDS digital data encoding and decoding.

**Order Code VT403**

**VT501** 58 minutes. Fibre Optics. From the fundamentals of fibre optic technology through cable manufacture to connectors, transmitters and receivers.

**Order Code VT501**

**ORDERING:** Add £1.50 p&p per order for UK orders. **OVERSEAS ORDERS:** Add £3 postage for countries in the EEC. Overseas orders outside the EEC countries add £3 per tape airmail postage (or £6 per order surface mail postage).

All payments in £ sterling only (send cheque or money order drawn on a UK bank).

Visa and Mastercard orders accepted - please give card number, card expiry date and cardholder's address if different from the delivery address.

Orders are normally sent within seven days but please allow a maximum of 28 days - longer for overseas orders.

Send your order to: Direct Book Service, 33 Gravel Hill, Merley, Wimborne, Dorset BH21 1RW (Mail Order Only)

Direct Book Service is a division of  
Wimborne Publishing Ltd.,  
Tel: 01202 881749. Fax: 01202 841692

**£29.95**  
each inc. VAT



# Smart Kit Electronics

## HIGH QUALITY ELECTRONIC KITS

We feel that most readers will know these kits but if you want more information about them, then we have the official Smart catalogue available. This gives circuit diagrams and illustrations. The price is £1 or free if you order kits to the value of £20 or more, the prices include VAT. You can send a cheque or postal order or ring and quote your credit card number. Please add £3 service charge if the order is under £25.

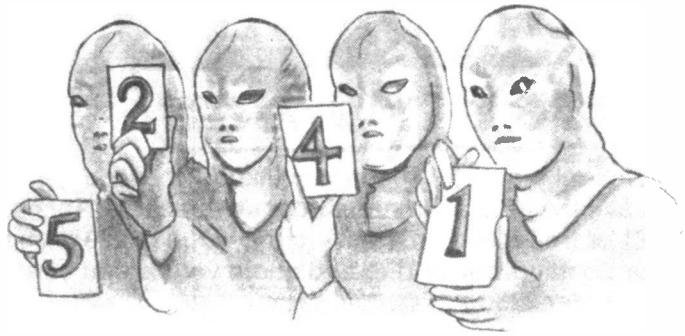
CAT. NO.	DESCRIPTION	PRICE £	CAT. NO.	DESCRIPTION	PRICE £
1002	VU Meter, with l.e.d. display	4.60	1070	HiFi Pre-amplifier	7.47
1003	5W Electronic Siren	2.53	1071	4-input Selector	6.90
1004	Light Switch	3.22	1073	Voice Activated Switch	3.45
1005	Touch Switch	2.87	1074	Drill Speed Controller	2.76
1006	800W Music to Light	2.76	1077	100W HiFi Amplifier	12.50
1007	Stabilized Power Supply: 3V to 30V at 2.5A	6.90	1080	Liquid Level Sensor - Rain Alarm	2.30
1008	SF Function Generator	6.90	1082	Car Voltmeter, with l.e.d.s	7.36
1010	5-input Stereo Mixer, with monitor output	19.31	1083	Video Signal Amplifier	2.76
1012	Reverberation Unit	5.52	1084	TV Line Amplifier	1.84
1014	3 x 700W Wireless Music-to-Light	5.98	1085	DC Converter, 12V to 6V or 7.5V or 9V	2.53
1015	Mosquito Repeller	2.07	1086	Music to light for your car	4.60
1016	Loudspeaker Protection Unit	3.22	1087	Thyristor/Triac Tester	2.76
1017	30W Linear CB	14.71	1088	Kitt Scanner	10.12
1020	0-5 Minute Timer	2.99	1089	LED Flasher/555 Tester	1.61
1025	7W HiFi Power Amplifier	2.53	1090	Stress Meter	3.22
1026	Running Lights	4.60	1091	Guitar Pre-amplifier	4.14
1027	NiCad Battery Charger	3.91	1093	Windscreen Wiper Controller	3.68
1030	Light Dimmer	2.53	1094	Home Alarm System	12.42
1032	Stereo Tone Control	4.14	1095	Lead-Acid Battery Charger	4.60
1033	60W HiFi Power Amplifier	7.82	1096	2V-30V 5A Stabilized Variable PSU	11.04
1034	Car Battery Checker	1.61	1098	Digital Thermometer, with l.c.d. display	11.50
1035	Space Sound Effects	2.30	1100	2 x 18W Integrated Amplifier	18.39
1038	AM/FM Aerial Amplifier	1.61	1101	Dollar Tester, unique circuit	4.60
1039	Stereo VU Meter	4.60	1102	Stereo VU Meter, with 14 l.e.d.s	6.67
1040	10W HiFi Power Amplifier	2.76	1103	LED Power Meter	1.84
1041	25W HiFi Power Amplifier	4.60	1106	Thermometer with l.e.d.s	6.90
1042	AF Generator, 250Hz-16kHz	1.70	1107	Electronics to help win the pools	3.68
1043	Loudness Stereo Unit	3.22	1109	40W HiFi Amplifier	7.36
1044	Graphic Equalizer	7.13	1110	Oscilloscope Component Tester	2.53
1045	Sound Effects Generator	3.68	1111	Logic Probe	2.07
1046	2 x 25W Stereo Booster & Sink	8.05	1112	Loudspeaker protection, with delay	4.60
1047	Sound Switch	5.29	1113	2 x 18W Power Amplifier	5.98
1048	Electronic Thermostat	3.68	1114	Electronic Lock	4.14
1049	Ultrasonic Radar	8.28	1115	Courtesy Light Delay	2.07
1050	3-input HiFi Stereo Pre-amplifier	12.42	1117	TV Pattern Generator	5.06
1051	Touch Dimmer, with memory	4.60	1118	Time Switch with triac 0-10mins	4.14
1052	3-input Mono Mixer	6.21	1122	Telephone Call Relay	3.68
1053	Electronic Metronome	3.22	1123	Morse Code Generator	1.84
1054	4-input Instrument Mixer	2.76	1124	Electronic Bell	2.76
1055	FM Receiver, incorporating TDA7000	6.90	1125	Telephone Lock	3.68
1056	8V-20V 8A Stabilized Power Supply	12.42	1126	Microphone Pre-amplifier	4.60
1057	Cassette Head Pre-amplifier	3.22	1127	Microphone Tone Control	4.60
1058	Electronic Car Ignition	7.82	1128a	Power Flasher 12V d.c.	2.53
1059	Telephone Amplifier	4.60	1131	Robot Voice	3.68
1060	+ 40V 8A Power Supply	8.28	1133	Stereo Sound-to-Light	5.26
1061	12V 0.5A Stabilized Power Supply	2.76			
1062	5V 0.5A Stabilized Supply for TTL	2.30			
1063	12V 2A Power Supply	2.30			
1064	+ 12V 0.5A Stabilized Supply	3.22			
1066	Motorbike Intercom	7.82			
1067	Stereo VU Meter, with l.e.d.s	9.20			
1068	18V 0.5A Stabilized Power Supply	2.53			
1069	Fluorescent Tube Unit from 12V d.c.	2.99			

### M & B ELECTRICAL SUPPLIES LTD

Pilgrim Works (Dept. E.E.)  
Stairbridge Lane, Bolney,  
Sussex RH17 5PA  
Telephone: 01444 881965

# CLUB VOTE TOTALISER

JOHN LINSLEY HOOD



*Discretely integrate the verdicts  
on Judgement Day*

**P**EOPLE tend by nature to be competitive, a characteristic which is apparent in the activities of clubs and societies, where competitions of one kind or another feature largely in their programmes. Where these competitions can be settled by observable facts, like who gets past the winning post first, or whose vegetable marrow is the largest, there is usually no problem. There are many instances, though, where the choice of winner is a matter of artistic judgment or taste, and in these cases it is customary to ask an expert to consider the entries and pronounce judgment.

Alternatively, the matter can be settled by the votes of a panel of judges drawn from members of the group itself. However, there are snags, of which the major one is that unless there is a secret ballot, which is time consuming to organise and count, the adjudication can be embarrassing for the judges and the judged.

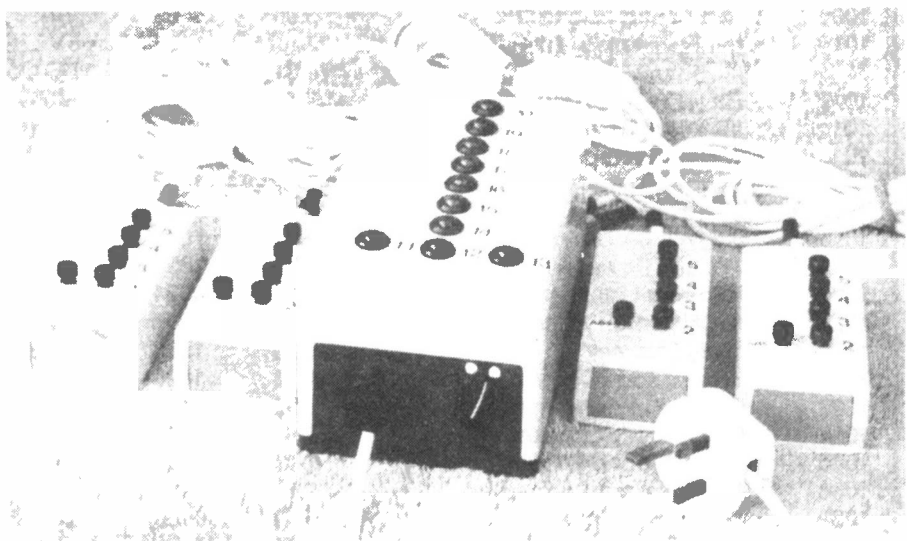
## SAVING INTERFACE

In the case of a club vote, both the desirability of a quick verdict and of confidentiality for the voters, can be achieved by the use of a bit of electronics to tot up the points awarded. The author knows of two or three societies who use electronic voting tools of this kind. There are likely to be many others who would welcome this option.

In essence, such tools are based on the use of a number of separate voting handsets having buttons which, when pressed, send the chosen score to a control box where the points awarded from the separate inputs are totalised and displayed.

The method of operation of those devices of which the author is aware seems mainly to be based on some form of digital system. With these the individual handsets generate an appropriate number of pulses according to which key is pressed. The individual pulse inputs are then counted, added together, and displayed on a numerical read-out on the control box.

The drawback with this type of arrangement is that pulse generator/counter systems, though impressive, tend to be a bit expensive to implement. This is an important consideration for most clubs who try to run on a shoe-string budget.



## JUDGING COSTS

In the case of the Club Vote Totaliser system described here, originally designed for the use of the author's local camera club, the main consideration was that it should be as simple and inexpensive to build as practicable. For this reason, the system was designed so that each handset consists of a pushbutton-selected current generator. The control box then sums the currents, converts them into a voltage by passing them through a fixed resistor and, via an LM3914 dot-bar driver chip, presents the output on a 10 l.e.d. (light emitting diode) calibrated display.

By using a switch to change the value of the summing resistor, the system can be switched to suit the number of judges, between three and five. The gain of the display system can also be switch-selected to permit a judge to abstain.

## HANDSETS

The circuit diagram for the handsets is shown in Fig. 1. Each of them contains a group of resistors, R1 to R4, which allows a current output to be selected by any one of four panel-mounting pushbutton switches, S1 to S4. A fifth switch, S5, is connected as an *Abstain* button which allows a +15V potential to be routed back to the control box, where it activates a relay.

In order to avoid possible difficulties in obtaining the less-common resistance values of 165k, 110k, 82k5, and 66k, resistors R1 to R4 are made up by connecting in parallel two or more 330k resistors:

- 2 × 330k in parallel = 165k
- 3 × 330k in parallel = 110k
- 4 × 330k in parallel = 82k5
- 5 × 330k in parallel = 66k

These resistance values provide a choice of output currents of 90µA, 135µA, 180µA or 227µA respectively from each individual handset.

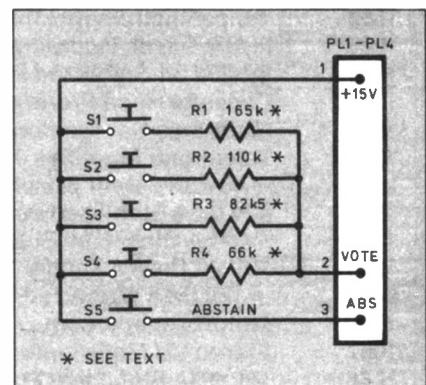


Fig. 1. Handset circuit diagram.

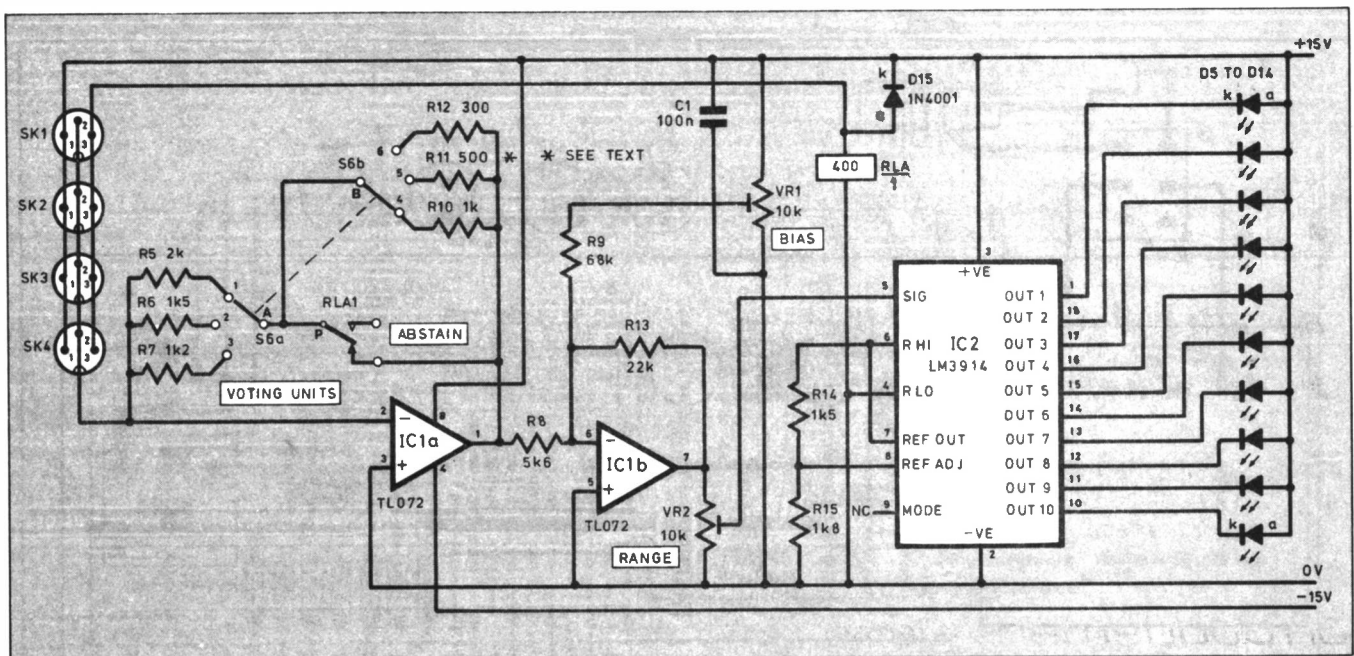


Fig. 2. Circuit diagram for the Club Vote Totaliser controller and readout.

## CONTROLLER

The circuit diagram for the Club Vote Totaliser Controller is shown in Fig. 2. In this circuit IC1a, which is one half of a TL072 f.e.t. (field effect transistor) dual op.amp, is connected as a summing amplifier. Its function is to convert the input current from the handsets into an equivalent output voltage. The actual output voltage is dependent upon the gain of the amplifier stage, which in turn is determined by the value of the feedback resistor, R5, R6 or R7, brought into circuit by switch S6a.

Because op.amp IC1a is used in the inverting mode, the polarity of the controlling current from the handsets will cause its output voltage to be negative-going. Consequently, the other half of the TL072, IC1b, is used as a second inverter to produce a positive-going voltage from its output pin 7, as required by the display controller stage around IC2. Preset potentiometer VR2 is used to attenuate the output voltage range actually delivered.

From VR2, the output voltage is brought to input pin 5 of the dot-bar driver IC2. Resistors R14 and R15 set the f.s.d. (full-scale deflection) range of IC2 to 2.75V. Light emitting diodes (D5 to D14) are connected to each of IC2's ten outputs.

As the voltage on IC2 pin 5 increases from zero to the 2.75V f.s.d., each of the outputs 1 to 10 goes low in sequence, so causing its respective l.e.d. to be turned on. As the mode input pin 9 is unconnected, IC2 is held in dot-bar mode, which means that only one l.e.d. is on at any time. (Connecting IC2 pin 9 to the +15V power line would implement the chip's bargraph mode, but with an attendant increase in current consumption.)

## ABSTAINING

When the *Abstain* switch S5 is pressed on any of the handsets, the full +15V power line voltage is fed to the relay RLA. As a result, the relay is turned on and its contacts, which normally connect the poles of switch S6 to IC1a pin 1, open up. The feedback across IC1a is now additionally via one of the resistors R10 to R12, as selected by switch S6b.

The insertion of the extra feedback resistance increases the gain of the stage around IC1a. This temporarily increases

the voltage fed to the display by a factor of  $\times 1.5$ ,  $\times 1.33$  or  $\times 1.25$ , depending on whether switch S6b has been set to correspond with the use of three, four or five handsets, respectively.

## POWER SUPPLY

The power supply circuit diagram is shown in Fig. 3. The circuit is a conventional one which produces a  $\pm 15V$  d.c. supply from a transformer-coupled mains a.c. input.

From one secondary winding of transformer T1, diodes D1 and D2 half-wave rectify the positive supply, which is then smoothed by capacitor C4 and regulated down to +15V by IC3. The negative supply line is similarly derived from the second winding of T1: diodes D3 and D4 rectify the voltage, capacitor C5 smooths it, and IC4 regulates it down to -15V. Capacitors C2 and C3 act as additional reservoir capacitors.

## OFFSET

With the author's unit, the scoring l.e.d.s are labelled from 11 to 20. Since there are 10 l.e.d.s controlled by IC2, the range of the display is thus required to run from "11" to "20". If there are four handsets in use, preset VR2 must be set so that the score of "20" is given when all four buttons marked "5" are pressed (or three "5" buttons plus an "Abstain").

However, there also needs to be an offset voltage applied so that scores below "11" (which cannot be registered on the 10 l.e.d. display) are ignored. This offset is

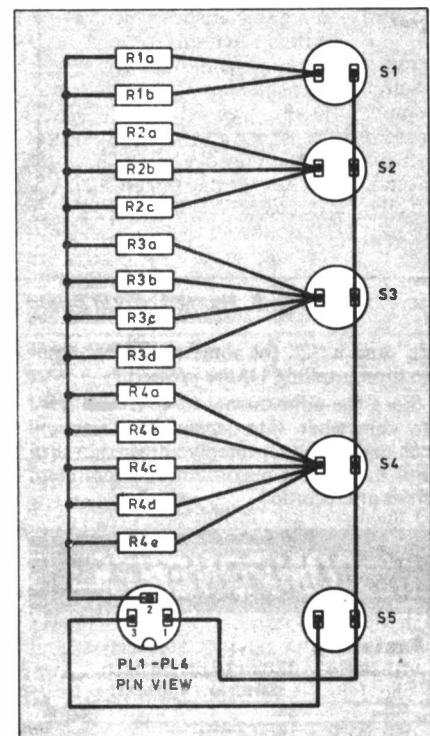


Fig. 4. Wiring diagram for the Club Vote Totaliser handsets.

provided by preset VR1, which injects an additional current into IC1b's inverting input pin 2. VR2 should be adjusted so that "11" is indicated when the keys for three

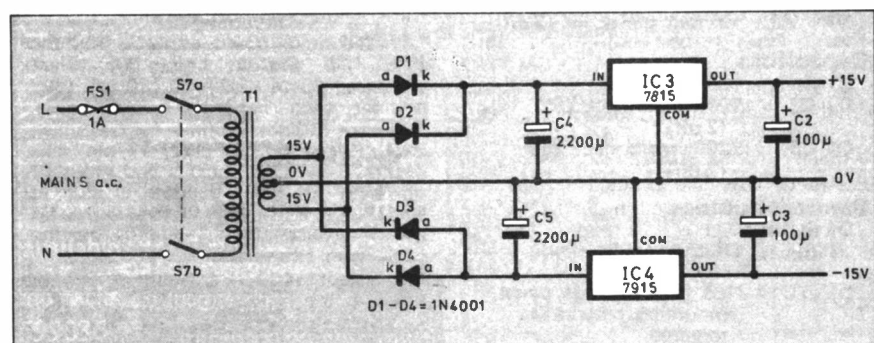


Fig. 3. Power supply unit circuit diagram.

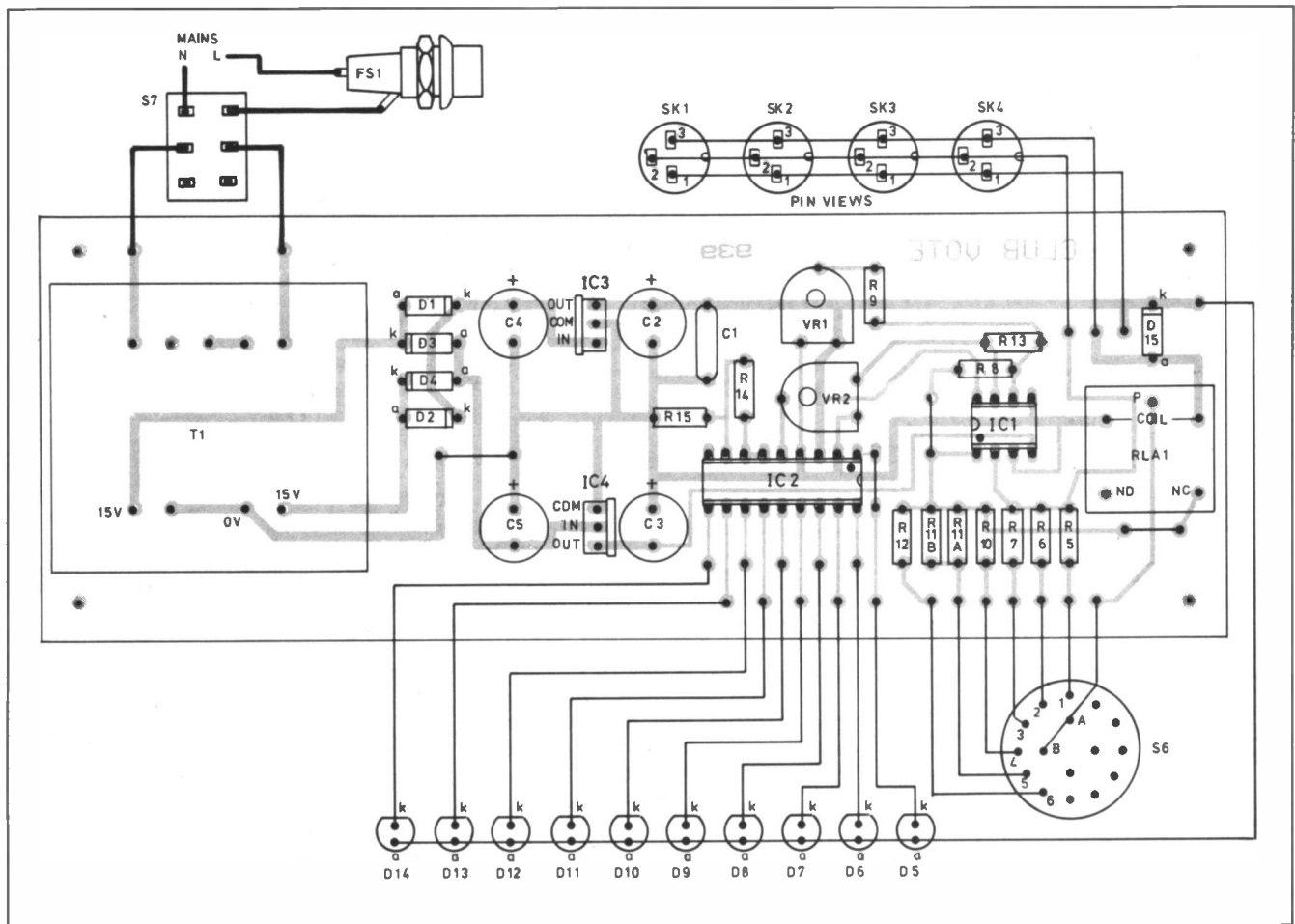


Fig. 5. Printed circuit board component layout and wiring diagram for the Club Vote Totaliser controller.

“3s” and a “2” (or some equivalent combination totalling 11) are pressed.

Since the adjustments to VR1 and VR2 are somewhat interdependent, they will each need to be repeatedly adjusted in turn until the correct maximum and minimum scores are recorded.

### CONSTRUCTION

As seen in the photograph, identical small plastic boxes were used to house the author’s four handsets. As illustrated in Fig. 4, the groups of resistors housed in these are wired directly between the relevant solder tags of the pushbutton

switches S1 to S4 and the appropriate pins of the DIN chassis-mounting connectors on the end of the boxes. Cables with complementary connectors on each end connect the handsets to the controller box.

The control circuitry is housed in a somewhat larger, but similarly styled box. This holds the power supply unit, the printed circuit board (p.c.b.), the l.e.d. display, and the “Number of Judges” switch S6.

The p.c.b. component layout is shown in Fig. 5, and the actual size copper foil track pattern for the controller and its power supply circuitry is shown in Fig. 6. This board is available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 939.

Assemble the components on the board in order of resistors, diodes, d.i.l. (dual-in-line) i.c. sockets, capacitors, regulators, and then the transformer. Solder in and trim any excess wire lengths from each group of components before progressing to the next. Note that resistor R11, value 500 ohms, is made up of two 1 kilohm resistors connected in parallel.

The board is mounted on the bottom of the control box, with the l.e.d.s on the top part, as can be seen in the photograph. Holes will, of course, be needed in the box to accommodate the l.e.d.s, switch S6 and the sockets etc.

### CHECKING OUT

After the complete assembly has been wired-up, thoroughly check it for errors of component positioning and polarity, and for unsatisfactory soldering.

**Do not insert IC1, IC2 or the relay RLA until the power supply has been tested!**

Immediately after switching on the unit for the first time, using a multimeter check

## COMPONENTS

### Resistors

R1 to R4	330k (14 off for each handset - see text)
R5	2k
R6, R14	1k5 (2 off)
R7	1k2
R8	5k6
R9	68k
R10, R11	1k (3 off - see text)
R12	300
R13	22k
R15	1k8
All 0.4W 1% metal film.	

### Potentiometers

VR1, VR2 10k min. preset, lin. (2 off)

### Capacitors

C1	100n polyester
C2, C3	100µ radial elect, 25V (2 off)
C4, C5	2200µ radial elect, 25V (2 off)

### Semiconductors

D1 to D4,	
D15	1N4001 rectifier diode (5 off)
D5 to D14	l.e.d. (10 off), large, panel mounting, colours as required.
IC1	TL072 f.e.t. dual op.amp

IC2	LM3914 dot/bargraph driver
IC3	7815 +15V 1A voltage regulator
IC4	7915 -15V 1A voltage regulator

### Miscellaneous

S1 to S5	s.p. push-make switch (5 off for each handset)
S6	4-pole 3-way rotary wafer switch
S7	d.p.d.t. mains rated toggle switch
T1	mains transformer, p.c.b. mounting, 15V-0-15V 6VA
RLA	15V relay, 400 ohms coil, s.p.c.o. contacts (low current rating), p.c.b. mounting

Printed circuit board, available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 939; plastic case, 40mm x 60mm x 120mm (one off for each handset); plastic case, 188mm x 110mm x 100mm for controller; knob; 8-pin d.i.l. socket; 18-pin d.i.l. socket; 3-pin DIN sockets and plugs (2 off each for each handset - SK1 to SK4/PL1 to PL4); FS1, 1A fuse and panel mounting fuseholder; 3-core connecting cable; wire; solder, etc.

See  
SHOP  
TALK  
Page

Approx cost  
guidance only  
(4 handset system)

**£43**

(Excl. cases)



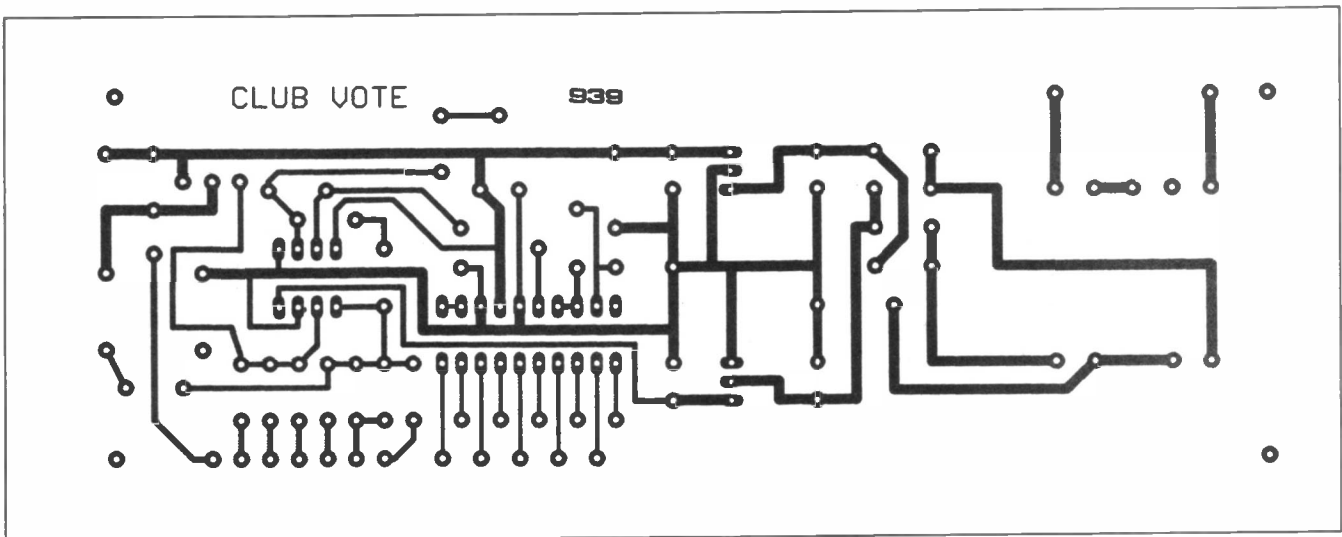


Fig. 6. Full size copper foil track pattern for the Club Vote Totaliser controller p.c.b.

that the output voltages from the two regulators IC3 and IC4 are at +15V and -15V, respectively. If any large voltage difference is observed, immediately switch off, unplug and recheck your construction.

When satisfied with the first test, switch off, insert IC1 and IC2, and solder in the relay. Then, having switched on again, adjust presets VR1 and VR2 as described above in the section headed "Offset", following which, the Club Vote Totaliser is ready for Judgement Day!

## CLUBBED TOGETHER

The reaction of members of the author's club to their Club Vote Totaliser has been enthusiastic, once the initial misgivings of one or two members about whether it would give sensible results were allayed. In addition to use as a scoring system for judging competitions, it has also proved useful in selecting entries for inter-club "battles". □

## CAUTION

When working on the unit, beware that mains voltages may be present and that they can be lethal. Extra care must be taken when adjusting the circuit whilst it is connected to live mains voltages. If in any doubt about any aspect of the mains connections, consult a qualified electrician.

# SHOP TALK

with David Barrington

## PIC-DATS

A ready programmed PIC16C55XTP microcontroller, together with software disk, for the PIC-DATS Development and Training System is available from Magenta Electronics, price £70. They are also offering a power supply (£8.99), 9-way PC lead (£6) and a 25-way lead (£7).

A full kit of parts for the PIC-DATS system is available from Magenta Electronics, Dept EPE, 135 Hunter Street, Burton-on-Trent, Staffs. DE14 2ST. The kit (code 853) includes all required hardware, and the necessary software (on 3.5 inch disks) which includes the programs PICSIM5X, PICPROG and MPASM. The cost of the kit is £99, including VAT and carriage.

The "plated-through-hole" double-sided printed circuit board is available from the EPE PCB Service, code 940.

## R.F. Signal Generator

Several components needed for the R.F. Signal Generator can be classed as special items and may not be available locally.

The first and probably most expensive of these is the Jackson type-O twin-gang air-spaced tuning capacitor. This is available from Maplin (code FF40T) or Electrovalue, (☎ 01784 442253), code 5250/2. The epicyclic reduction drive unit and pointer were purchased from Maplin, codes RX42V and HB47B respectively.

The presets should be as specified or they will not fit on the p.c.b. These were obtained through Electromail, (☎ 01536 204555), code 186-750. The neon LP1 was also ordered from the same source and is the "slim-line" type, code 576-614.

The only listing we have found for the high frequency f.e.t. type 2N5486 has also been Electromail, code 641-910. The 3VA mains transformer has twin 15V secondaries and came from the above source, code 210-796.

Capacitor C9 MUST be a type rated for continuous operation across the mains supply. These are usually classified as class-X or class-Y types and are stocked by most component suppliers.

The p.c.b.s are available from the EPE PCB Service, codes 936 (R.F./Mod.) and 937a/b (Coil and Power Supply - pair).

## MIDI Pedal

The only decision facing constructors of the MIDI Pedal should be whether to opt for a robust toggle type footswitch or a "stage" type foot pedal. A couple of fairly inexpensive pedal switches (GO28/28A) are currently listed by Bull Electrical (☎ 01273 203500). The rest of the components should be widely available.

Most of our component advertisers now stock a range of the more popular "computer i.c.s" and should have no trouble in supplying you with the 6402 UART chip and the 4MHz wire-ended crystals.

The crystal must be an HC-49/U type (i.e. wire-ended, with 7.5mm lead spacing). Be careful when fitting as crystals do not like heat! So only apply the soldering iron for only as long as absolutely necessary.

The printed circuit board is available from the EPE PCB Service, code 938.

## Club Vote Totaliser

Although all components required to build the Club Vote Totaliser should be readily available from most of our component advertisers, some care will have to be taken when selecting parts.

As the relay has to handle fairly low currents, there are many relays on the market that will function in this circuit. However, before making the final purchase, it should be checked against the circuit board to see that it will fit on the board and, more important, that the contact arrangement agrees with the circuit.

Alternatively, the relay can be mounted off-board, if space in the control box allows, and then "hard wired" from the relay contacts to the board. The relay specified in the components list is the Maplin 3A 12V Miniature type, code YX96E. This relay is claimed to work from 9V to 16.8V.

Similar criteria can be applied to the choice of mains transformer. The quality of mains transformers on the market at the moment is very high, but the price does seem to vary quite considerably.

Specialist transformer makers such as Newmarket Transformers (☎ 01638 662989) should be able to offer a suitable "trannie" for this project. Likewise, advertisers such as Greenweld, Bull Electrical, Service Trading and M&B Electrical often run "special offers" on mains transformers and it might be worthwhile investigating further.

The transformer chosen for the model has twin primary and secondary windings and seems to be very similar to the one specified in the R.F. Signal Generator project.

The printed circuit board is available from the EPE PCB Service, code 939.

## Name of the Game

There should be no "fun and games" trying to find components for *On Your Marks*, the first project in this month's *Name of the Game* series. All components appear to be standard off-the-shelf items and should be available from your regular component suppliers.

Don't forget to specify that you require a potentiometer with an integral switch when ordering the Volume control.

We do not expect any component buying problems to be encountered by anyone wishing to build the *Games Timer* - the second of the *Name of the Game* projects.

The only point to watch out for is the rating of the piezoelectric sounder. This must be capable of operating from a low voltage and its current consumption must not exceed the 10mA limit imposed as a load for the 4017 counter/divider i.c.

Nearly all of our components advertisers seem to carry a piezo buzzer that will meet the above requirements.

# FOX REPORT

by Barry Fox



## Not Playing the Game

Japanese companies Sega and Nintendo have used perfectly legitimate legal tactics to build a monopoly games empire. But now the Monopolies and Mergers Commission has decided that they are abusing that monopoly. The MMC's report on the Supply of Video Games in the UK runs to 255 pages, makes heavy reading and costs £19.75. It also has some infuriating blank spaces, like a censored government document, where the MMC has allowed the companies to keep issues like their royalty arrangements secret.

But for anyone with an interest in the games market, the report is still well worth reading.

Nintendo reacted quickly "rejecting any idea that the pricing of products has been either excessive or against the public interest". Sega directed all enquiries to one spokesman inside Sega Europe who switched on his answerphone and failed to return my call or provide a statement.

The DTI wants both companies to make games freely available for rental and also to give third party software companies freedom to make their own cartridges.

If they just turn on their answer machines and refuse to curb their "monopolistic practices" the Secretary of State (Corporate Affairs Minister Jonathan Evans of the DTI) can issue an order, by way of secondary legislation. He will pass a specific law aimed at breaking Sega and Nintendo's monopoly. Any further abuse by Sega and Nintendo would land them in court, up for contempt, with company executives personally liable for whatever fines and jail sentences the judge thinks fit.

## Confrontation

This puts the British Government in head-on confrontation with Sega and Nintendo. If the Japanese do not do what the DTI asks, then the DTI will have to act or lose face.

The most interesting part of the report is the analysis of how both Sega and Nintendo have used patents, copyright and trademark protection to control the manufacture and sale of games cartridges which physically fit and electronically work only with their games consoles. This is what stops third party software companies making their own cartridges. They must either buy them from the Japanese or from licensed sub-contractors, at over twice the going rate for comparable ROM cartridges (e.g. £16 instead of £6). They must also pay royalties of up to \$10 on each cartridge,

in advance, and regardless of whether they succeed in selling any.

The MMC says this "distorts competition". The "excessive" price of software cartridges (£50 or £60) lets Sega and Nintendo drive down the price of hardware consoles and ward off new competitors. Over seven million UK homes now have Sega consoles.

## Exclusive Key

The key factor is that both companies have patented different security devices which make the cartridge and console talk to each other and work only if they contain matching code. This system stops the sale of unauthorised cartridges and also stops a cartridge from the US playing on a European console.

Even if competitors use Britain's patent laws to win compulsory licences from Sega and Nintendo to work these patents, the systems will not work without "know how" on the codes which are secret and copyright. Competitors cannot afford the time and money needed to reverse engineer each new code.

Both companies also have industrial design registrations on the physical appearance of their consoles and cartridges, and registered trade marks for game and system names. They also claim copyright in the computer code used in the consoles and cartridges. There is copyright in all manufacturing blueprints and the mask layout for integrated circuits.

Few companies have the legal resources needed to analyse which rights cover what aspects of the system, and whether they have any real legal strength. It took British company Codemasters four years to fight off Nintendo's allegation that the Game Genie video game enhancer infringed Nintendo's IPR.

## Cease Gaming

Both companies use their patents and copyrights to stop, or earn more money from, the rental of games. Sega sends "Cease and Desist" letters to retailers citing the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act, 1989. The MMC fears this may "frighten" retailers into abandoning exchange schemes which are in fact legal.

Virtually all cartridges for Nintendo's games are supplied by Nintendo. Sega allows some third party manufacture, but charges a higher royalty to compensate.

The government has now given Sega and Nintendo three months in which to respond.

There is a significant sentence in the DTI's statement which says the British

Government is "drawing the MMC's findings to the attention of competition authorities abroad, including those in the EC, the US and Japan".

The US, in particular, is very hostile to Sega's demolition of the local games firms, like Atari and Commodore. Last year in New York, Nintendo was "appalled" at a jury's decision to award \$208 million in damages to a bankrupt company which claimed infringement of its patent. Nintendo who called the jury's decision "irrational... preposterous and flat wrong", said the "grossly inflated" award "defies belief" and "lends substance to a foreign distrust of the American legal system".

## Patent Mapping

In 1975, very early in the TV games era, Wallace Kirschner and Lawrence Haskell of US electronics company Alpex filed for a patent on a "TV display control apparatus". Their aim was to improve on the first generation of "Pong" games, in which the games console could only play one type of game such as tennis or hockey. They wanted one console to be able to play many games when programmed with a plug-in cartridge.

US patent 4 026 555 is a very complex document which shows how the image on screen is broken down into a mosaic of around 32,000 picture point dots, and each dot mapped into RAM. A plug-in cartridge has ROM which stores a library of icon images, like a ball and hockey players. A computer chip works under the control of a player's joystick to shunt the icons from ROM to mapped positions in the RAM. Then the memory feeds its full picture image to the screen. All this happens so fast that the icons appear to move over a stationary background, depicting balls and players on a sports pitch. Although early games were in black and white, the patent says the mapping can work equally well in colour.

In the early 80's Alpex wrote to 73 games companies alleging infringement. Some settled out of court, but Nintendo would not. In 1983 Alpex ran out of money and filed for bankruptcy. Its lawyer worked on a contingency basis, for no fee but a share of any damages.

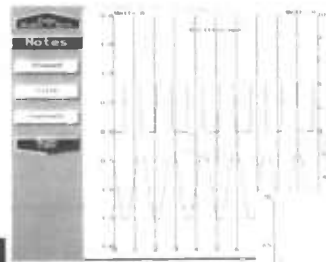
Nintendo argued that the jury "simply misunderstood" the technology, and how the patented electronics differ from the Nintendo Entertainment System, NES. The jury took only five hours to deliver a verdict, after a four week trial and overwhelming amount of highly technical evidence. It seemed pretty clear that the team of twelve just didn't like Nintendo.

# Pico Releases PC Potential

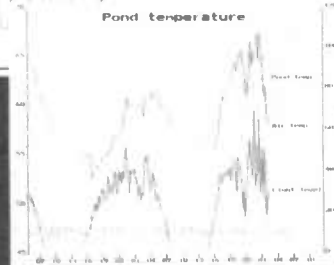
Pico's Virtual Instrumentation enable you to use your computer as a variety of useful test and measurement instruments or as an advanced data logger.

Hardware and software are supplied together as a package - no more worries about incompatibility or complex set-up procedures. Unlike traditional 'plug in' data acquisition cards, they simply plug into the PC's parallel or serial port, making them ideal for use with portable PC's.

**Call for your Guide on 'Virtual Instrumentation'.**



**PicoScope**  
'Virtual instrument' software.



**PicoLog**  
Advanced data logging software.

## New from Pico TC-08 Thermocouple to PC Converter

### 8 channel Thermocouple Amplifier

- Connects to your serial port - no power supply required.
- Supplied with PicoLog datalogging software for advanced temperature processing, min/max detection and alarm.
- 8 Thermocouple inputs (B,E,J,K,R,S and T types)
- Resolution and accuracy dependant on thermocouple type. For type K the resolution is better than 0.1°C and accurate to ±0.1°C over -270°C to +1300°C.

**TC-08 £ 199**

complete with PicoLog, software drivers and connecting cable. A range of thermocouple probes is available.



## SLA-16 Logic Analyser

### Pocket sized 16 channel Logic Analyser

- Connects to PC serial port.
- Up to 50MHz sampling.
- Internal and external clock modes.
- 8K Trace Buffer.



**SLA-16**  
with software, power supply and cables £ 219

## ADC-100 Virtual Instrument

### Dual Channel 12 bit resolution

- Digital Storage Scope
- Spectrum Analyser
- Frequency Meter
- Chart Recorder
- Data Logger
- Voltmeter



The ADC-100 offers both a high sampling rate (100kHz) and a high resolution. It is ideal as a general purpose test instrument either in the lab or in the field. Flexible input ranges (±200mV to ±20V) allows the unit to connect directly to a wide variety of signals.

**ADC-100 with PicoScope £199**  
**with PicoScope & PicoLog £209**

## ADC-10 1 Channel 8 bit

- Lowest cost in the Pico range
- Up to 22kHz sampling
- 0-5V input range



The ADC-10 gives your computer a single channel of analog input. Simply plug into the parallel port.

**ADC-10 with PicoScope £49**  
**PicoScope & PicoLog £59**

Carriage UK free, Overseas £9 Oscilloscope Probes (x1, x10) £10

**PICO TECHNOLOGY**



Pico Technology Ltd. Broadway House, 149-151 St Neots Rd, Hardwick, Cambridge. CB3 7QJ

Tel: 01954 - 211716 Fax: 01954 - 211880



Phone or FAX for sales, ordering information, data sheets, technical support. All prices exclusive of VAT

# Electronics from the Ground Up

Mike Tooley, BA

Part 8

**E**LECTRONICS from the Ground Up is designed to provide you with a comprehensive and up-to-date introduction to the world of electronics. The series is based on *Electronics Workbench*, a remarkable software package that lets you use your PC to build and test a wide range of circuits. Back issues of earlier parts of this series are available – see *Back Issues* page.

In this eighth part we introduce bistables (flip-flops). These useful devices provide us with a means of storing transitory logic states for indefinite periods. They also provide us with a means of counting or dividing pulse waveforms. We begin by introducing the three common types of bistable and then continue by exploring some practical bistable applications.

## BISTABLES

The output of a bistable has two stable states (logic 0 or logic 1) and, once set in one or other of these states, the device will remain at a particular logic level for an indefinite period until reset. A bistable thus constitutes a simple form of "memory cell" as it will remain in its latched state (whether set or reset) until a signal is applied to it in order to change its state (or until the supply is disconnected).

## R-S BISTABLES

The simplest form of bistable is the R-S bistable (see Fig. 8.1). This device has two inputs, SET (S) and RESET (R), and complementary outputs, Q and  $\bar{Q}$ . A logic 1 applied to the SET input will cause the Q output to become (or remain at) logic 1 whilst a logic 1 applied to the RESET input will cause the  $\bar{Q}$  output to become (or remain at) logic 0. In either case, the bistable will remain in its SET or RESET state until an input is applied in such a sense as to change the state.

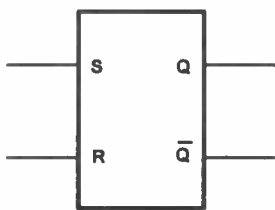
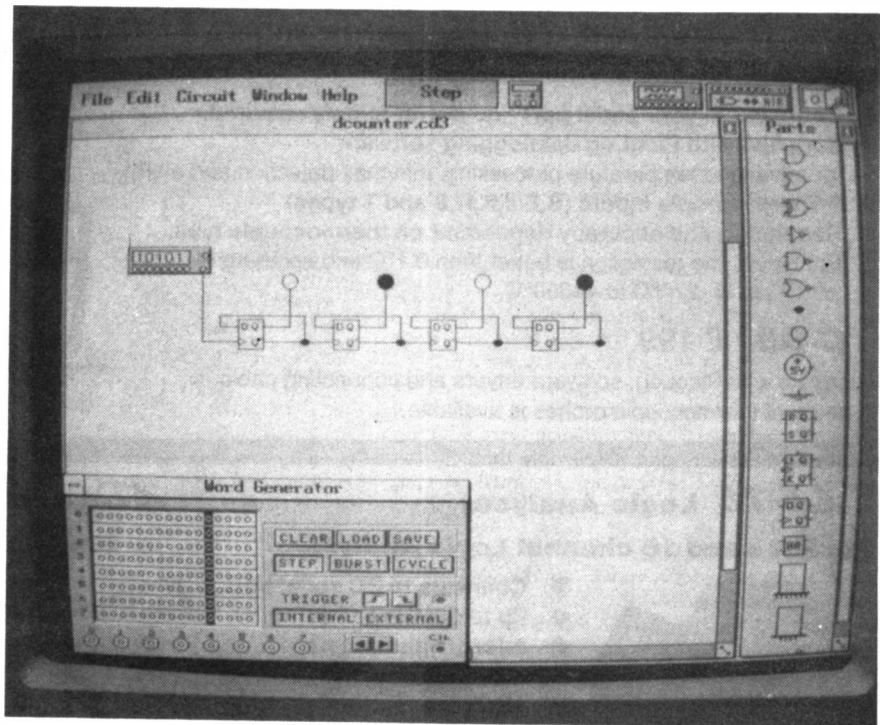


Fig. 8.1 Symbol for an R-S bistable.



A simple form of R-S bistable can be built using cross-coupled logic gates. Fig. 8.2 shows how this can be achieved based on NAND gates whilst Fig. 8.3 shows an alternative arrangement based on NOR gates.

Unfortunately, simple cross-coupled logic gate bistables have a number of serious shortcomings (consider what would happen if a logic 1 was simultaneously present on both the SET and RESET

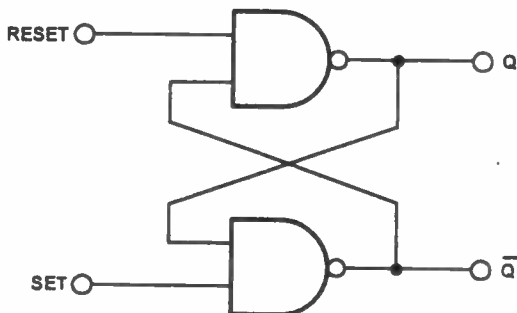


Fig. 8.2 R-S bistable using cross-coupled NAND gates.

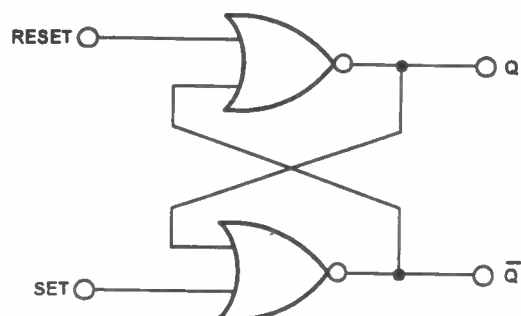


Fig. 8.3 R-S bistable using cross-coupled NOR gates.

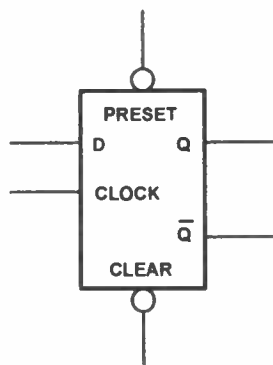


Fig. 8.4 Symbol for a D-type bistable.

inputs!). Thus practical forms of bistable make use of much improved purpose-designed logic circuits such as D-type and J-K bistables.

### D-TYPE BISTABLES

The D-type bistable (Fig. 8.4) has two inputs: D (standing variously for data or delay) and CLOCK (CLK). The data input (logic 0 or logic 1) is clocked into the bistable such that the output state only changes when the clock changes state. Operation is thus said to be synchronous. Additional subsidiary inputs (which are invariably active low) are provided which can be used to directly set or reset the bistable. These are usually called PRESET (PR) and CLEAR (CLR). D-type bistables are used both as latches (a simple form of memory) and as binary dividers.

The simple circuit arrangement in Fig. 8.5 together with the timing diagram shown in Fig. 8.6 illustrates the operation of a D-type bistable. Note that the state of the D-input (i.e. the "data") is transferred to the Q output on a rising clock edge. Thereafter, the state of the Q output remains unchanged until the next rising clock edge appears and it will only then change state if the D-input has previously changed its state.

### J-K BISTABLES

J-K bistables (Fig. 8.7) have two clocked inputs (J and K), two direct inputs (PRESET and CLEAR), a CLOCK (CLK) input, and two outputs (Q and  $\bar{Q}$ ). As with R-S bistables, the two outputs are complementary (i.e., when one is 0 the other is 1, and vice versa). Similarly, the PRESET and CLEAR inputs are invariably both active low (i.e., a 0 on the PRESET input will set the Q output to 1 whereas a 0 on the CLEAR input will set the Q output to 0). Table 8.1 and Table 8.2 summarise the operation of a J-K bistable for various input states.

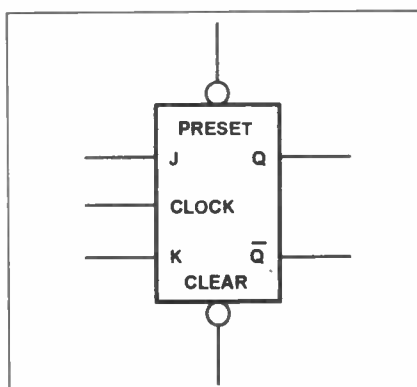


Fig. 8.7 Symbol for a J-K bistable.

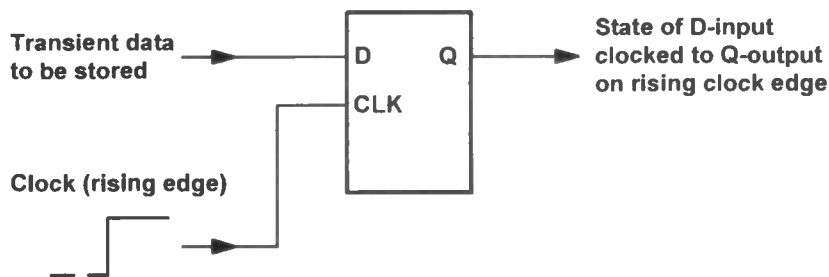


Fig. 8.5 D-type bistable operation.

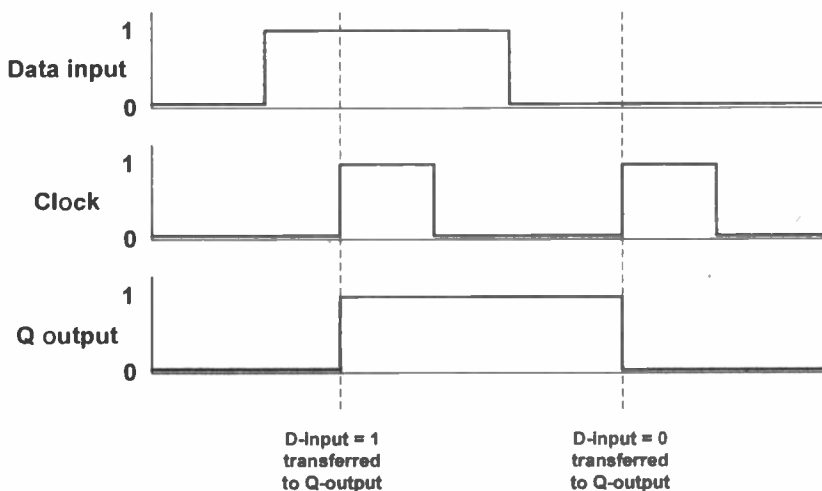


Fig. 8.6 Timing diagram for the D-type bistable.

Table 8.1 Truth table for the J and K inputs of a J-K bistable

Inputs	Output	Comments
J K	$Q_{N+1}$	
0 0	$Q_N$	No change in state of the Q output on the next clock transition
0 1	0	Q output changes to 0 (i.e., Q is reset) on the next clock transition
1 0	1	Q output changes to 1 (i.e., Q is set) on the next clock transition
1 1	$Q_N$	Q output changes to the opposite state on the next clock transition

Note:  $Q_{N+1}$  means "Q after next clock transition" whilst  $Q_N$  means "Q in whatever state it was before".

Table 8.2 Truth table for the PRESET and CLEAR inputs of a J-K bistable

Inputs	Output	Comments
PRESET CLEAR	Q	
0 0	?	Indeterminate
0 1	0	Q output changes to 1 (i.e., Q is reset) regardless of the clock state
1 0	1	Q output changes to 1 (i.e., Q is set) regardless of the clock state
1 1	—	Enables clocked operation (refer to Table 8.1 for state of $Q_{N+1}$ )

Note: The PRESET and CLEAR inputs operate regardless of the clock.

**Practical assignment 8.1:**  
**Bistable investigation**

In this practical assignment using *Electronic Workbench* you will investigate the operation of three different types of bistable: R-S, D-type and J-K.

**Objectives:**

- 8.1.1 To investigate the behaviour of R-S, D-type and J-K bistables.
- 8.1.2 To compare the operation of the three types of bistable in 8.1.1.

**Instructions:**

1. Connect the circuit shown in Fig. 8.8 with the SET and RESET inputs on the R-S bistable both taken to ground (logic 0). Switch on the power to the circuit and observe the output state (Q) of the bistable and record this in Table 8.3.
2. Reconnect the SET and RESET inputs in turn as shown in Fig. 8.9, Fig. 8.10 and Fig. 8.11. For each combination, record the state of the Q output in Table 8.3.
3. Connect the circuit shown in Fig. 8.12 with the D-input taken to ground (logic 0).
4. Connect the clock output of *Electronic Workbench's* Word Generator to the clock input on the bistable (marked with a >). Set the Word Generator to STEP mode (as shown in Fig. 8.13).
5. Note the state of the bistable's Q output. Now use the Word Generator to generate a single clock pulse and once again observe the state of the Q output.
6. Repeat step 5 with the D-input connected to +5V (logic 1). Check that the bistable output changes state.
7. Connect the circuit shown in Fig. 8.14 with the PRESET input (top pin) taken to +5V (logic 1) and the CLEAR input (bottom pin) taken to ground (logic 0). Note the state of the output.
8. Repeat step 7 with the PRESET input taken to ground (0V) and the CLEAR input taken to +5V (logic 1). Once again note the state of the output.
9. Connect both J and K inputs to +5V (logic 1) in order to enable clocked operation (see Fig. 8.15). Connect the Word Generator's clock output to the clock input (marked with >) on the J-K

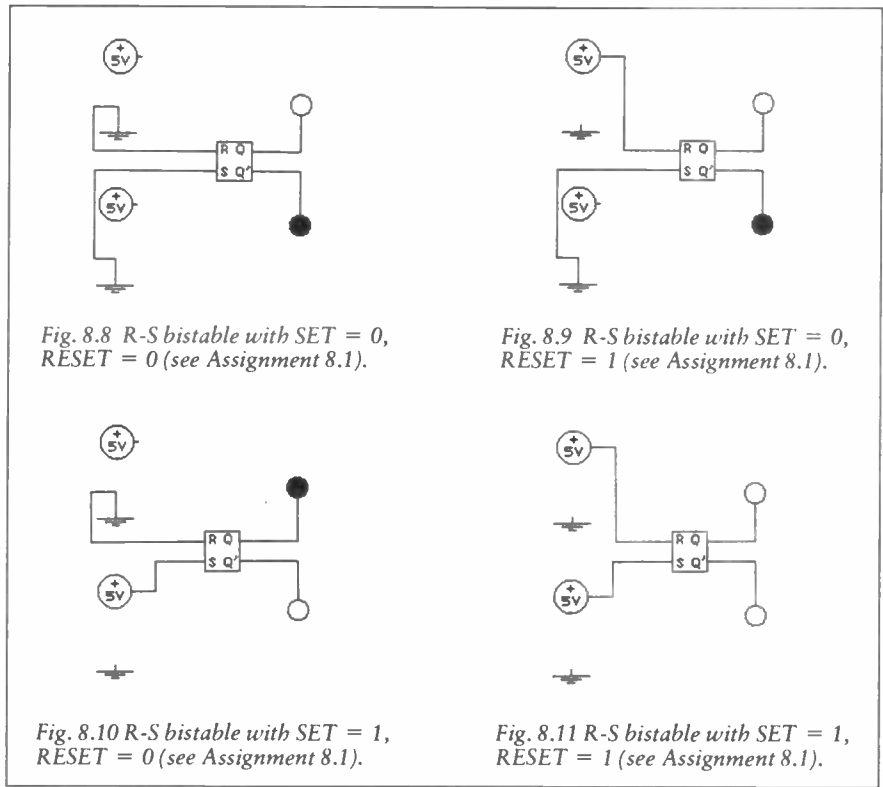


Fig. 8.8 R-S bistable with SET = 0, RESET = 0 (see Assignment 8.1).

Fig. 8.9 R-S bistable with SET = 0, RESET = 1 (see Assignment 8.1).

Fig. 8.10 R-S bistable with SET = 1, RESET = 0 (see Assignment 8.1).

Fig. 8.11 R-S bistable with SET = 1, RESET = 1 (see Assignment 8.1).

**Table 8.3 Truth table for the R-S bistable (see Assignment 8.1)**

Inputs		Output	Comment
SET	RESET	Q	
0	0		
0	1		
1	0		
1	1		

bistable. Check the bistable's operation as a single-stage counter/divider by manually applying clock pulses (as for the D-type bistable).

10. Finally, select CYCLE mode operation on the Word Generator in order to produce a continuous train of pulses at the Word Generator's clock output (see

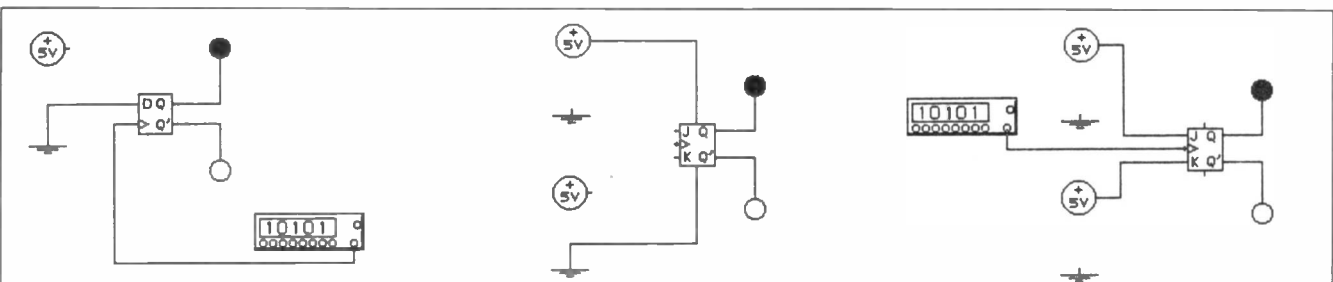


Fig. 8.12 D-type bistable (see Assignment 8.1).

Fig. 8.14 J-K bistable with PRESET = 1, CLEAR = 0 (see Assignment 8.1).

Fig. 8.15 J-K bistable in clocked mode with J = 1, K = 1 (see Assignment 8.1).

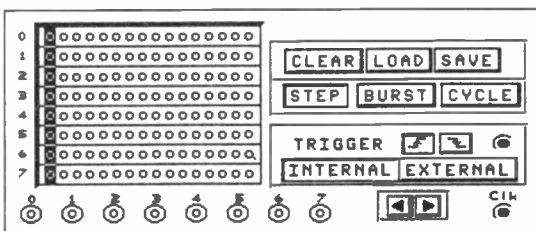


Fig. 8.13 Word generator in STEP mode (see Assignment 8.1).

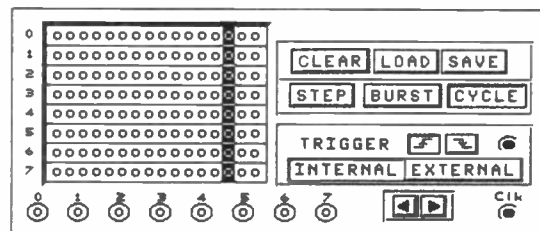


Fig. 8.16 Word generator in CYCLE mode (see Assignment 8.1).

Fig. 8.16). Observe the output of the bistable in this condition (the lamps on the bistable outputs should flash at half the rate of the clock input).

**Conclusions:**

To what extent have the objectives for this assignment been met? Comment on the operation of each type of bistable. Were the observations what you had expected? Justify the results obtained for the D-type bistable using the timing diagram shown in Fig. 8.6. Justify the results obtained for the J-K bistable in relation to Table 8.1 and Table 8.2. Compare the operation of the three bistable types. In what respect does the J-K bistable combine the characteristics of the two less sophisticated bistables?

**BINARY COUNTERS**

J-K bistables are the most sophisticated and flexible of the bistable types and they can be configured in various ways including binary counters (or dividers), shift registers, and latches. Fig. 8.17 shows the arrangement of a four stage binary counter based on J-K bistables. The timing diagram for this circuit is shown in Fig. 8.18. Each stage successively divides the clock input signal by a factor of two. Note that a logic 1 input is transferred to the respective Q-output on the falling edge of the clock pulse and all J and K inputs must be taken to logic 1 to enable binary counting.

**GENERATING PULSE TRAINS**

Bistables can be used in conjunction with conventional logic gates to generate asymmetric pulse trains. As an example,

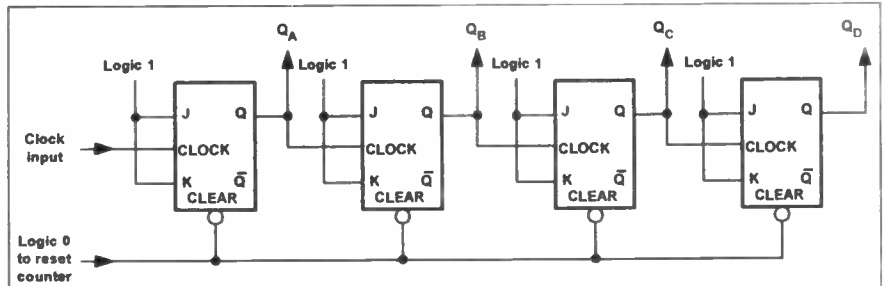


Fig. 8.17 A four-stage binary counter using J-K bistables.

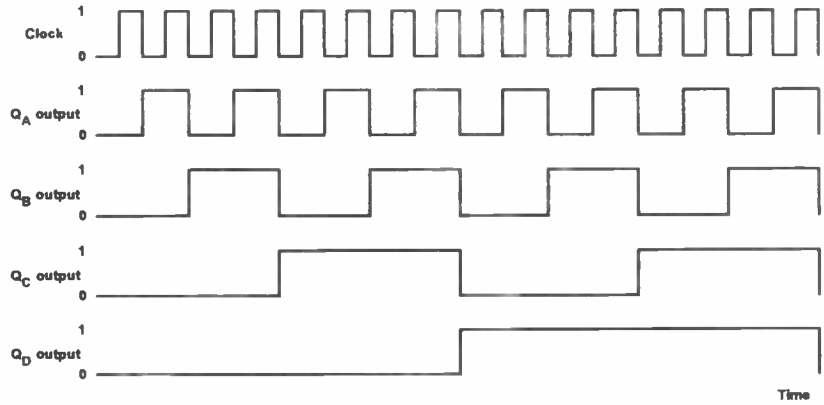


Fig. 8.18 Timing diagram for the four-stage binary counter.

assume that it is necessary to generate the waveform shown in Fig. 8.19 from a regular square wave clock input. Fig. 8.20 shows how this can be accomplished using

a two-stage binary divider (based on J-K bistables) together with a two-input AND gate. The complete timing diagram for this arrangement is shown in Fig. 8.21.

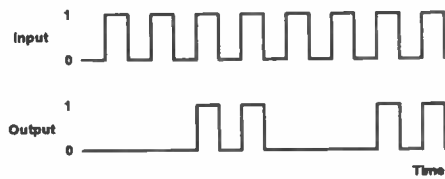


Fig. 8.19 Required pulse train.

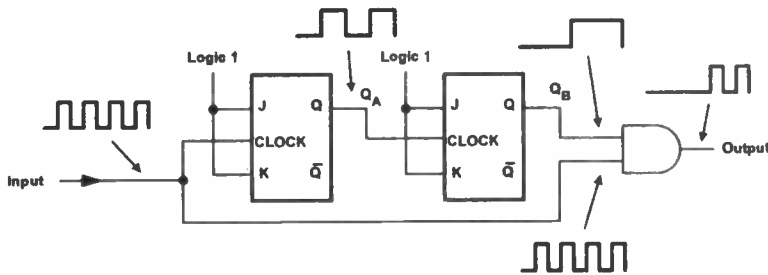


Fig. 8.20 Pulse generator using J-K bistables and an AND gate.

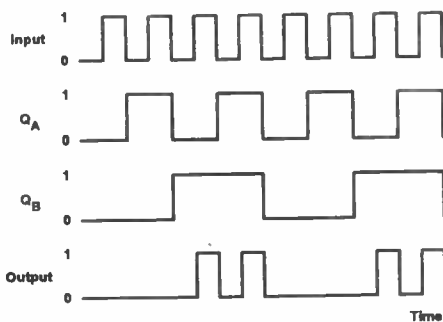


Fig. 8.21 Complete timing diagram for Fig. 8.20.

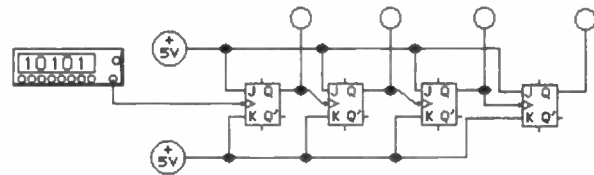


Fig. 8.22 Four-stage binary counter (see Assignment 8.2).

**Practical assignment 8.2: Counter investigation**

In this practical assignment you will investigate the operation of a four-stage binary counter using J-K bistables.

**Objectives:**

- 8.2.1 To investigate the use of a J-K bistable as a binary counter/divider
- 8.2.2 To investigate the operation of a decade (divide-by-10) counter.

**Instructions:**

1. Connect the arrangement shown in Fig. 8.22. The clock input is derived from the Word Generator's clock

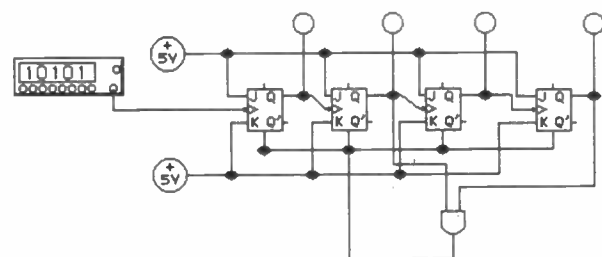


Fig. 8.23 Decade counter (see Assignment 8.2).

output. Note that all J and K inputs are connected to +5V (logic 1).

- Apply clock pulses to the circuit shown in Fig. 8.22 and observe the state of the Q outputs (you may find it useful to construct a timing diagram after each clock pulse is applied). Check that each stage divides by two (i.e., its output is at half the frequency of the preceding stage). Check that the complete arrangement requires 16 clock pulses in order to produce one output pulse cycle (i.e., check that the circuit divides by  $2^4$  or 16).
- Modify the arrangement shown in Fig. 8.22 by adding a two-input AND gate, as shown in Fig. 8.23. Note that the output of the AND gate drives the CLEAR inputs on all four J-K bistables.
- Apply clock pulses to the circuit shown in Fig. 8.23 and observe the state of the Q outputs (you may find it useful to construct a timing diagram after each clock pulse is applied). Check that the complete arrangement requires 10 clock pulses in order to produce one output pulse cycle (i.e., check that the circuit divides by 10).

### Conclusions:

To what extent have the objectives for this assignment been met? Comment on the operation of each counter arrangement (divide-by-16 and divide-by-10). Explain the operation of the decade (divide-by-10) counter arrangement. Can you suggest an application for this arrangement?

## SHIFT REGISTERS

The arrangement of a four-stage shift register based on J-K bistables is shown in Fig. 8.24. The timing diagram for this circuit is shown in Fig. 8.25. Note that each stage successively feeds data (Q output) to the next stage. Note that all data transfer occurs on the falling edge of the clock pulse.

### Practical assignment 8.3: Shift register investigation

In this practical assignment you will investigate the operation of a four-stage shift register using J-K bistables.

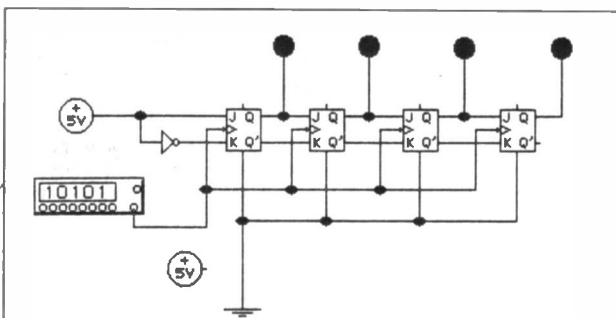


Fig. 8.26 Four-stage shift register (see Assignment 8.3).

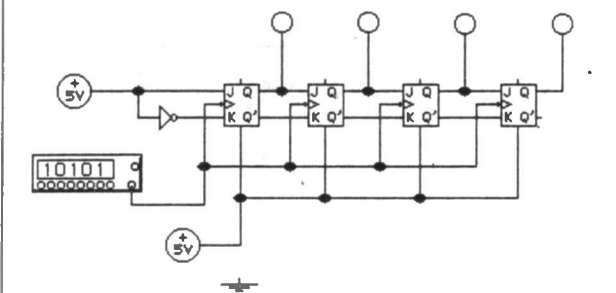


Fig. 8.27 Clearing the shift register (see Assignment 8.3).

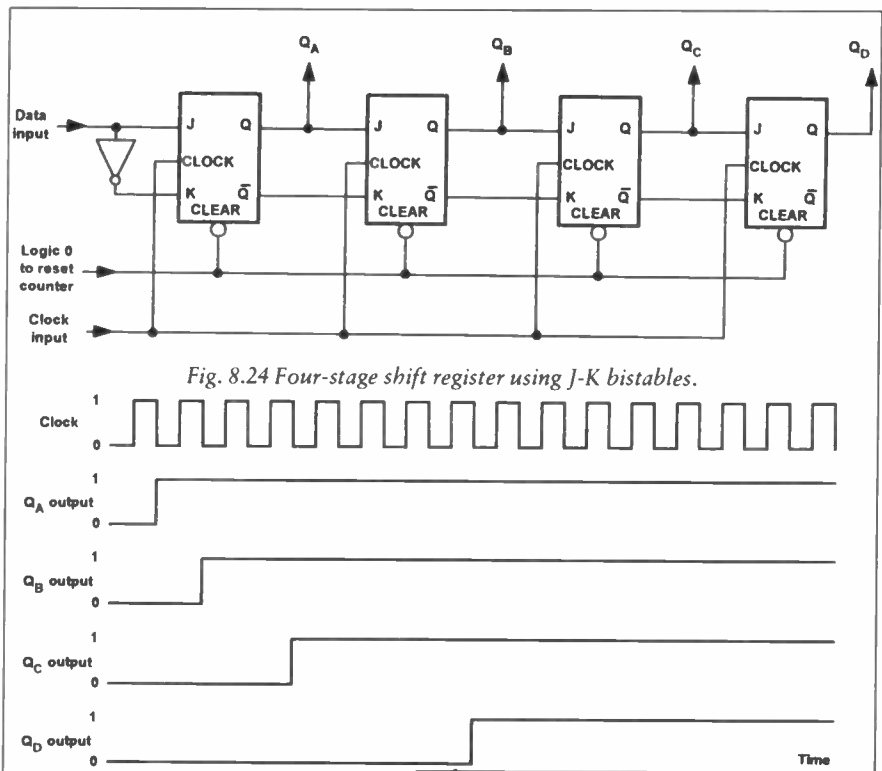


Fig. 8.24 Four-stage shift register using J-K bistables.

Fig. 8.25 Timing diagram for the four-stage shift register.

### Conclusions:

To what extent have the objectives for this assignment been met? Comment on the operation of the four-stage shift register arrangement. Can you suggest an application for this arrangement?

### Objectives:

- 8.3.1 To investigate the use of a J-K bistable as a storage element in a shift register.

### Instructions:

- Connect the arrangement shown in Fig. 8.26. The clock input is derived from the Word Generator's clock output and all J-K clock inputs are effectively connected in parallel. Note that the CLEAR input is connected to ground (logic 0) and the first stage data input is derived from +5V (logic 1).
- Apply clock pulses to the circuit shown in Fig. 8.26 and observe the state of the Q outputs (you may find it useful to construct a timing diagram after each clock pulse is applied). Check that the data is transferred from each stage to the next on each clock cycle.

3. Once the shift register has become full (i.e., all Q outputs have changed to logic 1) modify the logic arrangement as shown in Fig. 8.27. The presence of a logic 1 simultaneously on all CLEAR inputs will reset all of the Q outputs to logic 0. Check that this happens and then reconnect the circuit as shown in Fig. 8.26 and repeat step 2 until the shift register is once more filled with data.

## BRAIN TEASER

This month's challenge for those of you who are using the full *Electronics Workbench* package is to devise a logic arrangement that will generate the waveform shown in Fig. 8.28. Test your solution using *Electronics Workbench*.

### Answer to last month's Brain Teaser

Last month's Brain Teaser involved the design of a logic circuit that will produce a "majority vote" function. This circuit is to generate a logic 1 output whenever two or more of its three inputs are at logic 1. Fig. 8.29 shows one solution arrived at using the full version of *Electronics Workbench*.

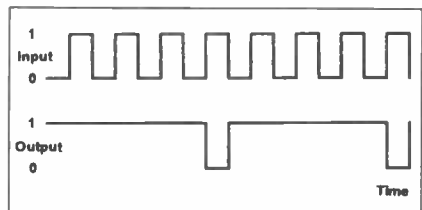


Fig. 8.28 See this month's Brain Teaser.

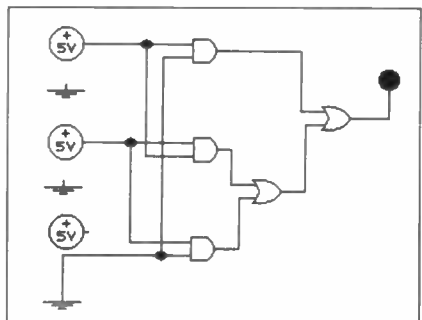


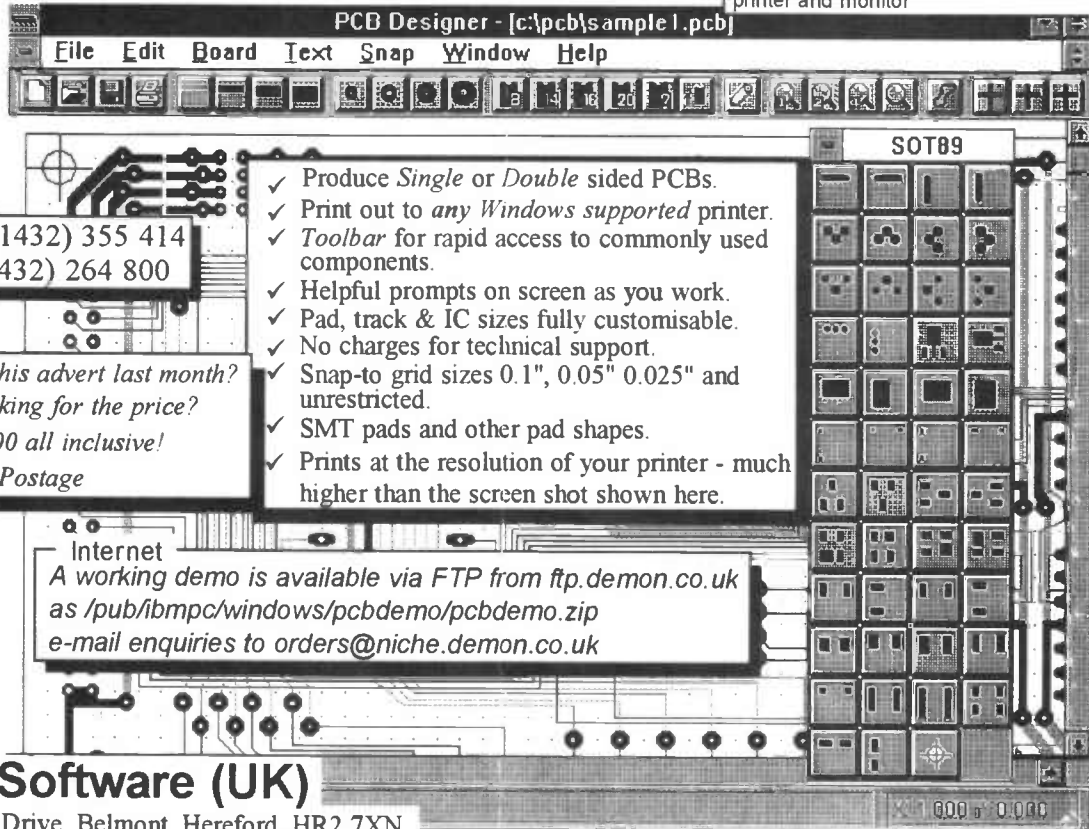
Fig. 8.29 Answer to last month's Brain Teaser.



# PCB Designer

For Windows 3.1

Runs on any PC running Windows 3.1 in standard or enhanced mode with 2MB RAM  
Will work with any Windows supported printer and monitor



Phone (01432) 355 414  
FAX (01432) 264 800

Did you see this advert last month?  
Were you looking for the price?  
It's just £49.00 all inclusive!  
No VAT, No Postage

- ✓ Produce Single or Double sided PCBs.
- ✓ Print out to any Windows supported printer.
- ✓ Toolbar for rapid access to commonly used components.
- ✓ Helpful prompts on screen as you work.
- ✓ Pad, track & IC sizes fully customisable.
- ✓ No charges for technical support.
- ✓ Snap-to grid sizes 0.1", 0.05" 0.025" and unrestricted.
- ✓ SMT pads and other pad shapes.
- ✓ Prints at the resolution of your printer - much higher than the screen shot shown here.

Internet  
A working demo is available via FTP from [ftp.demon.co.uk](ftp://ftp.demon.co.uk/pub/ibmpc/windows/pcbdemo/pcbdemo.zip)  
as /pub/ibmpc/windows/pcbdemo/pcbdemo.zip  
e-mail enquiries to [orders@niche.demon.co.uk](mailto:orders@niche.demon.co.uk)

## Niche Software (UK)

22 Tavistock Drive, Belmont, Hereford, HR2 7XN.

Please Note: Since PCB designer is so easy to use, and to keep costs down, PCB Designer has an On-Line manual, in Windows Help format. A FREE tutorial is also supplied.

THE ONLY COMPANY ON FIRST NAME TERMS WITH THE NOISE POLLUTION AGENCY!

# RTVC

## PA 400 AMPLIFIER £129.99

- INPUT 0.75V-1.2V ● INPUT IMPEDANCE 47Kohms
- OUTPUT POWER 2 × 200 WATT MAX (4ohms)
- RMS OUTPUT POWER 2 × 125W RMS/MAX
- FREQUENCY RESPONSE 14Hz-26kHz (3db)
- S/N RATIO 10db ● SEPARATION 70db
- DIMS 482mm/308mm/132mm 3U ● WEIGHT 8.4kg

STANDARD FEATURES: BOTH AMPS HAVE INDEPENDENT LEFT RIGHT VOLUME CONTROLS, VU METERS, AND ARE FAN COOLED.

BRITISH MADE



CRAZY PRICE!

## PA 700 BEEFY 700 WATT AMPLIFIER ONLY £204.95

- ★ ● INPUT 0.75V-1.2V VIA 1/4" (6.35mm) JACK SOCKETS
- ★ ● CHANNEL SEPARATION 85db
- ★ ● SIGNAL TO NOISE RATIO 100db
- ★ ● FREQUENCY RESPONSE 20Hz-30kHz
- ★ ● OUTPUT MAX 2 × 350W (4 ohms) VIA 3-PIN XLR FM
- ★ ● OUTPUT RMS 2 × 230W
- ★ ● SIZE 438mm (W) × 87mm (H) × 268mm (D) 2U ● WEIGHT 7.65kg (8.25kg boxed)

UTILISES 8 TO3 MOSFETS WITH DUAL TOROID TRANSFORMER P.S.U.

AUTHORISED DEALERS IN:- EMINENCE & RCF SPEAKERS, VESTAX, KAM, GEMINI & HW MIXERS, STANTON, ORTOFON, & SHURE CARTRIDGES.

# RTVC

376 EDGWARE ROAD LONDON W2 1EB Tel: 071-723 8432/071-723 3462 Fax 071-723 3467  
2 mins. from Edgware Road Tube Station.



# Techniques

## ACTUALLY DOING IT!

by Robert Penfold

**M**AKING a project "look pretty" might not make it perform any better, but I think that we would all prefer to produce highly presentable projects rather than eyesores.

There are certainly some stylish cases available these days, but most of these are far from cheap. Using an inexpensive case does not necessarily mean that the finished product will look cheap and nasty, but it requires a little more effort to get a really neat looking finished product.

### UP TO SCRATCH

A common complaint about many of the cheaper plastic and aluminium cases is that they are supplied "complete" with a few minor scratches. Aluminium cases that include folded sections often have marks left by the metal bending machine used to produce the folds.

The obvious way of covering scratches is to paint the case, but experience has shown that even minor scratches and other marks often show through one or two coats of paint. Also, it can be difficult to get most types of paint to adhere really well to aluminium and many types of plastic.

The easiest way of dealing with very minor scratches and blemishes is to polish them out. Practically any metal polish ("Duraglit", "Brasso", etc.) can be used to polish out minor scratches in both plastic and aluminium cases.

Alternatively, a fairly coarse grade of wire-wool (or a piece of "Brillo-Pad") can be used to make numerous minute scratches along the full length of an aluminium panel. Once thoroughly scratched the panel can be polished using a cloth, and this should leave a

reasonable "brushed aluminium" type effect.

When using this effect, or simply polishing an aluminium panel, it is advisable to spray it with a protective coating of transparent lacquer. Otherwise the surface of the panel soon oxidises, leaving a rather unattractive and dirty appearance.

### COVER-UP

The most reliable method of hiding scratches is to simply cover them over with a veneer of some type. Wood-grain effect veneers are suitable for outer casings, but are not generally applicable to front panels.

The same is true of the various leather grained plastic veneers. These are mostly sold as speaker covering material, but are equally suitable for use on project cases. These leather effect materials are not usually of the self-adhesive variety, but can be glued in place using any general purpose adhesive.

Mention of the Maplin brushed aluminium effect veneer has been made in previous articles, but it is well worth mentioning it again here. It seems to be genuine plastic, but it gives a very convincing imitation of the "real thing" (see photograph Fig. 1). It provides a very attractive and hard-wearing finish. Unlike many self-adhesive plastic veneers, it does not seem to deteriorate and become brittle after a few years.

It has a powerful self-adhesive backing that will reliably stick to aluminium or plastic panels. In fact it is so powerful that it is best to fit it accurately in position first time, as it can be difficult to remove and reposition it.

Being semi-rigid it is much easier to deal with than most other self-adhesive materials. It is easily trimmed to size using a sharp modelling knife, a metal ruler, and a cutting board.

Covering front panels of plastic cases can be a bit tricky due to their rounded corners. The best approach is to cut out a piece of veneer of the appropriate size but with "square" corners. Once it has been fitted to the front panel it is not difficult to trim the corner to shape using a small pair of scissors (see Fig. 2).

### TO THE LETTER

Practically any project will look more professional if it has all controls and sockets neatly labelled. The easiest way of producing panel legends is to use a labelling machine.

Some of these produce very high quality labels, but are far too expensive for do-it-yourself use. Most stationers can supply less sophisticated labellers such as the "Dymo" types, and these only cost a few pounds complete with at least one self-adhesive tape.

In use you simply dial-up each letter and punch it onto the tape. A full set of labels for even a large project can be produced in just a few minutes.

The quality of the lettering is not particularly high, but the labels are very durable, which is more than can be said for some other methods of labelling. This certainly represents the quickest and easiest method of labelling front panels.

Rub-on transfers are the traditional alternative to self-adhesive labels. They are available in a range of letter styles and sizes from any stationers. It is probably best to use a fairly conservative lettering style for labelling controls and sockets.

For most projects letters about three or four millimetres high are a good choice. It can be useful to have a larger size (about five or six millimetres) if you want to label projects with names, such as "20W + 20W Amp", etc. Letters about 2mm to 2.5mm high are better for miniature projects, or where the available panel space is limited.

Self-adhesive labels can be placed onto an otherwise complete project without difficulty. The same is not true with rub-on transfers.

It is best to complete all the drilling and cutting first, and then add

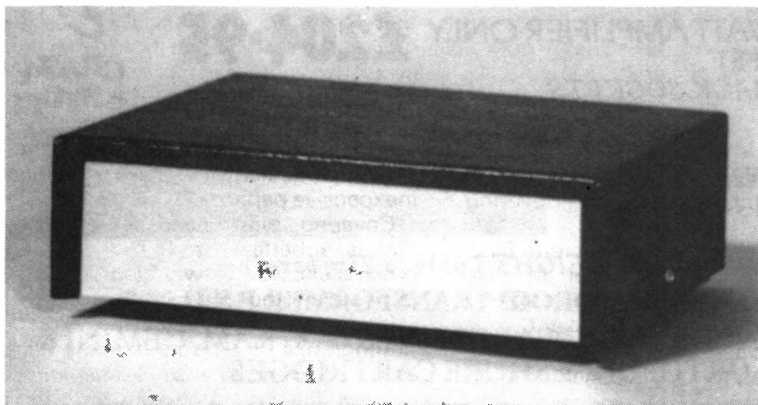
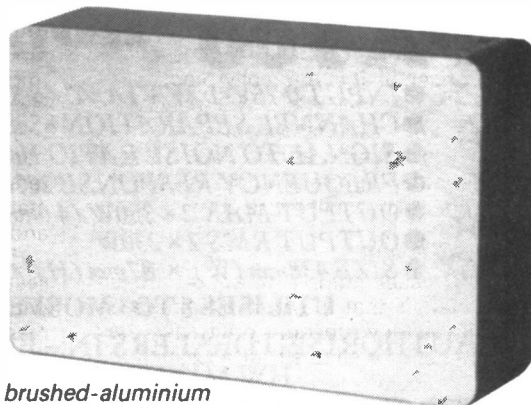


Fig. 1. A brushed-aluminium effect veneer can greatly enhance the appearance of an inexpensive instrument case.



A brushed-aluminium effect panel added to a plastic case. The corners are trimmed once the panel is in place.

the labels. Alternatively, complete and test the project, and then temporarily remove all the controls, sockets, etc. so that the labels can be added.

## ON THE LEVEL

With self-adhesive labels results are usually quite good if you simply position the labels by eye. You can use lengths of tape across the panel to act as guides if you like, but this sort of approach has never been found to be really necessary in the past.

The same is not true of rub-on transfers. The transfer sheets normally have some alignment marks for use with tapes or other guide lines marked on the panel. The use of brightly coloured p.v.c. insulation tape acts as a good guide. It is easily stripped-off and repositioned if it is laid at an angle. Pull the tape fairly taut so that it is kept straight. If the transfers are not all on the same line, start at the top and work your way down.

When using rub-on transfers some careful planning and measuring is needed in order to produce a neat end result. In particular, you need to take great care to get the labels properly centred with their controls and sockets.

Centre marks can be placed onto the tape using a soft pencil or a fibre-tipped pen. Then, rather than starting with the first letter of each word and working to the end, start in the middle and work your way outwards. For example, with the word "treble", the "e" and "b" would be placed just each side of the centre mark.

In order to get things really neat you need to take into account the different widths of the letters. Look for letters that are wider or narrower than normal.

In the "treble" example the letters are all much the same width except for the "l". This is narrower than the other letters, which offsets the true centre point slightly to the left. To compensate for this the letters must all be shifted fractionally to the right.

Probably the easiest way of doing this is to place the centre mark on the tape slightly to the right of the true centre point. You have to guesstimate the offset, as it is not really practical to calculate it. This type of thing becomes easier with experience. Assuming that you use lettering about three to four millimetres high, any offset is unlikely be more than a millimetre or two.

## COVER-UP

The usual complaint about rub-on transfers is that they rub-off almost as easily as they rub-on. Admittedly, they do not stick well to all surfaces, and are not particularly scratch resistant.

Some of these transfers do not stick at all well to metal panels, and it can be difficult to lay down the lettering in the

first place. Results seem to be much better if the rubbing is accomplished using the proper spatula rather than an old ball-point pen, soft pencil, or other improvised implement.

The only way to make rub-on transfers truly scratch resistant is to cover them with a transparent film. The simplest method is to use one of the spray-on lacquers or fixatives that are available from art shops and some stationers.

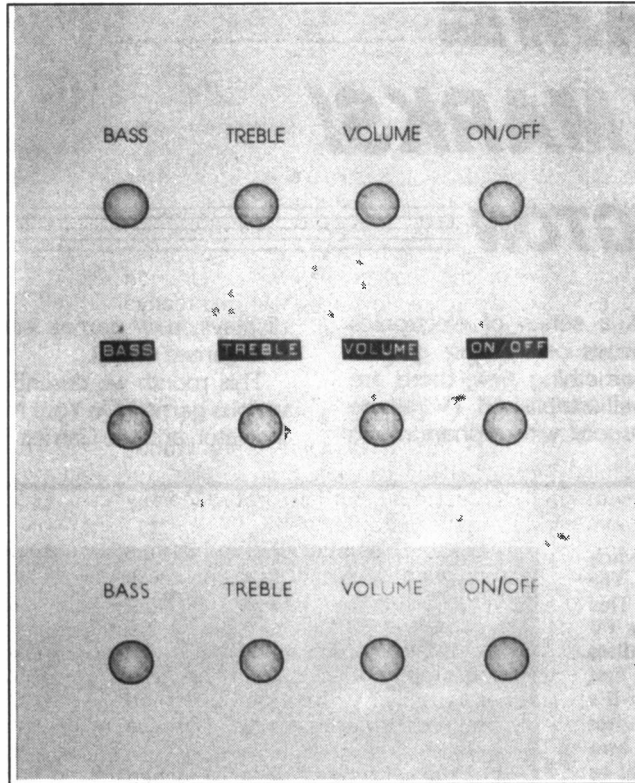


Fig. 3. Three "dummy" front panels. From the top to bottom: laser printout, Dymo labels and rub-down transfers.

To build-up a reasonably thick coating over the panel use several thin coats. Using one heavy application is likely to give an inconsistent finish. This still leaves the lettering vulnerable to scratches, but it is rendered much less vulnerable to general wear and tear.

The most resilient finish is produced by covering the complete panel with a self-adhesive transparent plastic material. This can be obtained from stationers.

In the past this method has been found difficult to implement because most material of this type is rather thin, and it can be difficult to get it to lay perfectly flat first time. Unfortunately, it is not possible to peel it back and try again since the transfers tend to come away on the plastic material, ruining both the covering and the lettering.

However, modern transparent films seem to be slightly easier to deal with, and can usually be carefully manoeuvred into place. Thicker grades are easier to use if you can obtain them. Start at one end of the panel using an oversize piece of film, and work your way steadily along to the other end of the panel. Sometimes small bubbles of

air become trapped under the film, but these can be burst using a pin and then pressed out.

Using rub-on transfers and a self-adhesive film it is quite easy to make your own self-adhesive labels. This represents a very easy way of adding panel legends, but it provides quite neat results. The transfers adhere well to most plastic films, as do the films to front panels.

## HI-TECH

If you own a computer and a printer, or have access to such equipment, it is well worth experimenting with computer produced labels. Virtually any word processor or DTP program can be used to produce simple labels. There will probably be several fonts (lettering styles) to choose from, together with a vast range of sizes.

There are various types of drawing program available, and virtually any of these should be suitable for producing simple labels, or even complete front panel overlays. Probably the best software for this type of thing is an illustration package ("Corel Draw!", "Design Works", etc.). These permit accurate drawing to scale, and have ranges of fonts and letter sizes to rival DTP programs.

The quality of the labels will be largely dependent on the printer used. There is a definite advantage in using a laser type, as apart from the excellent quality, there is no risk of the ink running if it ever gets damp. In fact, laser printers do not use ink at all,

but instead use a fine powder plus heat to bind the particles together and fix them to the paper.

This enables printouts to be made onto various plastic films, including coloured types and a transparent self-adhesive material. Some of these are quite expensive, but excellent results can be produced. Laser printouts seem to be more rub-resistant than labels produced using rub-on transfers, but they can still benefit from a protective coating of clear lacquer.

If you print onto paper using an ink that is not fully waterproof it is virtually essential to give the lettering a protective coating. Spraying with a clear lacquer should fix the lettering properly, but it can have odd effects on the paper. It might turn it semi-transparent, particularly if you use a thin and inexpensive paper.

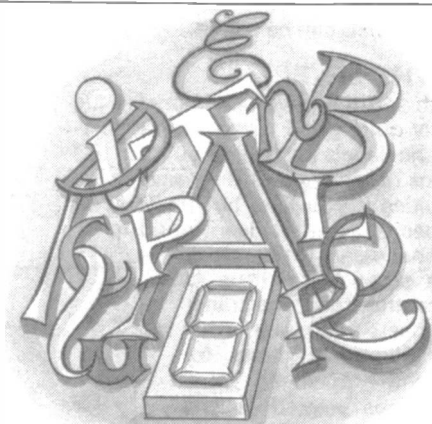
Covering with clear self-adhesive film is a better bet. If the covering process should go awry, you can soon print out another copy and try again.

It is worth looking at the exterior photographs of projects in some back issues of *Everyday with Practical Electronics*. This will give you some good pointers on how to go about the task of producing a more professional finish.

# THE NAME OF THE GAME ON YOUR MARKS!

ROY BEBBINGTON

PART 3



**T**HE Name of the Game is a series of electronics projects based on party games or TV quiz games. Featuring something old, something new, there are electronic versions of popular, well-established TV games such as *Countdown* and *Catchword* with alphanumeric

displays, new games employing electronic word-making, and games of skill.

This month we describe two more accessories for use in various games: *On Your Marks!* is an audio/visual precedence indicator, and the Games Timer lives up to its name!

**Q**UESTION: "What *P* is a switch that takes priority in time?" The *Precedence* switch, of course! This switch is a familiar accessory to most TV quiz games and prevents those endless arguments as to who was the first contestant to come up with an answer. It's no longer the contestant with the loudest voice: the first one to press their own pushbutton switch "captures" the right to answer by an unquestionable sure-fire audio/visual indication.

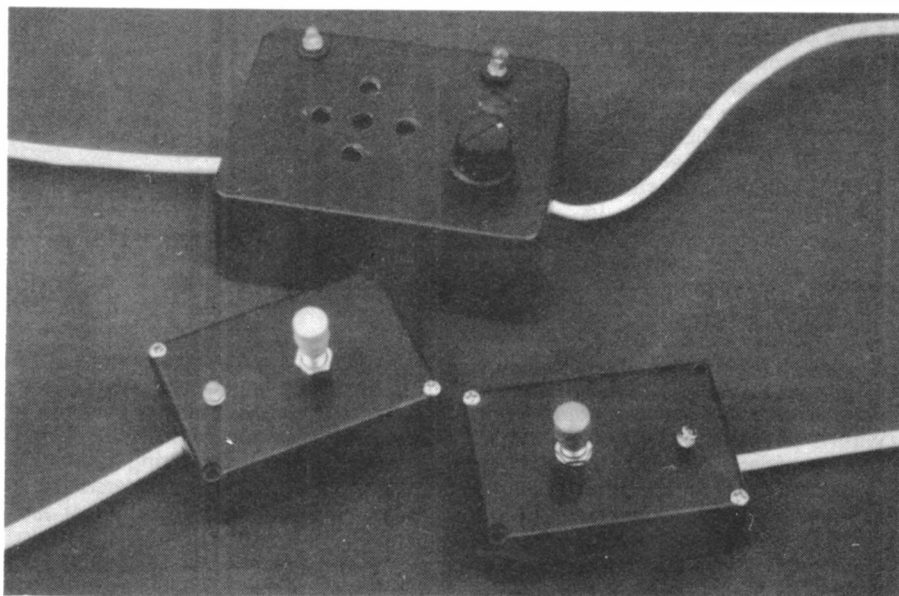
The circuit described here is a simple precedence indicator for two contestants (or two teams as in the TV game *Countdown*). The first contestant to press their pushbutton switches on a coloured l.e.d. on their key-pad and an associated l.e.d. of the same colour on the quiz controller's monitor. At the same time, an audible tone is sounded for about a second. The pitch of this sound is distinctive for each keypad to assist in distinguishing the successful contestant who pressed first.

The two associated l.e.d.s remain on constantly while the pushbutton is pressed and the opponent's pushbutton is inhibited. If non-latching pushbutton switches are used, then it is essential to hold the pushbutton down until the controller has checked and acknowledged the contestant's light on the monitor (green or red in this circuit).

If desired, latching pushbutton switches can be used to obviate the need to keep the buttons held down. In this case, after each question, the pushbutton, or pushbuttons, need to be reset ready for the next round.

## FRONT PANELS

The quiz controller's box houses most of the circuit components and gives audio and visual indication of which contestant has captured the question. The front panel carries a red and a green l.e.d., and a combined rotary switch and volume control for on/off and audio output respectively. The lower end of the control is useful for those games where no audible output is required.



Both keypad panels carry a pushbutton and an l.e.d. The only difference between the keypads are the colours of the l.e.d.s. Each l.e.d. is wired in series with its matching colour on the control monitor panel and provides the contestant with a personal indication that the question has been captured.

## APPLICATIONS

Although designed for use in the game *Countdown*, where hopefully you may be fortunate to solve the *Countdown* conundrum, there are other quiz games, like the TV game *Blockbusters*, which are almost entirely based on "finger on the buzzer" contests.

There are numerous quizzes where questions are asked of two players or teams. In fact, a precedence switch is useful in any situation where it helps to have a hand up first to score points. So, "On your marks!", here are the circuit details:

## PRECEDENCE BISTABLE

The complete circuit diagram of the *On Your Marks!* precedence indicator is shown in Fig. 1. It can be conveniently divided into three stages:

- precedence bistable,
- monostable, and
- output voltage-controlled oscillator.

The bistable multivibrator is formed by two gates of a quad two-input NOR-gate, IC1. Gates IC1a and IC1b each have their inputs wired together and are used as inverters. Since each input is biased to the +9V rail via resistors R1 and R2, at switch on, the inputs of both gates will be high. Consequently, both gate outputs, pin 3 and pin 4, will be low, and no l.e.d.s will be supplied with current. However, if a pushbutton is operated, then one of these high

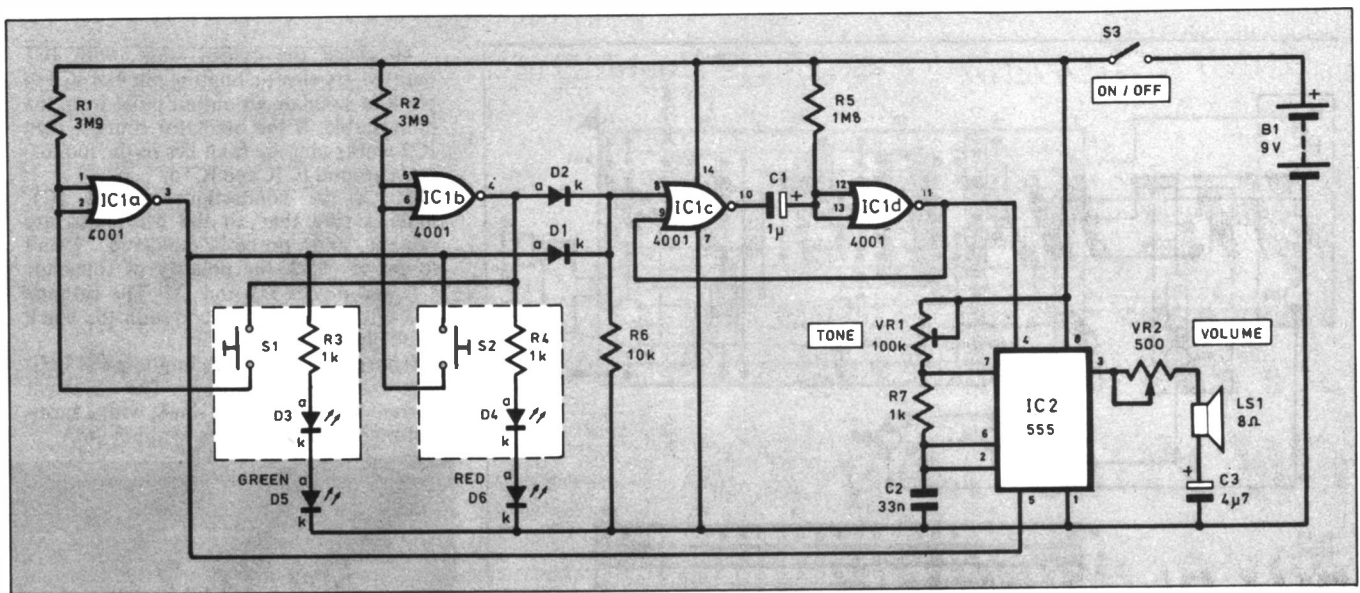


Fig. 1. Complete circuit diagram for On Your Marks! - the Audio/Visual Precedence Indicator.

inputs will be connected to the low output of the other gate.

For instance, if switch S1 is pressed, IC1a input pins 1 and 2 are connected to the low output pin 4 of IC1b, so inverter IC1a output pin 3 goes high and the green l.e.d.s (D3, D5) light. In this condition, if switch S2 is pressed, the high output on pin 3 is connected to IC1b input pins 5 and 6 and will only serve to keep the output of this inverter (pin 4) low.

Conversely, if S2 is pressed before S1, then IC1b output pin 4 goes high and the red l.e.d.s (D4, D6) light to the exclusion of the green l.e.d.s.

This part of the circuit is complete in itself, and can be used perfectly well as a precedence switch if the audio output is not considered necessary. Simply terminate the circuit before diodes D1 and D2.

## MONOSTABLE

The monostable formed by gates IC1c and IC1d is inserted to ensure that when a pushbutton is pressed, the audio output tone sounds long enough to be heard, and to draw attention that a light is on, but not long enough to be annoying.

The output of this monostable controls the audio output stage formed around IC2 and operates as follows: At switch-on, input pins 12 and 13 of NOR gate IC1d are held high by the bias resistor R5 so IC1d output pin 11 is low. Since pin 11 is connected back to input pin 9 of IC1c, this latter input is low. With no pushbutton pressed, the other input of IC1c, pin 8, is also low, so the gate's output, pin 10, will be high.

When a pushbutton is pressed, even briefly, a positive pulse through diodes D1 or D2 will take IC1c input pin 8 high and the gate's output, pin 10, will go low. Capacitor C1 feeds this negative-going output pulse to input pins 12 and 13 of IC1d, which is used simply as an inverter, and consequently its output pin 11 goes high.

At the moment that the output pin 10 of gate IC1c goes low, C1 starts to recharge via resistor R5 and when it reaches the transfer voltage of gate IC1d the output on pin 11 goes low.

The duration of this positive pulse from IC1d is set to about 1.5 seconds, but the time constant can be varied by selecting other values for resistor R5 and/or capacitor C1. Note that the pulse length is fixed by this time constant and is not dependent on the time for which the input to IC1c pin 8 is held high.

## COMPONENTS

### Resistors

R1, R2 3M9 (2 off)  
R3, R4, R7 1k (3 off)  
R5 1M8  
R6 10k  
All 0.25W 5% carbon film

See  
**SHOP  
TALK**  
Page

### Potentiometers

VR1 100k skeleton preset (vert.)  
VR2 500ohms, rotary carbon with s.p.s.t. switch (S3)

### Capacitors

C1 1µ radial elect. 63V  
C2 33n polyester  
C3 4µ7 axial elect. 25V

### Semiconductors

D1, D2 1N4148 signal diode (2 off)  
D3, D5 l.e.d. 5mm green (2 off)  
D4, D6 l.e.d. 5mm red (2 off)  
IC1 4001 quad 2-input NOR gate  
IC2 555 timer

### Miscellaneous

S1, S2 push-to-make switch (see text) (2 off)  
S3 s.p.s.t. switch (part of VR2)  
LS1 8 ohm loudspeaker, 45mm dia.

Plastic ABS case 97mm x 73mm x 39.5mm internal measurement; ABS plastic case 75mm x 50mm x 25mm (2 off - for key-pads); stripboard 0.1 inch grid, 13 strips x 25 holes; 8-pin d.i.l. socket; 14-pin d.i.l. socket; PP3 9V battery and clip; knob; stranded connecting wire; solder, etc.

Approx cost  
guidance only

**£13**

excl. batteries

## VOLTAGE CONTROLLED OSCILLATOR

The audio output stage, around IC2, uses the popular 555 timer as an astable multivibrator. The audio frequency is determined by the values of resistor R7, capacitor C2 and preset VR1. The positive-going pulse on output pin 11 of the monostable IC1d is applied directly to the reset

input pin 4 of IC2. The oscillator output appears on IC2 pin 3 for the short duration of this input pulse.

The front panel Volume control VR2 operates in series with the loudspeaker LS1 to regulate the output level.

The 555 timer (IC2) has a control voltage facility for changing the oscillator frequency, which can be brought into play for varying the audio tones between the two pushbutton outputs. This is achieved by connecting one of the precedence bistable outputs (IC1a pin 3 in this case) to the control voltage input, IC2 pin 5. When S1 is pressed, the high output on pin 3 applied to this control voltage input gives a decrease in oscillator frequency.

## CONSTRUCTION

The circuit is housed in three small plastic project boxes, as seen in the first photograph. Apart from three components housed in each of the keypads, the rest are contained in the controller's monitor box. The two i.c.s and their associated components fit comfortably on a small piece of 0.1in. matrix stripboard (13 strips x 25 holes), assembly details for which are shown in Fig.2.

The i.c.s are best kept in their original packing until needed and mounted last to avoid damage by static charges. Also, the use of d.i.l. sockets prevents damage by excessive heat to the pins during soldering.

The wire links should first be soldered in place and then the components. Make sure that diodes D1 and D2, l.e.d.s D3 to D6, and electrolytic capacitors C1 and C3, are connected the right way round. The colour of each front panel l.e.d. should match the colour of the appropriate keypad l.e.d., that is, adjacent to the lead-out wires.

The four connecting leads to each keypad are shown in Fig.2. All common connections between keypads are made within the controller's monitor. Multi-strand wires should be used for interconnections to allow flexibility.

The legs of the l.e.d.s protruding through front panels can be anchored by soldering to a small piece of stripboard. This also provides a convenient means of mounting for resistors R3 and R4 in the keypads.

Cable ends to and from the keypads can be bound with insulating tape or anchored with a restraining wire to take any tension off the soldered connections.

The front panel can be annotated with contestant numbers if preferred, using

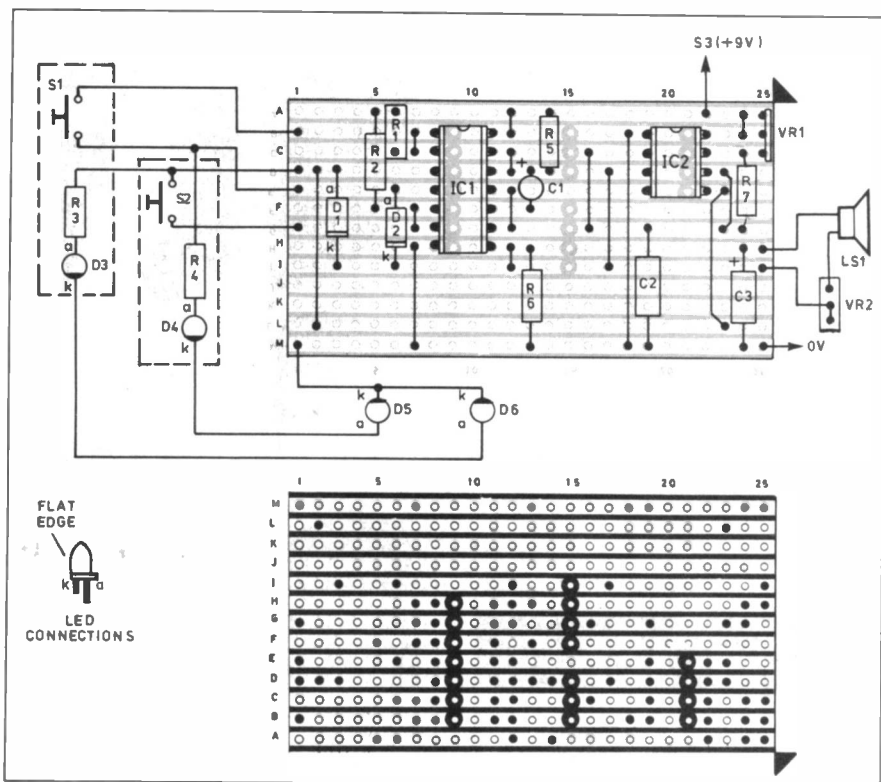


Fig. 2. Topside component layout and underside stripboard track cuts and solder joints for the On Your Marks unit. Components inside the dashed boxes represent the slave units.

rub-down lettering. Several holes need to be drilled in the panel for the cone of the miniature loudspeaker; the rim can be glued to the rear of the panel.

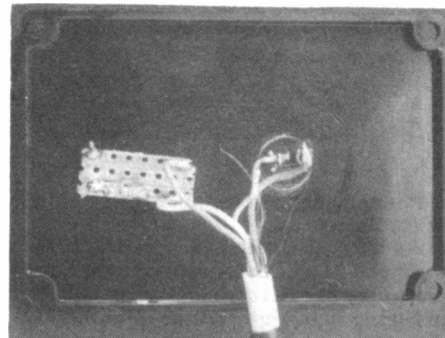
### CHECKING

Before connecting the battery, check over the wiring and make sure that all cuts have been made in the copper strips and that there are no whiskers of copper to cause short-circuits. If the l.e.d.s operate satisfactorily when the pushbuttons are operated, but there is no audible response, you can be sure that the precedence bistable works as far as diodes D1 and D2.

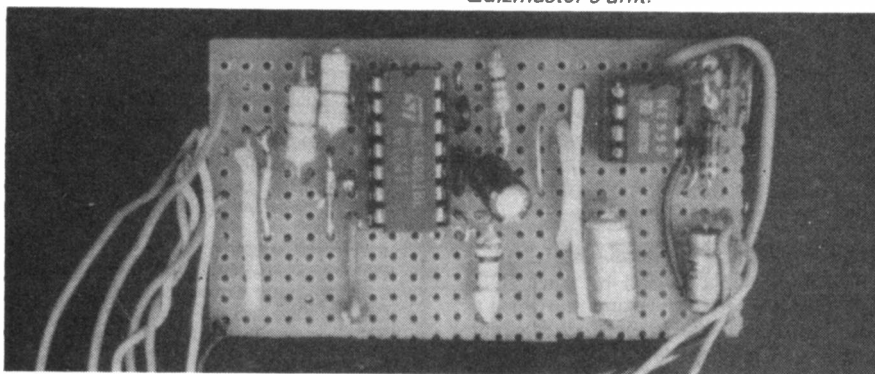
To check the output stage, with IC1 omitted, try short-circuiting pin 4 of IC2 to pin 8 to simulate an output pulse from the monostable. If the oscillator sounds, then IC2 works and the fault lies in the monostable around IC1c and IC1d.

Check the connections around IC1, making sure that all the wire links are present and properly soldered. Don't forget to check the polarity of capacitor C1, and diodes D1 and D2! The cathode end of each diode, the end with the black band, goes to pin 8 of IC1c.

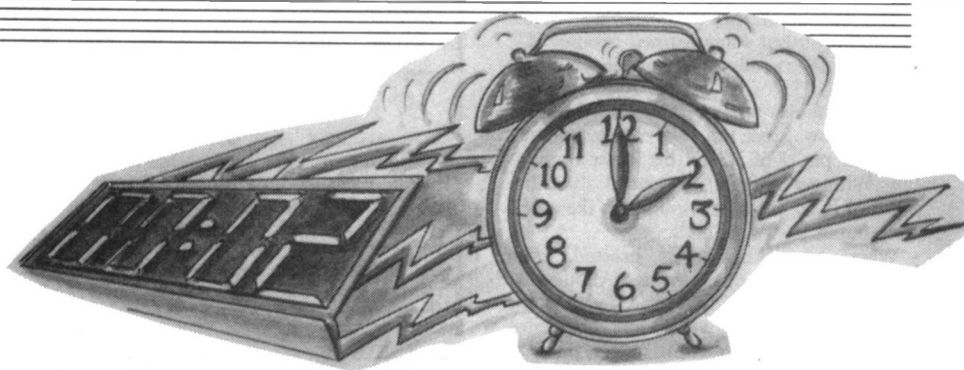
Incorrect current consumption will indicate faulty circuit wiring. The quiescent current should be about 4mA; with a push-button operated this rises to about 9mA.



Above: Interior view of one of the contestant's pushbutton units. Below: Assembled stripboard for the Quizmaster's unit.



# GAMES TIMER



Switched selection of delay periods from a few seconds to over two hours enhances the tension of the game.

**M**ANY quiz games make use of a timer to limit action or thinking time in order to keep the game moving. It's a good idea that can be adapted for many board games, which could benefit from a time limit to cut time-wasting and to prevent players getting bored. Here's a timer that can be switched

to give various delay intervals using a seconds or a minutes range, up to over two hours.

The simplest type of electronic timer allows a required delay to be set and then gives an audible indication when that time has elapsed. The 30-second timer in the TV quiz game *Countdown* is an analogue

device using a mechanical pointer, like a second hand, that moves through an arc of 180 degrees. In a game situation, this heightens the suspense and interest, as the arm moves inexorably towards the 30-second mark and the buzzer sounds.

With the suspense effect in mind, this Games Timer has been designed with a

ten l.e.d. display to give a visual indication of time elapsed and time remaining, in addition to the final sounder. Also, the unit incorporates a decade counter for the l.e.d. display and, either because it's there, or because the author has an economical streak, it begged the question: "What else can it be used for?"

Since there are many games that require a random selection of questions, and to save sorting, shuffling (and dropping) all those cards, the timer has thus been given an extra facility called *Decade Decision*, for want of a better name. Its function is described later.

## PANEL EXPLORATION

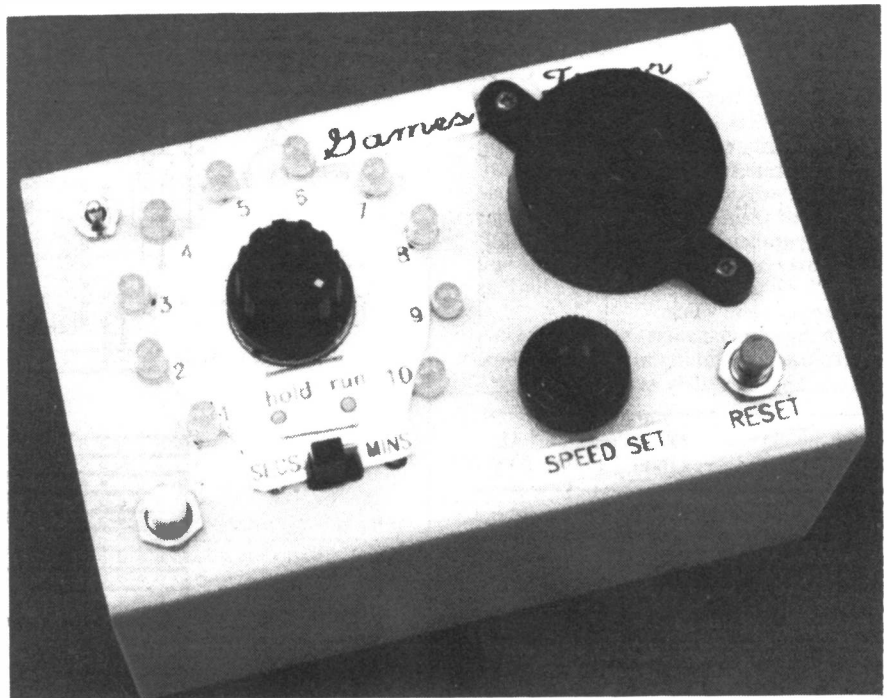
The front panel photograph shows all the controls and indications for the Games Timer. It's a busy control panel, with five switches (one of them optional), ten l.e.d.s, a variable speed control and a piezo sounder.

The ten l.e.d.s are arranged concentrically around a 12-way rotary switch (S3 in Fig. 1) their anodes (a) each connected to adjacent contacts. The switch is wired so that when rotated through the first ten positions, each position represents a segment or unit of elapsed time.

Whichever position is selected, the preceding l.e.d.s are displayed in sequence, and the piezo buzzer (WD1) sounds when the selected l.e.d. is finally reached. This time will depend on the setting of the *Speed* control (VR1) and whether the slider switch (S1) is on *Seconds* or *Minutes*. Pressing the *Reset* switch button (S2) silences the piezo sounder and returns the timer to the start position, with only the first l.e.d. remaining on.

## DECADE DECISION

The last two of the twelve switch positions of S3 (without l.e.d.s), labelled *Hold* and *Run*, offer the *Decade Decision* facility previously mentioned. This enables the



timer to be used as a random number decade counter, e.g., for making a random selection from a sheet of ten questions. This facility is achieved by switching as follows:

- Switch S3 set to the *Run* position.
- *Speed* control VR1 rotated to the fastest position (clockwise).
- Switch S4 set to *On*. The l.e.d.s run sequentially from one to 10 continuously at a fast speed and the sounder is inhibited.
- Switch S3 from *Run* to *Hold* and the display will be held on the particular number being displayed at the instant of switchover.

If this random number facility is considered a useful addition to the timer, it is actually physically easier to freeze the

number with a pushbutton switch instead of turning a rotary switch. This option is readily provided by disconnecting the lower end of resistor R5 from the *Hold* position of switch S3 and connecting it via an additional push-to-make switch to the *Run* position. (Hence the unmarked fifth switch seen in the panel photo.)

## CIRCUIT DETAILS

Now we know what the Games Timer can do, it's time to look at the circuit diagram details, as shown in Fig. 1. The circuit is relatively straightforward and consists of two popular i.c. stages: a 555 timer, IC1, followed by a 4017 decade divider/counter, IC2.

Timer IC1 is wired in the astable multivibrator mode to produce positive-going output pulses at pin 3. The output pulse frequency is determined by the time

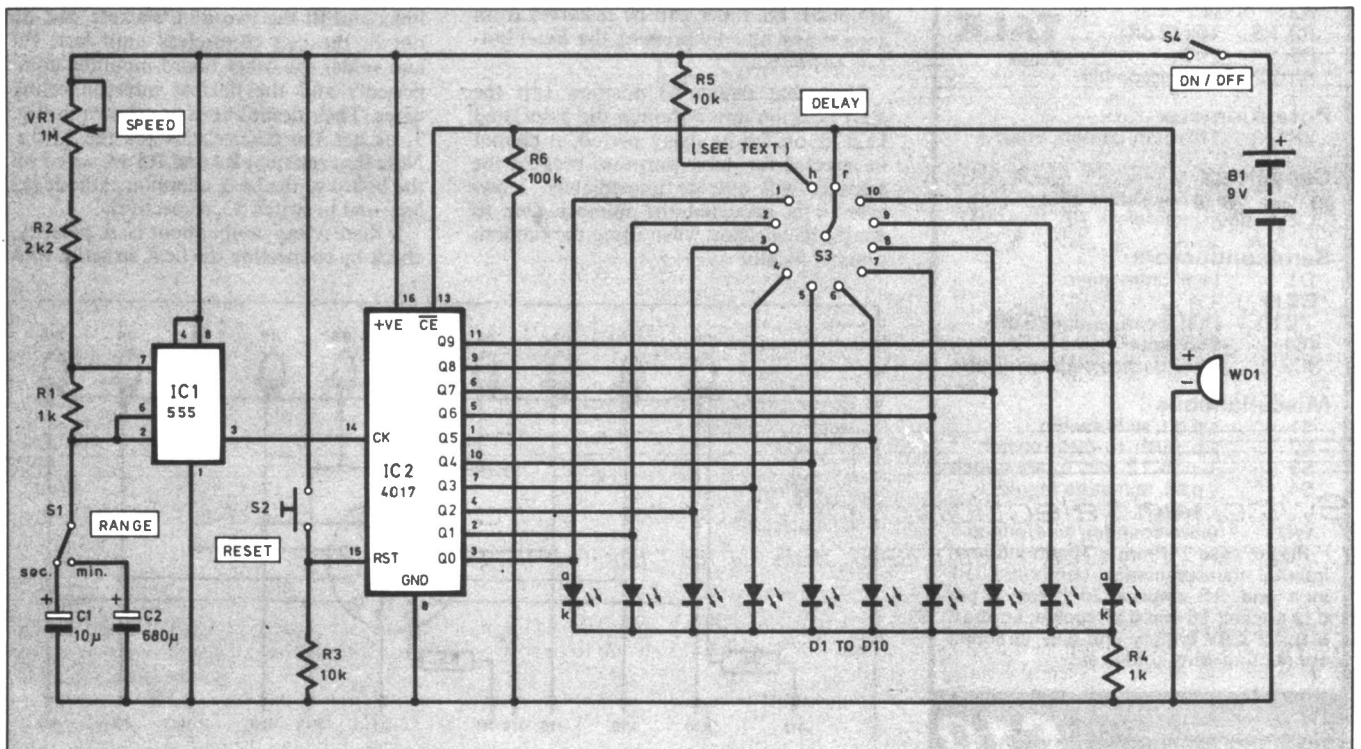


Fig. 1. Complete circuit diagram of the Games Timer unit. Note that D1 is a green l.e.d. the rest (D2-D10) are red types.

constant created by the values of resistors R1 and R2, potentiometer VR1, and either of the electrolytic capacitors C1 or C2 as selected by the *Secs/Mins* switch S1.

The tolerances of electrolytic capacitors are notoriously wide, so if you are looking for an accurate switchover from seconds to minutes it will be necessary to pad one or other of these capacitors with another value in parallel. Also, the value of 680µF for C2 may be difficult to obtain, but you can use a 470µF in parallel with a 220µF as a close equivalent value.

With the nominal values stated in the circuit diagram, the timing with the prototype unit was approximately as follows:

VR1	S1	DELAY UNIT	TOTAL DELAY
MIN.	SECS	0.05 sec.	0.5 sec.
MIN.	MINS	0.05 min.	0.5 min.
MAX.	SECS	15 sec.	150 sec.
MAX.	MINS	15 min.	150 min.

If desired, potentiometer VR1 could be calibrated as a multiplier of  $\times 0.5$  to  $\times 15$ , or otherwise marked according to individual requirements.

## COUNTER

From pin 3 of timer IC1, the output pulses are connected directly to input pin 14 of decade counter/divider IC2. The ten outputs of IC2 are each connected to the anode of one of the l.e.d.s (D1 to D10) and to the appropriate first 10 contacts of rotary switch S3.

At switch-on, the pulses routed to the counter IC2 cause each of its outputs to go high in turn, causing the associated l.e.d.s to light in sequence. However, any of the outputs can be routed via switch S3 to the

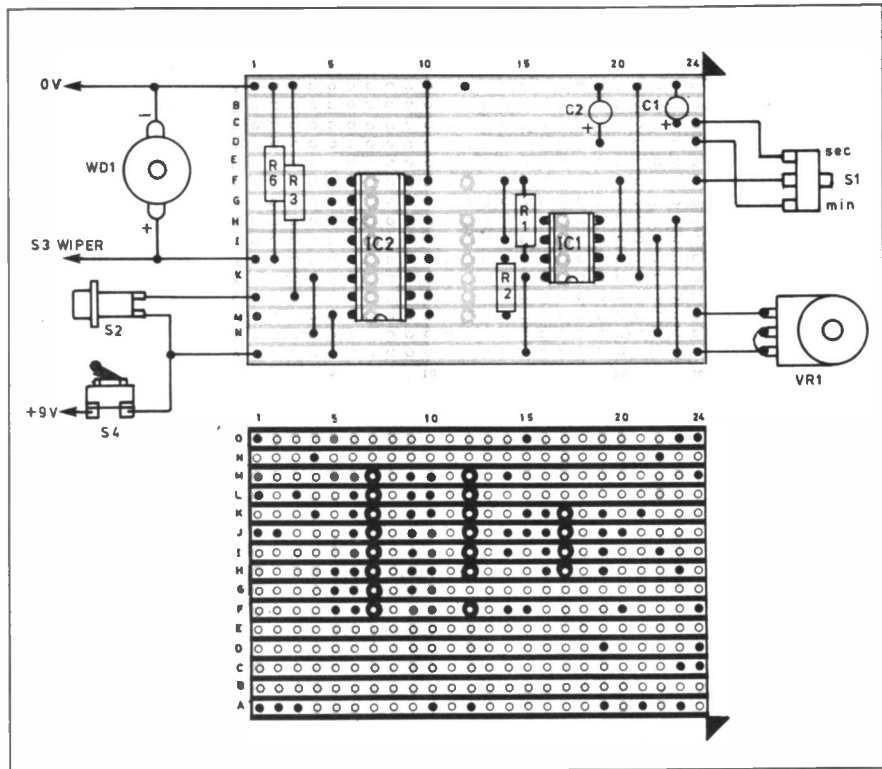


Fig. 2. Topside component layout and underside stripboard track cuts and solder joints for the Games Timer.

counter's clock enable pin 13 and to the buzzer WD1. When, via S3, pin 13 goes high the count is halted, the currently lit l.e.d. stays on and the sounder operates.

For example, if switch S3 position 3 is selected then l.e.d.s D1, D2 and D3 will be triggered on in turn, but l.e.d. D3 will stay on because the count has now been inhibited since the clock enable, pin 13, is held high by the counter's third output (pin 4). Normally, clock enable pin 13 is held active by the low on the output selected. In switch S3 position 11, IC2 pin 13 is held low by resistor R6, allowing the count to continue indefinitely. When the count is inhibited, the timer can be restarted from zero at any time by pressing the *Reset* button, switch S2.

Note that switch S3 position 1 is the start position and although the associated l.e.d. is on for its delay period, it cannot be selected for delay purposes because the sounder will operate immediately. However, it is allocated the number *One* to enable its selection when using the random number facility.

## CONSTRUCTION

The majority of the components are located on a piece of stripboard, 0.1 inch matrix, 15 strips by 24 holes, assembly details for which are shown in Fig. 2.

Start by making the necessary cuts in the copper track as shown in the underside layout drawing, using a drill bit or a tool specifically intended for the job. It is then advisable to check with a continuity tester or ohmmeter that there are no whiskers of copper shorting the tracks. Also drill out the holes in the front panel as required by the l.e.d.s, switches and the buzzer.

Solder into the stripboard the rigid wire links and fit the two d.i.l. sockets, but do not fit the i.c.s themselves until last. Fit and solder the other board-mounted components and the flexible interconnecting wires. Their destinations are shown in Fig. 3, as are the connections for the l.e.d.s. Note that resistors R4 and R5 are wired off the board to the l.e.d. common cathode (k) line, and to switch S3, respectively.

If there is any doubt about l.e.d. polarity, check by connecting the l.e.d. in series with

## COMPONENTS

### Resistors

R1, R4 1k (2 off)  
R2 2k2  
R3, R5 10k (2 off)  
R6 100k  
All 0.25W 5% carbon film

See  
**SHOP  
TALK**  
Page

### Potentiometer

VR1 1M rotary carbon, linear

### Capacitors

C1 10µ radial elect. 16V  
C2 680µ radial elect. 16V (see text)

### Semiconductors

D1 l.e.d. 5mm green  
D2 to D10 l.e.d. 5mm orange (9 off)  
IC1 555 timer  
IC2 4017 decade counter/divider

### Miscellaneous

S1 s.p.d.t. slide switch  
S2 s.p. push-to-make switch  
S3 1-pole 12-way rotary switch  
S4 s.p.s.t. miniature toggle switch  
WD1 piezo sounder, wire-ended  
Plastic case 110mm x 70mm x 50mm internal measurements; stripboard 0.1 inch grid, 15 strips x 24 holes; 8-pin d.i.l. socket; 16-pin d.i.l. socket; knob (2 off); PP3 9V battery and clip; stranded connecting wire; solder, etc.

Approx cost  
guidance only

**£10**

excl. batteries

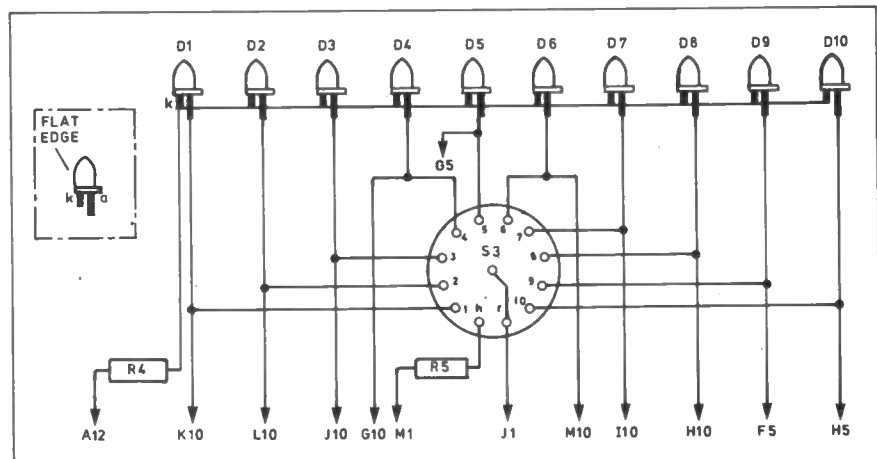


Fig. 3. Switch and l.e.d. wiring details.



a PP3 battery and a 1k resistor. The l.e.d. will light when the anode end (*a*) is connected to the positive (+) of the battery and the cathode end (*k*) is connected via the resistor to the negative (-) of the battery.

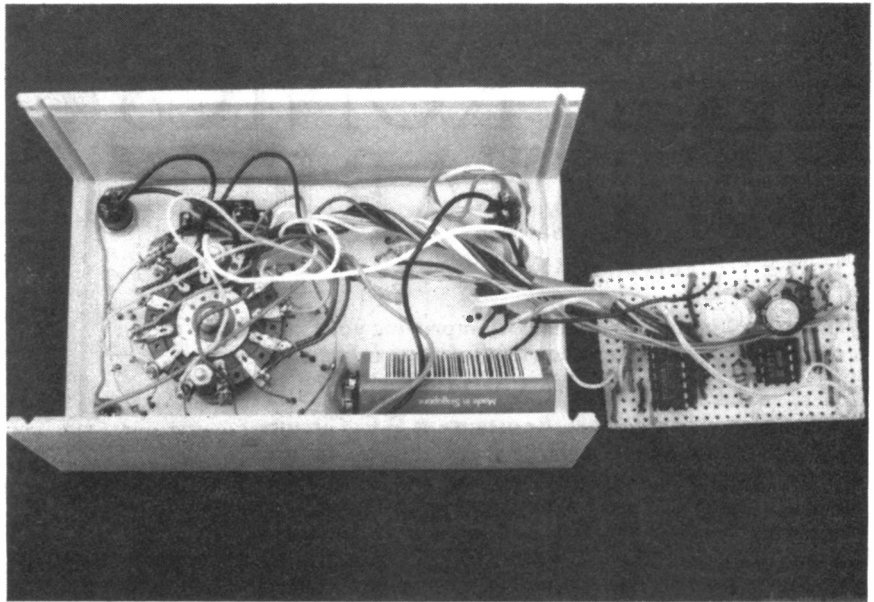
The piezo sounder must be capable of operating from a low voltage and its current consumption must not exceed the 10mA maximum limit imposed as a load for a 4017 output.

The unit can be adequately powered from a 9V PP3 battery as the current consumption is only about 12mA.

## OTHER NAMES OF THE GAME

Part One of The Name of the Game described *Counterspell*, which allowed random selection of alphabet characters. *Counterspin* in Part Two showed how to build a versatile random number selector. Back issues of earlier parts of this series are available – see *Back Issues* page.

Next month we present *Starstruck* in which the aim (literally) is to make a star change colour by throwing soft balls at it's neighbouring stars! □



Interior view of the Games Timer showing the switch and stripboard wiring details.

# Ohm Sweet Ohm

## Max Fidling

### Butter wouldn't melt . . .

One particular morning at breakfast time, I had just dished out Piddles' cat food into his favourite bowl and had sat down to tackle my own toast and marmalade. The toaster nearby bore the marks of one of my earlier repairs, since I had lost some of the chromium fasteners when I took it apart, so I'd re-assembled it using some odd self-tapping screws instead. A minor detail which did nothing to instil others' faith in my abilities!

The butter was rock hard. Somehow it had undergone a cryogenic freezing process overnight in the fridge. Perhaps the Boss intended to preserve it for posterity, I pondered wistfully, as I chipped away. Whatever had happened, I could only hack little bits off the butter rather than knife out a copious hollow in the yellow slab as I normally did. "Pity you can't invent something useful for a change!" came the early morning opening salvo from the Boss.

The granite-hard butter set me thinking and that familiar glint came into my eye as I pondered this latest problem. I spotted a Tupperware butter dish – brand new and still in its box – on the kitchen worktop. Of course! An electronic butter warmer! Bound to earn me some long overdue respect! I pocketed the butter dish and sauntered into the workshop, munching some toast and marmalade.

Buried somewhere in a large chest of junk I had a length of waterproof heating wire. I think it had originally been intended for an electric blanket: I had bought it by mail order several years ago and had never got around to twiddling with it. It had a clear plastic flexible outer sheath, with a core of nichrome heating wire snaking through the middle. An idea formed . . .

Even with my trusty Weller 100W Heating Gun, my Doomsday weapon of last resort, I couldn't solder the wire ends so I fitted an old ceramic terminal block, after having guesstimated the resistance and worked out the likely wattage of a couple of metres of the stuff. Plugging in and switching on, the waterproof wire writhed a little as it heated up – looks promising, I thought, as I switched off and tackled the next phase of this pioneering project.

### Hot Wired

The plan I had in mind was to make a gadget which could be placed over the butter with a view to thawing it from its sub-zero state, back to spreadability. By fitting the heating wire around the inside of the butter cover and placing it over the rock-hard lard, the butter could thaw out, I theorised. Piddles had by now waltzed in, licking his lips, having been shooed out of the kitchen.

How to fit the wire to the butter cover, that was the question. Scanning my shelves of assorted bits and pieces, I spotted the Super Glue, a valuable member of my repair armoury. I placed several spots of the acrid adhesive inside the butter cover and started to lay the heating cable down into position, spiralling it around the butter dish until the whole of the inside was covered. The Super Glue had set within minutes and soon the heating wire wouldn't budge.

So far so good. By now Piddles had found my half-finished toast on the bench and had starting scoffing it with gusto. I found an old three-pin plug and had it fitted in a flash, as it were, before pushing it into the workshop's ELCB (probably my only gesture towards my personal safety).



Switching on, the neon indicator on the wall socket glowed brightly as my latest brainchild received the full force of Electricity Board Domestic Tariff. Much to my dismay, nothing happened – though I wasn't sure what to expect, not having built an electrically heated butter warmer before.

Could I patent it? Maybe I could sell it to the Chinese. Fidling Butter Warmers could take the world by storm, I fantasised.

At precisely the point where I had visions of millions of these things pouring off a Far Eastern production line (with Pound signs flashing around my eyes, fruit-machine-like), an ominous plume of smoke started to ascend into the atmosphere of the workshop. Perhaps the soldering iron was on – no! Tupperware's finest and newest food-grade polypropylene butter dish (with hygienic base, complete, Quantity One, as it said on the box) seemed to be disappearing into a molten heap on the bench!

I quickly switched off but the damage was done. A terminally re-moulded Tupperware butter dish after a melt-down was not a pretty sight, as I scraped its remains off the bench. Another failure, unfortunately, I consigned the thermoplastic heap to the bin. I headed back to the kitchen. How would I explain the demise of the dish to the Boss? Perhaps I could blame it on the cat . . . If only.

# ELECTRONICS SOFTWARE

from E.P.T. Educational Software  
(Tel: 0376 514008)

If you are looking for a means of improving your knowledge of the basics of electronics then this software is for you.

## ELECTRONICS PRINCIPLES II

- ★ Insulators, Conductors, Resistance ★ D.C. Circuits
- ★ Capacitance and Inductance ★ A.C. Series Circuits
- ★ A.C. Parallel Circuits ★ Reactance and Impedance
- ★ A.C. and D.C. Power ★ Frequency and Tuned Circuits
- ★ Using Numbers ★ Complex Numbers, Phase Angles
- ★ P.N. Junction Diode ★ Transistors ★ Operational Amplifiers
- ★ Logic Gates ★ Digital Number Systems ★ Combinational Logic
- ★ Flip Flops ★ Counters and Shift Registers ★ Memory
- ★ Microcomputer operation

*Electronics Principles II* is a major revision of the successful original version currently used by electronics hobbyists, schools, colleges, and for training within industry throughout the UK and overseas. Some of the modifications are as a result of feedback from teachers, but mostly the changes are due to making greater use of the available improvements in software development technology.

The individual sub-menus are changed to selection buttons, this makes all those topics available within a module, clearly visible to the user. The layout of the calculations is considerably enhanced, firstly by providing the formulae used and secondly by showing the calculation steps, exactly as in a textbook; the advantage here being that you can input your own values.

*Having reviewed a dozen, or more, educational software packages designed to "teach" electronics, I was more than a little sceptical when I first heard about Electronics Principles: there seemed to be little that could be done that has not been done elsewhere. When I started to use the package my views changed. Indeed, I was so impressed with it that I quickly came to the conclusion that readers should have an opportunity to try the package out for themselves!* – MIKE TOOLEY B.A. Dean of Faculty of Technology, Brooklands Technical College

Over 200 menu driven screens with interactive graphics enabling a learning by doing approach to encourage experimentation.

Complete package **Only £49.95** inc. VAT.

## ELECTRONICS PC TOOLBOX VERSION 2.0

An extended and improved version of the popular Toolbox software. Presents commonly used formulae in a way that makes calculations easier thus encouraging experimentation in circuit design.

Covers D.C. Calculations from Ohm's Law to Loading a Potential Divider; Further D.C. Calculations from Power Ratio Decibels to Kirchhoff's Laws; A.C. Calculations from Average Peak Current to Filters and Admittance; Capacitance Calculations from Values to RC Time Constants; Inductance Calculations from Values to Selectivity; Binary Calculations from Addition to 2's Complement; Numbers and Phase Angles from Addition to Polar to Rectangular; Operational Amplifiers from Inverting Op.Amp to Op.Amp Differentiator.

**Only £19.95** inc. VAT

These programs require a PC (or fully compatible system) running DOS with an 80286 or better processor and VGA (ideally colour) graphics. In addition you must have 4Mb of hard disk space, a high density (1.44Mb) floppy drive and at least 640K of RAM. We also recommend the use of a mouse. Site licences are available – please enquire.

Distributed by Direct Book Service, 33 Gravel Hill, Merley, Wimborne, Dorset, BH21 1RW. (Mail Order Only).

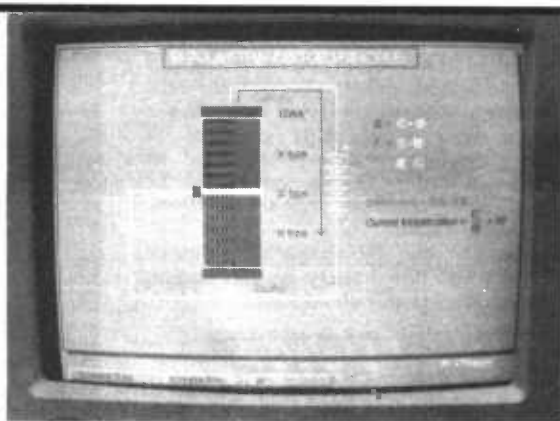
Add £1.50 per order for UK post and packing. Make cheques payable to Direct Book Service.

Direct Book Service is a division of Wimborne Publishing Ltd.

Tel: 01202 881749. Fax: 01202 841692.

Visa and Mastercard orders accepted (minimum credit card order £5) – please give card number, card expiry date and cardholders address if different from the delivery address. Orders are normally sent within seven days but please allow a maximum of 28 days – longer for overseas orders.

OVERSEAS ORDERS: Add £2.50 postage for countries in the E.E.C. Overseas readers, outside the E.E.C. countries add £3.50 for airmail postage.



## GCSE ELECTRONICS VERSION 2.0

Designed to complement our *Teach-In No. 7* publication, which contains a complete electronics course aimed at GCSE and A Level students, this software can also be used as a stand alone learning package for everyone interested in electronics. From simple d.c. current flow and Ohm's Law it covers the whole GCSE syllabus including a.c., semiconductors, op.amps, digital electronics, radio and fibre optic communications, digital numbering systems and goes on to look at microprocessor c.p.u.s, 6502 addressing modes and instruction sets. It even produces a program listing, which can be saved or retrieved from hard disk, when any of the instructions from the listed instruction set are input, thus allowing the user to monitor the registers for each of the addressing modes.

The original version is now widely used in schools and colleges throughout the UK.

An interactive, user friendly medium which assists learning in an enjoyable and interesting way.

**Only £34.95** inc. VAT

Teach-In No 7 152-page A4 book £3.95 including a Special Limited Version of GCSE Electronics Software which covers the first two of the 12 parts of the course, thus enabling an assessment of the complete package. Both the book and software can be used on their own.

## DEMONSTRATION DISK

Special demonstration disk containing Electronics Principles II, GCSE Maths and Mathematics Principles is available for £2.50 (Overseas orders send £3.50) – includes post and packing.

## GCSE MATHS

A series of programs covering all the major topics required by the school syllabus. Designed to be user friendly enabling you to study or revise in what we believe is an interesting and enjoyable way. There are nearly one hundred and fifty menu driven screens with interactive graphics, enabling a "learning through doing" approach to encourage experimentation. Now being used in many schools throughout the UK.

Overseas customers or those with general interest in maths order *Mathematics Principle* – covers the same subjects without reference to GCSE.

**Only £49.95** inc. VAT



**NEWMARKET**  
TRANSFORMERS LTD.



Unit 15, Craven Way Industrial Est., Newmarket, Suffolk. CB8 0AP  
Telephone: (01638) 662989 Facsimile: (01683) 660799

**TOROIDAL TRANSFORMER MANUFACTURERS**  
220/240V ANY Two Secondaries

VA	Price	Dimensions
30	£11.30	70 x 35mm
50	£12.40	80 x 45mm
80	£13.90	90 x 35mm
120	£14.80	90 x 45mm
160	£17.85	110 x 45mm
225	£19.20	110 x 50mm
300	£22.70	110 x 60mm
500	£29.85	140 x 60mm
625	£34.70	140 x 70mm
800	£39.80	125 x 90mm
1000	£45.70	160 x 70mm

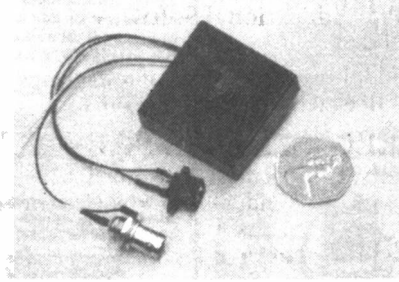
Prices include VAT & Carriage

For further information and quantity discounts, contact Michael Dornan

Phone: 01638 662989 Fax: 01638 660799

## HIGH QUALITY LOW COST C.C.T.V. CAMERA

LOW LIGHT LEVEL 0.03 LUX @ F1.4  
AUTO ELECTRONIC SHUTTER.  
COMPOSITE VIDEO OUT VIA BNC PLUG.  
SMALL DISCRETE SIZE. ONLY 45mm x 45mm.



This super quality CCD camera can be connected into your existing TV or video using the AV channel and can be used for discrete surveillance or observing your property externally using a suitable weatherproof housing. Can accommodate lighting levels ranging from daylight to street lighting using its built in electronic shutter. Excellent when using with an infra red source. Built in wide angle fixed focus lens the camera has a resolution of 380 TVL. Can be housed inside an empty floodlight case, (extra).

Special offer price of only:

**£79.95 Plus VAT (P&P £2.50)**

For full range of CCTV products send SAE to:  
Direct CCTV Ltd., Dept. PE27.

Unit 6, Carrick Court, Forrest Gove Business Park,  
Middlesbrough, TS2 1QE.

## N. R. BARDWELL LTD (EPE)

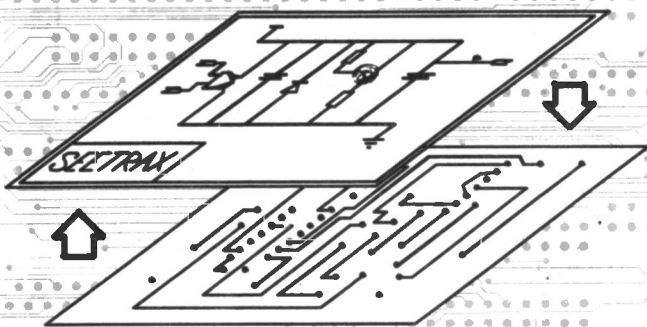
200 Signal diodes 1N4148.....	£1.00	25 3mm red l.e.d.s.....	£1.00
75 Rectifier Diodes 1N4001.....	£1.00	25 Asstd. high brightness l.e.d.s.....	£1.00
50 Rectifier Diodes 1N4007.....	£1.00	50 Axial l.e.d.s (Diode package).....	£1.00
25 Rectifier Diodes 1N5401.....	£1.00	12 Asstd. 7-segment displays.....	£1.00
10 NE555 Timer I.C.s.....	£1.00	2 ORP12 light dependant resistors.....	£1.00
50 Asstd. Zener Diodes.....	£1.00	30 Asstd. IF transformers.....	£1.00
30 BC212L Transistors.....	£1.00	48 Asstd. coil formers.....	£1.00
30 BC213L Transistors.....	£1.00	100 Asstd. RF chokes (inductors).....	£1.00
20 BC327 Transistors.....	£1.00	30 Asstd. connectors edge.d.i.l., all gtc.....	£1.00
30 BC328 Transistors.....	£1.00	30 Asstd. d.i.l. sockets up to 40-pin.....	£1.00
30 BC337 Transistors.....	£1.00	200 Asstd. disc ceramic capacitors.....	£1.00
30 BC478 Transistors.....	£1.00	80 Asstd. capacitors 1nF to 1µF.....	£1.00
30 BC546 Transistors.....	£1.00	80 Asstd electrolytic capacitors.....	£1.00
30 BC547 Transistors.....	£1.00	10 4P3W MBB min. rotary switches.....	£1.00
30 BC548 Transistors.....	£1.00	20 Min. SP/CO slide switches.....	£1.00
30 BC549 Transistors.....	£1.00	20 1" glass reed switches.....	£1.00
30 BC550 Transistors.....	£1.00	200 4N7 mini axial capacitors.....	£1.00
25 BC557 Transistors.....	£1.00	24 24-pin d.i.l. wire wrap i.c. skts.....	£1.00
30 BC558 Transistors.....	£1.00	1 12V motorised volume control 50k.....	£1.00
30 BC559 Transistors.....	£1.00	50 Grommets 6-3mm id, 9-5mm od.....	£1.00
25 BC540 Transistors.....	£1.00	100 c/w 1/2W 5% resistors any one value, E24, range 1R to 10M.....	£0.45
30 MP5A42 Transistors.....	£1.00		
30 MP5A92 Transistors.....	£1.00		
20 2N3702 Transistors.....	£1.00		
20 2N3904 Transistors.....	£1.00		
10 78M08 8V 500mA Pos Regulators.....	£1.00		
10 79M08 8V 500mA Neg Regulators.....	£1.00		
30 5mm red l.e.d.s.....	£1.00		

Prices include VAT, postage £1.25, Stamp for Lists  
288 Abbeydale Road, Sheffield S7 1FL  
Phone (0114) 2552886 Fax (0114) 2500689

# SEETRAX CAE - RANGER - PCB DESIGN

**Ranger1 £100**

- \* Schematic capture linked to PCB
- \* Parts and wiring list entry
- \* Outline (footprint) library editor
- \* Manual board layout
- \* Full design rule checker
- \* Back annotation (linked to schematic)
- \* Power, m...y and signal autorouter - £50



**Ranger2 £599**

- All the features of Ranger1 plus
- \* Gate & pin swapping (linked to schematic)
- \* Track highlighting
- \* Auto track necking
- \* Copper flood fill
- \* Power planes (heat-relief & anti-pads)
- \* Rip-up & retry autorouter

**Ranger3 £3500**

- All the features of Ranger2 plus
- \* UNIX or DOS versions
- \* 1 Micron resolution and angles to 1/10th degree
- \* Hierarchical or flat schematic
- \* Unlimited design size
- \* Any-shaped pad
- \* Split power planes
- \* Optional on-line DRC
- \* 100% rip-up & retry, push & shove autorouter

**Outputs to:**

- \* 8/9 and 24 pin dot-matrix printers
- \* HP Desk/Laser Jet, Canon BJet, Postscript (R3 only)
- \* HP-GL, Houston Instruments plotters
- \* Gerber photoplotters
- \* NC Drill Excellon, Sieb & Meyer
- \* AutoCAD DXF

All systems upward compatible. Trade-in deals available.

Call **Seetrax CAE** for further information/demo packs.  
Tel 0705 591037 Fax 0705 599036

Seetrax CAE, Hinton Daubray House, Broadway Lane,  
Lovedean, Hampshire, PO8 0SG

All trademarks acknowledged.



A mini FM transmitter, very high gain preamp, supplied complete with FET electret microphone. Designed to cover 88-108 Mhz but it is easy to change it to cover 63-130Mhz. Works with a common 9v (PP3) battery. 0.2W RF. £8.22 Kit no 1001.



Electronic siren kit with an impressive 5 watt power output. Ideal for car/bike alarms etc. 6-12vdc, max current 1A, tone frequency 12khz. £7.05 Kit no 1003.



3-30v Power supply, variable, stabilized power supply for laboratory use. Shortcircuit protected, suitable for professional or amateur applications. 24v 3A transformer is also needed to complete the kit. £16.45 Kit 1007.



Powerful 1 watt FM transmitter supplied complete with piezoelectric microphone. 8-30vdc. At 25-30v you will get nearly 2 watts!. £14.10 Kit no 1009.



FM/AM Scanner, well not quite you have to turn the knob yourself but you will hear things on this radio (even TV) that you would not hear on an ordinary radio!. Receiver covers 50-160Mhz both AM and FM. Built in 5 watt amplifier. £17.62 Kit no 1013.



Mosquito repeller, modern way to keep nidges at bay! Runs for about a month on a 1.5v battery. £8.22 Kit no 1015.



3 channel wireless sound to light system, mains operated, separate sensitivity adjustment for each channel, 1,200 watt power handling. Microphone included. £16.45 Kit no 1014.



Motorbike/cycle trembler alarm, adjustable sensitivity, preset alarm time, auto reset. Could be connected to bikes horn etc. £14.10 Kit no 1011



0-5 minute timer, adjustable from 0 to 5 mins, will switch up to 2A mains. Perfect for alarms, photographic laboratories etc. 12vdc. £8.22 Kit no 1020.



4 watt FM transmitter, small but powerful transmitter, 3 RF stages, microphone and an audio preamp include in kit. £23.50 Kit no 1028.



25 watt FM transmitter 4 RF stages, preamp required (our kit 1068 is suitable). Due to the complexity of the transmitter it is supplied in built up form only. £92.82 Kit no 1031.



Strobe light, adjustable frequency from 1- to 60Hz (a lot faster than conventional strobes) mains operated. £18.80 Kit no 1037.



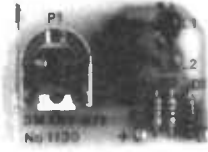
Ultrasonic radar ideal as a movement detector with a range of about 10 metres, automate your cat flap! 12v operation so ideal for cars, caravans etc. £16.45 Kit 1049.



Liquid level detector useful for detecting fluid levels in tanks, fishponds, bathtubs or as a rain or leak alarm. Will switch 2A mains. £5.87 Kit no 1081.



Combination lock 9 key, easily programmable, will switch 2A mains. Complete with keypad. 9v operation. £11.75 Kit 1114.



Phone bug detector, this device will warn you if somebody is eavesdropping on your phone line. £7.05 Kit no 1130.



Robot voice, interesting circuit that distorts your voice! adjustable, answer the phone with a different voice! 12vdc £10.57 Kit no 1131.



Telephone bug, small bug powered by the telephone line, starts transmitting as soon as the handset is picked up! £9.40 Kit no 1135.



function generator, produces sinusoidal, saw tooth and square waves adjustable from 20hz-20khz, separate level controls for each shape. Will produce all 3 together. 24vac £17.62 Kit no 1008.



3 Channel light chaser, 800 watts per channel, speed and direction controls supplied with 12 leds and mains track, so you can use mains light bulbs if you want. 9-15vdc £19.97 Kit no 1026.



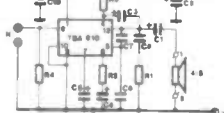
12v fluorescent. A useful kit that will enable you to light 4' fluorescent tubes from your car battery! (you will also need a 9v 2A transformer, not supplied) £9.40 Kit no 1069.



VOX switch, sound activated switch ideal for turning tape recorders on and off when sounds are heard. Makes the tape last a lot longer! adjustable sensitivity, built in delay. £9.40 Kit 1073.



In car sound to light, put some atmosphere in your car with this mini 3 channel sound to light. Each channel has 6 leds. £11.75 Kit no 1086.



7 watt HI FI power amplifier useful, powerful, ideal for intercomms, audio systems, car use etc. 12-18vdc 500mA. £8.22 Kit No 1025.



Phone call relay, useful device that operates a relay when ever the 'phone rings, could be used to operate more bells or signalling lights etc. Will switch mains at 2A. £11.75 Kit no 1122.



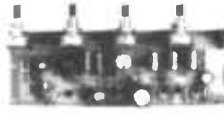
Lead acid charger, two automatic charging rates, visual indication of battery state, ideal for alarm systems, emergency lighting etc. 100mA 12vdc. £14.10 Kit no 1095.



Car alarm system, works on voltage drop and/or vibration, entry and exit delays plus adjustable alarm duration. Good for cars, caravans etc. £14.10 Kit no 1019.



Portable alarm system, based on a mercury switch. The alarm continues to sound until the unit is disabled by the owner. Buzzer included. £12.92 Kit no 1150.

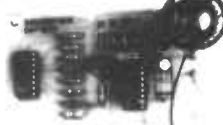


Preamp mixer, 3 input mono mixer, separate bass and treble controls plus independent level controls. 18vdc, input sens 150mv. 100mA. £17.62 Kit no 1052.

Mini metal detector, suitable for locating pipes in walls etc, range 15-20 cm, complete with case. 9v operation. £9.40 Kit no 1022.



800 watt single channel sound to light kit, mains operated, add rhythm to your party for only £9.40 Kit no 1006.



Sound effects generator, produce sounds ranging from bird chirps to sirens, complete with speaker, add sound effects to your projects for just £10.57 Kit no 1045.



Guitar preamp with tone controls, small enough to fit inside any guitar, based on TL082 IC, 9-12vdc, 50mA. £9.40 Kit no 1091.



15 watt FM transmitter, 4 stage high power, preamp required. 12-18vdc. Can use either ground plane, open dipole, or Yagi. Supplied in built form only at £81.07 Kit 1021.



Telephone amplifier, Very sensitive amplifier which uses a 'phone pickup coil (supplied) will let you follow a conversation without holding the phone. £12.92 Kit no 1059.

**TOP 10 BEST SELLING KITS CORNER**

1. Variable speed control kit for 12v DC motors up to 30A! (you may need a heatsink for 30A) £19.97.
2. Composite video kit, converts composite signals into separate H sync, V sync and video £9.40.
3. Geiger counter kit, contains everything you need to build a working counter £22.32.
4. Solar energy kit, contains a solar panel, motor, buzzer and cable for experiments £5.87.
5. Electronic acupuncture kit, may help with migrane, poor circulation, backache etc. £8.22.
6. Electrifying apparatus kit, produces a weak adjustable high tension of 80-300v from a 9v battery, ideal for catching worms etc! £9.40.
7. Adapter bug kit, contains everything you need to build a professional bug built inside a standard 13A mains adapter! the bug is mains powered so it operates all the time the adapter is plugged in. Price is £16.45 for the complete kit including adapter. Hand tools and glue required.
8. Nicad charger kit automatic charger for cells from 1.2v to 1.5v, 7 settings 50600mA, transformer required 18-20v 600mA. £9.40.
- 9 & 10. Inverter kits, produce 240vac from a 12vdc supply, two versions are available a 15w one at £14.10, and an 80w version at £23.50.

**EXPRESS COMPONENTS**

how to order.....  
Remember to add £1.50 p&p.  
By phone with a credit card.  
By post with either a cheque, postal order or credit card details.  
By fax with credit card details.  
EXPRESS COMPONENTS, PO BOX 517 HOVE SUSSEX BN3 5QZ. DEPT EE  
TEL 01273 771156  
FAX 01273 206875  
Overseas orders please add £3.50 post and packing.

# DIRECT BOOK SERVICE

## ELECTRONICS TEACH-IN 88/89 INTRODUCING MICROPROCESSORS Mike Tooley B.A. (published by *Everyday Electronics*)

A complete course that can lead successful readers to the award of a City and Guilds Certificate in Introductory Microprocessors (726/303). The book contains everything you need to know including full details on registering for assessment, etc.

Sections cover Microcomputer Systems, Microprocessors, Memories, Input/Output, Interfacing and Programming. There are various practical assignments and eight Data Pages covering popular microprocessors.

And excellent introduction to the subject even for those who do not wish to take the City and Guilds assessment.  
80 pages **Order code TI 88 89** £2.45

## ELECTRONICS TEACH-IN No. 6 DESIGN YOUR OWN CIRCUITS (published by *Everyday with Practical Electronics*) Mike Tooley B.A.

This book is designed for the beginner and experienced reader alike, and aims to dispel some of the mystique associated with the design of electronic circuits. It shows how even the relative newcomer to electronics can, with the right approach, design and realise quite complex circuits.

Fourteen individual p.c.b. modules are described which, with various detailed modifications, should allow anyone to design and construct a very wide range of different projects. Nine "hands-on" complete DIY projects have also been included so readers can follow the thinking behind design, assembly, construction, testing and evaluation, together with suggested "mods" to meet individual needs.

The subjects covered in each chapter of the book are: Introduction and Power Supplies; Small Signal Amplifiers; Power Amplifiers; Oscillators; Logic Circuits; Timers; Radio; Power Control; Optoelectronics.

The nine complete constructional projects are: Versatile Bench Power Supply; Simple Intercom; Bench Amplifier/Signal Tracer; Waveform Generator; Electronic Die; Pulse Generator; Radio Receiver; Disco Lights Controller; Optical Communications Link.  
136 pages **Order code TI 6** £3.45

## TEACH-IN No. 7. plus FREE SOFTWARE ANALOGUE AND DIGITAL ELECTRONICS COURSE (published by *Everyday with Practical Electronics*) Alan Winstanley and Keith Dye B.Eng(Tech)AMIEE

This highly acclaimed *EPE Teach-In* series, which included the construction and use of the Mini Lab and Micro Lab test and development units, has been put together in book form. Additionally, EPT Educational Software have developed a GCSE Electronics software program to complement the course and a FREE DISK covering the first two parts of the course is included with the book.

An interesting and thorough tutorial series aimed specifically at the novice or complete beginner in electronics. The series is designed to support those undertaking either GCSE Electronics or GCE Advanced Levels, and starts with fundamental principles.

If you are taking electronics or technology at school or college, this book is for you. If you just want to learn the basics of electronics or technology you must make sure you see it. *Teach-In No. 7* will be invaluable if you are considering a career in electronics or even if you are already training in one. The Mini Lab and software enable the construction and testing of both demonstration and development circuits. These learning aids bring electronics to life in an enjoyable and interesting way: you will both see and hear the electron in action! The Micro Lab



microprocessor add-on system will appeal to higher level students and those developing microprocessor projects.  
160 pages **Order code TI 7** £3.95

## ELECTRONIC PROJECTS BOOK 1 (published by *Everyday Electronics* in association with *Magenta Electronics*)

Contains twenty projects from previous issues of *EE* each backed with a kit of components. The projects are: Seashell Sea Synthesizer, EE Treasure Hunter, Mini Strobe, Digital Capacitance Meter, Three-Channel Sound to Light, BBC 16K sideways RAM, Simple Short Wave Radio, Insulation Tester, Stepper Motor Interface, Eprom Eraser, 200MHz Digital Frequency Meter, Infra Red Alarm, EE Equaliser, Ioniser, Bat Detector, Acoustic Probe, Mainstester and Fuse Finder, Light Rider - (Lapel Badge, Disco Lights, Chaser Light), Musical Doorbell, Function Generator, Tilt Alarm, 10W Audio Amplifier, EE Buccaneer Induction Balance Metal Detector, BBC Midi Interface, Variable Bench Power Supply, Pet Scarer, Audio Signal Generator.  
128 pages **Order code EPI** £2.45

The books listed have been selected by *Everyday with Practical Electronics* editorial staff as being of special interest to everyone involved in electronics and computing. They are supplied by mail order to your door. Full ordering details are given on the last book page. For another selection of books see next month's issue.

## PROJECT CONSTRUCTION

**POPULAR ELECTRONIC PROJECTS**  
R. A. Penfold  
Included in this book are a collection of the most popular types of project which, we feel sure, will provide many designs to interest all electronics enthusiasts. All the circuits utilise modern, inexpensive and freely available components. The 27 projects selected cover a very wide range and are divided into four basic areas: Radio Projects, Audio Projects, Household Projects and Test Instruments. An interesting addition to the library of both the beginner and more advanced constructor.  
135 pages **Order code BP49** £2.50

**TEST EQUIPMENT CONSTRUCTION**  
R. A. Penfold  
This book describes in detail how to construct some simple and inexpensive but extremely useful, pieces of test equipment. Stripboard layouts are provided for all designs, together with wiring diagrams where appropriate, plus notes on construction and use.  
The following designs are included:-  
AF Generator, Capacitance Meter, Test Bench Amplifier, AF Frequency Meter, Audio Multivoltmeter, Analogue Probe, High Resistance Voltmeter, CMOS Probe, Transistor Tester, TTL Probe.  
The designs are suitable for both newcomers and more experienced hobbyists.  
104 pages **Order code BP248** £2.95

**HOW TO DESIGN AND MAKE YOUR OWN P.C.B.s**  
R. A. Penfold  
Deals with the simple methods of copying printed circuit board designs from magazines and books, and covers all aspects of simple p.c.b. construction including photographic methods and designing your own p.c.b.s.  
80 pages **Order code BP121** £2.50

**HOW TO GET YOUR ELECTRONIC PROJECTS WORKING**  
R. A. Penfold  
We have all built projects only to find that they did not work correctly, or at all, when first switched on. The aim of this book is to help the reader overcome just these problems by indicating how and where to start looking for many of the common faults that can occur when building up projects.  
96 pages **Order code BP110** £2.95

**AUDIO AMPLIFIER CONSTRUCTION**  
R. A. Penfold  
The purpose of this book is to provide the reader with a wide range of preamplifier and power amplifier designs that will, it is hoped, cover most normal requirements.  
The preamplifier circuits include low noise microphone and RIAA types, a tape head preamplifier, a guitar preamplifier and various tone controls. The power amplifier designs range from low power battery operation to 100W MOSFET types and also include a 12 volt bridge amplifier capable of giving up to 18W output.  
All the circuits are relatively easy to construct using the p.c.b. or stripboard designs given. Where necessary any setting-up procedures are described, but in most cases no setting-up or test gear is required in order to successfully complete the project.  
100 pages **Order code BP122** £2.95

**BEGINNER'S GUIDE TO BUILDING ELECTRONIC PROJECTS**  
R. A. Penfold  
Shows the complete beginner how to tackle the practical side of electronics, so that he or she can confidently build the electronic projects that are regularly featured in magazines and books. Also includes examples in the form of simple projects.  
112 pages **Temporarily out of print**

## RADIO / TV / VIDEO

**ELECTRONIC PROJECTS FOR VIDEO ENTHUSIASTS**  
R. A. Penfold  
This book provides a number of practical designs for video accessories that will help you get the best results from your camcorder and VCR. All the projects use inexpensive components that are readily available, and they are easy to construct. Full construction details are provided, including stripboard layouts and wiring diagrams. Where appropriate, simple setting up procedures are described in detail; no test equipment is needed.  
The projects covered in this book include: Four channel audio mixer, Four channel stereo mixer, Dynamic noise limiter (DNL), Automatic audio fader, Video faders, Video wipers, Video crispener, Mains power supply unit.  
109 pages **Order code BP356** £4.95

**SETTING UP AN AMATEUR RADIO STATION**  
I. D. Poole  
The aim of this book is to give guidance on the decisions which have to be made when setting up any amateur radio or short wave listening station. Often the experience which is needed is learned by one's mistakes, however, this can be expensive. To help overcome this, guidance is given on many aspects of setting up and running an efficient station. It then proceeds to the steps that need to be taken in gaining a full transmitting licence.  
Topics covered include: The equipment that is needed; Setting up the shack; Which aerials to use; Methods of construction; Preparing for the licence.  
An essential addition to the library of all those taking their first steps in amateur radio.  
86 pages **Order code BP300** £3.95

**EXPERIMENTAL ANTENNA TOPICS**  
H. C. Wright  
Although nearly a century has passed since Marconi's first demonstration of radio communication, there is still research and experiment to be carried out in the field of antenna design and behaviour.  
The aim of the experimenter will be to make a measurement or confirm a principle, and this can be done with relatively fragile, short-life apparatus. Because of this, devices described in this book make liberal use of cardboard, cooking foil, plastic bottles, cat food tins, etc. These materials are, in general, cheap to obtain and easily worked with simple tools, encouraging the trial-and-error philosophy which leads to innovation and discovery.  
Although primarily a practical book with text closely supported by diagrams, some formulae which can be used by straightforward substitution and some simple graphs have also been included.  
72 pages **Order code BP278** £3.50

**NEWNES SHORTWAVE LISTENING HANDBOOK**  
Joe Pritchard G1UQW  
Part One covers the "science" side of the subject, going from a few simple electrical "first principles", through a brief treatment of radio transmission methods to simple receivers. The emphasis is on practical receiver designs and how to build and modify them, with several circuits in the book.  
Part Two covers the use of sets, what can be heard, the various bands, propagation, identification of stations, sources of information, QSLing of stations and listening to amateurs. Some computer techniques, such as computer Morse decoding and radio teletype decoding are also covered.  
224 pages **Order code NE16** £15.95









PROJECT TITLE	Order Code	Cost
Electronic Fire <b>APR '93</b>	820	£4.84
Mind Machine MkII - Signal Generator	824	£5.57
Ventilation Fan Timer	825	£4.70
Universal Data Logger	826	£5.88
Mind Machine MkII - Magic Lights <b>MAY '93</b>	827	£6.58
Superhet Radio Control Receiver	828	£5.93
Guitar Preamp and Distortion Unit	829	£5.46
Linear Clock - Timing Board	830	£8.00
Display Board	831	£7.00
Universal Alarm Module	9070	£3.00
Electronic Snooker Scoreboard <b>JUNE '93</b>	832	£9.17
Mind Machine MkII <b>JULY '93</b>		
- Computer Interface	833	£6.39
Xenon Strobe	834	£5.84
Electronic Gong	835	£7.50
Micro Lab - p.c.b., EPROM, PAL and booklet	MICRO	£35.00
Bike Odometer (pair of boards) <b>AUG '93</b>	836/7	£7.00
Amstrad PCW A to D Converter (double-sided)	838	£9.85
Experimental Electronic Pipe Descaler	839	£5.50
Sound Activated Camera Trigger <b>SEP '93</b>	840	£5.34
L.E.D. Sandglass <b>OCT '93</b>		
Main and Display boards	841/2	£7.30
Kettle Alert	843	£5.19
Linear Power Supply (double-sided)	844	£9.77
Multi-Purpose Audio System		
Six Channel Stereo Mixer	845	£11.98
Multi-Purpose Audio System <b>NOV '93</b>		
Microphone Pre-Amp module	846	£4.88
RIAA Pre-Amp module	847	£5.11
20 Metre Receiver	848	£6.63
Multi-Purpose Audio System <b>DEC '93</b>		
Tone Control and 1W Stereo Amplifier	849	£6.09
Tone Control	850	£5.12
1W Stereo Amplifier	851	£4.88
Three-Way Christmas Tree Lights Flasher	853	£5.65
Auto Alarm	854	£5.49
250W/600W Battery to Mains Inverter	855	£13.92
Multi-Purpose Audio System <b>JAN '94</b>		
10W + 10W Stereo Power Amplifier		
Amplifier	852a	£5.65
Power Supply	852b	£5.49
Pond Heater Thermostat	856	£5.77
Timer/NiCad Capacity Checker	857	£6.30
Multi-Purpose Audio System <b>FEB '94</b>		
Balanced Microphone Preamplifier	858	£5.30
Balanced Microphone Power Supply	859	£5.14
Whistle Controlled Light Switch	860	£5.19
Battery to Mains Inverter - U.P.S. charger board	862	£7.38
Three Phase Generator <b>MAR '94</b>	861	£5.95
Visual Doorbell	863	£5.80
CCD TV Camera - Control Board (double-sided, plated-through-hole)	865	£15.00
Telephone Ring Detector <b>APR '94</b>	864	£4.72
CCD TV Camera		
Combined Video, Test & Ext Plug Boards	866a/e	£11.00
Frame Grab Control (double-sided plated-through-hole)	867	£15.00
EPE Sound DAC PC Sound Board	868	£4.77
MOSFET Variable Bench Power Supply	869	£5.80
L.E.D. Matrix Message Display Unit <b>MAY '94</b>		
Display Board	870	£18.00
CPU Board	871	£7.20
Stereo Noise Gate	873	£6.14
Simple TENS Unit	875	£5.84
Capacitance/Inductance Meter	876	£6.44
Advanced TENS Unit <b>JUN '94</b>	877	£6.56
Digital Water Meter - Scaler	878	£11.19
Counter/Display	879	pair
L.E.D. Matrix Message Display Unit		
Keypad	872	£5.19
PC Interface	880	£5.82
Microprocessor Smartswitch	881	£5.61
Microcontroller P.I. Treasure Hunter	882	£6.60
Print Timer <b>JULY '94</b>	874	£5.82
Watering Wizard	883	£6.60
Simple NiCad Charger	884	£4.98
Voxbox	885	£6.90
Stereo HiFi Controller - 1 Power Supply	886	£5.66
Stereo HiFi Controller - 2 <b>AUG '94</b>		
Main Board	887	£7.39
Expansion/Display Boards (pair)	888	£9.80
Dancing Fountains - 1		
Pre-amp	889	£5.28
Pump Controller	890	£5.41
Filter	891	£5.23
6802 Microprocessor Development Board	894	£9.15

PROJECT TITLE	Order Code	Cost
Dancing Fountains - 2 <b>SEPT '94</b>		
PC-Compatible Interface (double-sided)	892	£10.90
Automatic Greenhouse Watering System	895	£5.33
Seismograph - 1 Sensor/Filter	896	£6.23
Clock/Mixer	897	£5.87
3-Channel Lamp Controller	899	£8.17
Seismograph - 2 <b>OCT '94</b>		
PC-Compatible Interface (double-sided)	898	£10.72
Visual/Audio Guitar Tuner	900	£7.55
Digilogue Clock	901	£12.50
Hobby Power Supply	902	£5.00
Audio Auxplexer		
Control Board	903	£7.72
Receiver	904	£6.24
Power Controller <b>NOV '94</b>	905	£4.99
1000V/500V Insulation Tester	906	£5.78
Active Guitar Tone Control	907	£4.50
TV Off-er (pair)	908/909	£7.25
Video Modules - 1 Simple Fader	910	£5.12
Improved Fader	911	£6.37
Video Enhancer	912	£5.15
Rodent Repeller <b>DEC '94</b>	913	£6.26
EPE Fruit Machine	914	£8.14
Video Modules - 2 Horizontal Wiper	916	£6.23
Vertical Wiper	917	£6.35
4-Channel Audio Mixer	918	£6.20
Spacewriter Wand	921	£4.00
Universal Digital Code Lock	922	£6.25
Video Modules - <b>JAN '95</b>		
3 Dynamic Noise Limiter	919	£5.92
System Mains Power Supply	920	£4.98
Magnetic Field Detector	923	£5.77
Model Railway Track Cleaner	924	£5.11
Moving Display Metronome	925	£6.24
The Ultimate Screen Saver <b>FEB '95</b>	927	£5.66
Foot-Operated Drill Controller	928	£5.73
Model Railway Signals	929	£5.96
12V 35W PA Amplifier	930	£12.25
Multi-Purpose Thermostat <b>MAR '95</b>	931	£6.30
Multi-Project PCB	932	£3.00
Sound-Activated Switch		
Audio Amplifier		
Light Beam Communicator (2 boards required)		
Multi-Project PCB <b>APR '95</b>	932	£3.00
Light-Activated Switch		
Switch On/Off Timer		
Continuity Tester		
Auto Battery Charger	934	£5.36
National Lottery Predictor	935	£5.34
R.F. Signal Generator <b>MAY '95</b>		
R.F./Mod.	936	£6.48
Coil & Power Supply (pair)	937a/b	£6.10
MIDI Pedal	938	£7.78
Club Vote Totaliser	939	£6.05
PIC-DATS Development System (double-sided p.t.h.)	940	£9.90

## EPE PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD SERVICE

Order Code Project Quantity Price

Name.....

Address.....

I enclose payment of £..... (cheque/PO in £ sterling only) to:



Everyday with  
Practical Electronics



Access (MasterCard) or Visa No.  
Minimum order for credit cards £5

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Signature..... Card Exp. Date.....

Please supply name and address of cardholder if different from the address shown

# REPORTING

# AMATEUR RADIO



**Tony Smith G4FAI**

## UPROAR IN OZ

The interest of governments in obtaining maximum revenue from the use of the radio spectrum has been mentioned several times in this column. As well as in the UK, countries around the world have been considering how best to tax, auction or "contract out" sections of the spectrum to commercial users.

Usually, or perhaps the word should now be "provisionally", amateur radio has been accepted as a special case, and until now there has been no suggestion that amateur operators should pay more for the use of their internationally allocated frequencies.

In December, however, Australia's Spectrum Management Agency (SMA) dropped a bombshell by announcing amateur radio licence fee increases of up to 92 per cent, including a new "Spectrum Access Tax", effective from March 1995.

There has been a strong reaction to the increases by Australian amateurs and matters have been made worse by the decision of the SMA that CBERs will not only be exempt from the new tax but will get their licences totally free of charge from now on.

## INAPPROPRIATE TAX

The amateurs feel that such a tax is not appropriate for an activity that is recreational, educational, and community orientated. During disaster situations such as bushfires, cyclones, and earthquakes they help provide emergency communications, freely supplementing or even replacing civil and military systems when they are unable to cope with unexpected demands on them.

They point out other benefits to the community. Amateur radio is an activity that leads many young people into a career in electronics. The Scout and Guide movements have many stations used in training their members. There is great social benefit in the suitability of amateur radio for handicapped people and senior citizens.

In some areas, particularly satellite technology and radio propagation studies, they say, Australian amateurs have made significant contributions in the field of research. It is quite wrong, they argue, for a tax to be imposed on the use of radio spectrum that has already been set aside by International Convention for amateur use.

The story has been picked up by the media across the country following a press release from the Wireless Institute of Australia, and the Institute is pursuing the matter actively with the SMA. Radio amateurs around the world await the outcome with great interest. They are also, no doubt, wondering how soon their own governments will come up with similar schemes for taxing their own activities.

## CLEAR MESSAGE

Last month's report on the background to the International Amateur Radio Union's decision to continue to support the amateur Morse test should have made those pressing for the abolition of the test stop and think.

The message is clear enough. It is unlikely that the test will be abolished in the near future. It remains as the regulatory requirement for operation on frequencies below 30MHz, supported by the top echelons of international amateur radio.

For the regulations to be changed, IARU member-societies worldwide need to agree precise proposals among themselves; and they need to persuade their national administrations' delegations to the ITU to support the proposals.

These would then have to wait for submission to an appropriate ITU conference. Such a process, according to the IARU CW Ad Hoc Committee, could take years. For those really wanting to get onto HF, therefore, there is still a need to learn Morse and take a test!

Several readers have asked me where they can obtain the full text of the IARU's 26-page document "The Morse Code and Amateur Radio - A Summary from the work of the IARU CW Ad Hoc Committee", which was briefly summarised in this column last month. This document explains in detail why the IARU took the decision that it did.

I don't know if it is generally available at present, but for those interested, there is a long (8-page) summary, with extensive quotes from the most important parts of the document, in the February issue of *Morsum Magnificat*, the Morse magazine (MM38). A single copy costs £2.20, including postage, and can be obtained from: G.C. Arnold Partners, 9 Wetherby Close, Broadstone, Dorset BH18 8JB. Please mention *EPE*.

## IARU NEWS

Five more national radio societies have been elected to membership of the IARU. These are: The Iraqi Amateur Radio Club (IARC); the Belarus Federation of Radioamateurs & Sportsmen (BFRR); the Latvian Radio Amateur League (LRL); the Ukrainian Amateur Radio League (UARL), and the The Union of Radioamateurs of Russia (URR).

IARU Region 1, which covers Europe and Africa, now has 76 member societies. The Association des Radioamateurs du Burkina Faso (ARBF) and the Turkmenistan Radio Amateur League (TRAL) are currently undergoing the election process. (*IARU Region 1 News*).

A confusing situation has arisen from the election of URR to IARU membership. After the break-up of the Soviet Union the former IARU member-society, RSF, ceased to exist, and the Krenkel Central Radio Club (which runs the famous Box 88 QSL bureau and claims to

have over 30,000, members) applied to be considered the automatic successor to that society.

The IARU would not accept this application and advised the Krenkel Club to apply formally for membership, in effect as if it were a new and unknown organisation. For some reason (probably indignation!) the KCRC did not respond to this suggestion.

Another society, URR, then submitted a correctly completed application which, in the absence of any other, was voted on and approved by the IARU, so that URR is now the officially recognised IARU member-society for Russia.

KCRC has responded by claiming that the IARU constitution has been violated, that Box 88 is still the "official" QSL bureau for Russia and that URR's own bureau is inefficient.

Undoubtedly, the Krenkel Club was a major part of amateur radio in the old Soviet Union and many amateurs will be surprised that it was not recognised as the successor to RSF. We can only hope that the Russians can now sort out their differences among themselves so that their country can have one universally recognised representative organisation at international level.

## VE CELEBRATIONS AT DUXFORD

The Duxford Radio Society (DRS), located at the Imperial War Museum's Duxford Airfield in Cambridgeshire, will be celebrating *VE-Day* on May 7 and May 8 with a special station operating with Morse, and making prearranged contacts with Resistance Preppers who operated in Europe during WW2.

The provisional frequencies for this operation are 7.007MHz (listening on 7.010MHz) and 14.007MHz (listening on 14.010MHz), depending on conditions. The station will be open to all when the scheduled calls are completed.

On May 8, an SSB (speech) station will also be on the air from Duxford as a celebratory link with other amateurs. This will be around 3.770MHz and the operators will listen at +3kHz from 0900Hrs on that day. Visitors to the museum will be able to observe the radio activities in Building 177.

An amusing, and revealing, story is told in the latest issue of the *DRS Newsletter*. This will be of particular interest to those who remember Tommy Handley's wartime radio show *ITMA*, which he ended each week with the catch phrase "TTFN".

Recently, one of the Duxford operators had a QSO (contact) with a German station. He finished the contact with the usual "73s and good luck", and was most surprised when the German replied "73s and TTFN." "Do you know what TTFN means?" asked Duxford. "Yes", said the German, "It means Ta Ta For Now. We also used to listen to ITMA in the desert!"



# EVERYDAY CLASSIFIED

With **PRACTICAL**

# ELECTRONICS

Everyday with Practical Electronics reaches nearly twice as many UK readers as any other independent monthly hobby electronics magazine, our audited sales figures prove it. We have been the leading independent monthly magazine in this market for the last ten years

If you want your advertisements to be seen by the largest readership at the most economical price our classified and semi-display pages offer the best value. The prepaid rate for semi-display space is £8 (+VAT) per single column centimetre (minimum 2.5cm). The prepaid rate for classified adverts is 30p (+VAT) per word (minimum 12 words).

All cheques, postal orders, etc., to be made payable to Everyday with Practical Electronics. **VAT must be added.** Advertisements, together with remittance, should be sent to Everyday with Practical Electronics Advertisements, Holland Wood House, Church Lane, Great Holland, Essex CO13 0JS. Phone/Fax (01255) 850596.

For rates and information on display and classified advertising please contact our Advertisement Manager, Peter Mew as above.

**THE PARALLEL INTERFACE POWER CARD**  
by **HANDDI Ltd** for complete **COMPUTER CONTROL**

This could be your most useful and cheapest computer/PC "add-on" at only £19.95... Post FREE!

Drives robotics, motor speeds, stepper motors, lamps, relays etc. using its 8 x 20V/2A outputs. Many sold already for successful Model Railway Layout control... **FULL INSTRUCTIONS supplied!**

Send cheque or PO for £19.95 to:-  
**HANDDI Ltd., P.O. Box 503, Milton Keynes, MK5 6JD.**

**THE BUG CONSTRUCTOR'S MANUAL**

All you will ever need to know about Bugs. Over 40 Bug circuits for every application. Telephone, High Power, Crystal Controlled, and UHF Bugs and many pages of useful information. Many previously unavailable circuits. This is the very latest book, and the "ONLY" book of its kind in the UK. A valuable asset for the hobbyist and professional. Introductory offer price only **£9.95** inc. P&P.

For immediate despatch, send cheque or P.O.'s payable to:  
**GAINSFORD ELECTRONICS,**  
71 Gainsford Road, Southampton SO19 7AW.

**PELTIER MODULE**

Solid state 9 cm<sup>2</sup>, 8V/5.4A. One side heats, the other cools. To 59°C difference. £12 reg. airmail. Bank draft on any HK bank.

**DIY ELECTRONICS**  
PO Box 88458, Sham Shui Po, Hong Kong.

This 2½cm space in  
**Everyday with  
Practical Electronics**  
Would **ONLY** cost you  
**£20** + VAT

**FRASER ELECTRONICS**

NEW CATALOGUE/PRICE LIST  
NOW AVAILABLE - 76 PAGES

3000 items at competitive prices!

Batteries • Buzzers • Cable • Displays  
Capacitors • Cases • Connectors • LDR  
CMOS • Crystals • Data switches • Diodes  
Displays • Fuses • Integrated circuits  
Knobs • LEDs • Loudspeakers • Relays  
Resistors • Solder equipment • Switches  
Transformers • Transistors • Triacs • etc

For your copy, send your name and address, with 50p (stamp) towards cost of carriage to:

**FRASER ELECTRONICS**  
42 Elm Grove, Southsea, Hants PO5 1JG

**BTEC ELECTRONICS TECHNICIAN FULL-TIME TRAINING**

THOSE ELIGIBLE CAN APPLY FOR E.T. GRANT SUPPORT AN EQUAL OPPORTUNITIES PROGRAMME

O.N.C., O.N.D. and H.N.C.

Next course commences  
**Monday 24th April 1995**  
FULL PROSPECTUS FROM

**LONDON ELECTRONICS COLLEGE**  
(Dept EPE) 20 PENYVERN ROAD  
EARLS COURT, LONDON SW5 9SU  
TEL: 0171-373 8721

**RCS VARIABLE VOLTAGE D.C. BENCH POWER SUPPLY**

1 to 24 volts up to ½ amp. 1 to 20 volts up to 1 amp. 1 to 16 volts up to 1½ amp. d.c. Fully stabilised. Twin panel meters for instant voltage and current readings. Overload protection Fully variable.

Operates from 240V a.c. Compact unit. Size 9 x 5½ x 3in.

**NEW MODEL** Up to 38volts d.c. at 8 amps. 10 amps peak. Fully variable Twin panel meters. Size 14½ x 11 x 4½in. £98 inc VAT. Carr £8.

**RADIO COMPONENT SPECIALISTS**

**337 WHITEHORSE ROAD, CROYDON SURREY, U.K. Tel: 0181-684 1665**

Lots of transformers, high volt caps, valves, speakers, in stock. Phone or send your wants list for quote.

**YUGA ENTERPRISE**

BA, LA, LB, LC, UP, A,  
UPB, UPC, TA,  
TBA, TDA, TEA,  
2SA, 2SB, 2SC,  
2SJ, 2SK, SAA,  
STA, STK, STR,  
HA, AC, KA, KIA,  
IX, LM, MN, PA

Buy & Sell Japanese ICs & Transistors

TEL: (65) 741 0300  
FAX: (65) 749 1048

705 Sims Drive #03-09  
Shun Li Industrial Complex,  
Singapore 1438.

**MINI CCD CAMERA**

Latest low-light (0-1lux), IR-sensitive mini camera from KOCOM #CA-H34C. 6 IR LEDs on board. 54mm x 38mm. 12V. Uncased. 33gm. Plugs direct into VCR or video monitor. £145 reg. airmail. Bank draft on any HK bank.

**DIY ELECTRONICS**  
PO Box 88458, Sham Shui Po, Hong Kong.

## Miscellaneous

**PROTOTYPE PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARDS** one offs and quantities, for details send s.a.e. to B. M. Ansbro, 38 Poyning's Drive, Hove, Sussex BN3 8GR, or phone Brighton 883871.

**G.C.S.E. ELECTRONICS KITS**, at pocket money prices. S.A.E. for FREE catalogue.

**SIR-KIT Electronics**, 70 Oxford Road, Clacton, CO15 3TE.

**PLDs AND EPROMS** copied or programmed. We supply logic devices/convert discrete logic to PLDs. Also PCBs designed. Send for details to PO Box 1561 Bath (01225 444467).

**VALVE ENTHUSIASTS**: Capacitors and other parts in stock. For free advice/lists please ring, Geoff Davies (Radio), Tel: 01788 574774.

**CAPACITORS WANTED**, axial, 350V and above, polyester, polypropylene and electrolytic. Geoff Davies (Radio), Tel: 01788 574774.

**TEKTRONIX 465B** portable 100MHz oscilloscope, twin channel, delayed 2nd timebase, probes and manual, good condition, £120. Phone 0116 2884654 (Leicester).

**MIDI LIGHTING MODULE**, eight 500W channels, 64 levels, 127 presets, assembled and tested. Requires 20V AC supply and case. Cheques for £59, made payable to Technology Direct, 27 Hartland Grove, Priestfield, Middlesbrough, Cleveland TS3 0HL.

**PC COMPUTER REPAIR**, Home Study Course, complete with 24 lessons, reference data, fault finding charts, diagnostic software and more. Boxed set only £24.95. Tel: 01633 280216.

**COMPLETE GUIDE** to building a P.C., details send SAE. D. Bryan, MAYEP, 19 Acle Gardens, Bulwell, Nottingham NG6 8NY.

**60 WATT AMPLIFIERS**, £5.00, 50V module and heatsink, ex-equipment!! Catalogue and samples and 12V P.S.U., £1.00 P&P. K.I.A., 1 Regent Road, Ilkley.

**ELECTRONICS AND COMPUTER** accessories, tools, etc. Free lists from Spiral Solutions Ltd., 37 Wilmot Road, London, N17 6LH.

**WANTED (I-TRON UK) EDU-SCOPE** solid state oscilloscope with instructions. Please write to: James L. Hamilton, Flat 9, Bridgeview School, Ferriby Road, Hessle, East Yorkshire, HU13 0HR.

**ELECTRONIC ORGAN CONSTRUCTORS SOCIETY**. Magazine and Meetings. Reduced subscription. 0181 902 3390.

**EPROMS FOR SALE**. Many never used, none programmed more than once, all erased, cleaned, formed and newly tubed. 200-2716 at 45p each, £80 the lot; 240-2764 at 35p each, £70 the lot; 125-27C256 at 55p each, £60 the lot. Tel: (01604) 784978 or (0850) 267576.

**BOSCHERT SL120 POWER SUPPLY**. New, unused, input 120/240V a.c., output 5V d.c., 20A. Three available, £40 each, £100 the lot. DC-DC Converters, new, unused, output variable 5V-40V, 4A. Ten available, £22 each, £200 the lot. Tel: (01604) 784978 or (0850) 267576.

**PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARDS - QUICK SERVICE**. Prototype and Production. We can raise your artwork from magazines or your draft designs at low cost. PCB's also designed from schematics. For details send to P. Agar, 36 Woodcot Avenue, Belfast, BT5 5JA or phone 01232 473533 (7 days).

**LASER POINTERS 5mW 670nm (RED)**. German quality, £69.50 post paid. Also complete He-Ne Laser systems from £85.00. Telephone 01925 575848 for details. Cheques or PO to, English Scientific, 12 Orford Avenue, Warrington, Cheshire, WA2 7QL.

## MAKE YOUR INTERESTS PAY!

Over the past 100 years more than 10 million students throughout the world have found it worth their while! An ICS home-study course can help you get a better job, make more money and have more fun out of life! ICS has over 100 years experience in home-study courses, and is the largest correspondence school in the world. You learn at your own pace, when and where you want under the guidance of expert 'personal' tutors. Find out how we can help YOU. Post or phone today for **FREE INFORMATION** on the course of your choice. (Tick one box only)

**GCSE/A' LEVEL** over 20 examination subjects to choose from. Ask for details.

Electronics <input type="checkbox"/>	TV, Video & Hi-Fi Servicing <input type="checkbox"/>
C & G Basic Electronic Engineering <input type="checkbox"/>	Refrigeration & Air Conditioning <input type="checkbox"/>
Electrical Engineering <input type="checkbox"/>	PC Repair <input type="checkbox"/>
Electrical Contracting/Installation <input type="checkbox"/>	Computer Programming <input type="checkbox"/>

Mr/Mrs/Miss/Ms \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

P.Code \_\_\_\_\_

**ICS** International Correspondence Schools, Dept. ECS 55, 312/314 High Street, Sutton, Surrey SM1 1PR. Tel: 0141-221 7373 (24 hours). Fax: 0141-221 8151

## INFOTECH & STREE

76 Church St, Larkhall, Lanarks, ML9 1HE  
Phone (01698) 883334/888343 or Fax (01698) 884825

Remember: Not only do we have every sheet ever produced, but we also have

### The World's Largest Collection of SERVICE MANUALS & CIRCUITS

We are now successfully running a *Library Service* which allows you to borrow any manual you want for as long as you want, and when you need another manual, just return the one you have, plus a £4.95 exchange fee and tell us what you want next.

*Borrow any Service Manual for £4.95  
regardless of its size or normal cost*

The cost of this service is a yearly subscription fee of only £59.95. Join now & get a free 'Data Ref Guide'.

## HOW TO PASS EXAMS

Nick Sheldon passed 5 A levels when aged 17, graduated at 20 and became a college lecturer at 23. Now he has encapsulated his individual and sometimes radical teaching methods on tape.

**HOW TO PASS EXAMS** covers exam technique, revision strategies, the psychology of memory, gaining self-knowledge and anxiety management.

The last section was contributed by Kay Sheldon, an experienced therapist and counsellor who has worked for the NHS and in private practice.

**HOW TO PASS EXAMS** is supplied on C60 chrome cassette.

**ALSO AVAILABLE:** Advanced Guides on the following:

**TAPE 1: HOW TO IMPROVE YOUR MEMORY**  
covering the little known secrets of great mnemonists.

**TAPE 2: HOW TO READ MORE EFFECTIVELY**  
covering methods on reading faster and retaining more.

Advanced guides are supplied on C45 chrome cassettes.

ALL TAPES PRICED AT £5 inc. P&P FROM NDS.

21 Gloucester Street, Norwich, NR2 2DX.  
Cheques made payable to NDS please.

## SERVICE MANUALS

We have what is probably the largest range of Service Information available anywhere.

From the Earliest Valve Wireless to the Latest Video Recorders. Colour Televisions, Test Gear, Audio, Computers, Amateur Radio in fact practically anything.

Write, Fax or Phone for immediate Quote.

Originals or Photostats as available.

Also available. Our **FREE** catalogue detailing Hundreds of Technical Books and Repair Guides available.

### STOP PRESS

Now Available. Our Service Manuals Index on P.C. Disc (3.5") for use on your Computer. Just £3.50 with **FREE** everlasting Updates. Order MP-285.

**MAURITRON TECHNICAL SERVICES (EPE)**,  
8 Cherry Tree Road, Chinnor, Oxon, OX9 4QY.

Tel:- 01844-351694. Fax:- 01844 352554.

Please forward your latest catalogue for which I enclose 2 x 1st Class Stamps. or £3.50 for the Technical Books Catalogue plus Manuals Index on PC Disc(s).

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

POSTCODE \_\_\_\_\_

If you do not wish to cut your magazine photocopy this coupon or use a separate sheet

## THE VINTAGE ELECTRONICS AND WIRELESS LISTING

Published regularly, contains for sale hundreds of old, modern and out of print Electronics and Wireless Books, Magazines. Surplus and obsolete components, spares, valves, semiconductors, electronic and wireless equipment. Send six first class stamps for next issue or £3.75 for next four issues.

### NEW BOOKS

**Early Wireless** by Anthony Constable. This excellent book retraces the paths of history which culminated in the final appearance of the wireless set as a tangible article of domestic furniture. Many early sets are illustrated. Much information for the wireless historian. 160 pages. Laminated boards. £8.50, p&p £2.50

**Messenger Gods of Battle** by Tony Devereaux. The story of electronics in war and the development and military use of radio, radar and sonar, particularly WWII applications. Contains drawings and photos of some of the early wireless equipment and radar installations. An informative study of a little known subject. 322 pages, brand new hardback, published at £32. Our price £14.50, p&p £2.50.

**A New Edition of Jane's Military Communications**. Eleventh Edition, 1990-91. A vast volume. 886 pages. Large format, wraps. Contains descriptions, photographs and basic details of the world's military communications equipment. Brand new. Published at £80. Special offer price £35, p&p £5. Overseas postage extra.

### VALVE ASSOCIATED COMPONENTS

**1 WATT CARBON RESISTORS**. Useful values. Pack of 50 assorted. £2.95 inc. carriage.  
**ELECTROLYTIC CAPACITORS**. 32 + 32 µF at 350V, can type. £4 each including post. 2 for £7 post free.  
**0.05µF 600V WKG TUBULAR CAPS**. 5 for £2.50, including postage.  
**0.5µF 300V WKG DUBILIER CAPS**. Genuine vintage. Size 1" dia. x 2" long. £1.25 each, postage 25p. 2 for £2.50 post free.

Dept. E. CHEVET SUPPLIES LTD., 157 Dickson Road, Blackpool FY1 2EU.

Tel: 01253 751858 Fax: 01253 302979

## BHA TRADING Tel: 01438 816474 Fax: 01438 812569

Open Chassis Monitors		UHF TV Tuner Head Module	£7.50
Panasonic 12" Colour	£50.00	Mitsubishi 5.25" 1.2Mb	
Panasonic 12" Green	£25.00	Drives	£15.00
Panasonic 9" Green	£15.00	Mitsubishi 5.25" 350Kb	
		Drives	£7.50
2m Euro Power Leads	£2.00	Mains Filter Panel Mount, 3A	£4.50
Mains Leads, Euro/3-Pin	£2.00	Mains Filter P. Mount 3A Fused	£7.50
PCB Mount Buzzer (IMO)	£0.50	Fuseholder,	
Quality Min. Toggle Switch	£4.50	P. Mount Bayonet	£0.75
48V DC Fan,		PCB Waterproof Toggle	
119 x 119 x 38mm	£20.00	Switch	£1.25
Heat Sink,		115V AC Fan,	
120 x 115 x 140mm	£5.00	119 x 119 x 38mm	£12.50

Quantity of Data and Design Manuals, SAE for list. All prices include VAT. Post and Packing **FREE** for orders of less than £2.00; 50p for orders up to £10.00 and £2.50 for all orders over £10.00. **Payment With Order**

**15 Oakwell Close, Stevenage, Herts, SG2 8UG.**

## Cooke International

SUPPLIER OF QUALITY USED TEST INSTRUMENTS

ANALYSERS, BRIDGES, CALIBRATORS, VOLTMETERS, GENERATORS, OSCILLOSCOPES, POWER METERS, ETC. ALWAYS AVAILABLE

ORIGINAL SERVICE MANUALS FOR SALE  
COPY SERVICE ALSO AVAILABLE

EXPORT, TRADE AND U.K. ENQUIRIES WELCOME  
SEND LARGE S.A.E. (50p POSTAGE) FOR LISTS OF EQUIPMENT & MANUALS  
ALL PRICES EXCLUDE VAT AND CARRIAGE  
DISCOUNT FOR BULK ORDERS SHIPPING ARRANGED

OPEN MONDAY TO FRIDAY 9AM-5PM

Unit Four, Fordingbridge Site, Main Road, Barnham, Bognor Regis,  
West Sussex, PO22 0EB

Tel (+ 44) 01243 545111/2 Fax (+ 44) 01243 542457

EQUIPMENT & ACCESSORIES PURCHASED





**FULL COLOUR GUIDE TO ELECTRONIC PRODUCTS**

Sept 1994–Aug 1995

# Maplin



BS 5750  
Part 2 1987

Level B:  
Quality Assurance  
RS12750



**Order your copy of the New MAPLIN Catalogue on sale NOW!**  
Pick up a copy from any branch of WHSMITH, branches of John Menzies in Scotland ONLY, Eason & Son in N. Ireland ONLY, and Maplin stores nationwide for just £3.45 or post this coupon now to receive your copy for just £3.95 inc. p&g. If you live outside the U.K. send £7.30 or 18 IRCs for Airmail in Europe (including Republic of Ireland); £6.50 or 16 IRCs for surface mail outside Europe; or £12.30 or 30 IRCs for Airmail outside Europe.  
I enclose £3.95/£7.30/£6.50/£12.30 (delete as applicable).

Name .....  
Address .....  
Post Code .....  
Send to Maplin Electronics,  
P.O. Box 3, Rayleigh,  
Essex, England  
SS6 8LR

Over 800 colour packed pages  
with hundreds of Brand New  
Products at Super Low Prices.

**OUT OF THIS WORLD  
ON SALE NOW  
ONLY  
£3.45**

Available from all branches of WHSMITH, John Menzies in Scotland ONLY, Eason & Son in N. Ireland ONLY, and Maplin stores nationwide.  
The Maplin Electronics 1995 Catalogue – **OUT OF THIS WORLD!**